Biomet Travel, Inc.
Form 424B3
May 21, 2008
Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3)
Registration No. 333-150655

PROSPECTUS

$775,000,000 10% Senior Notes due 2017

$775,000,000 10 3/8 %/11 1/8% Senior Toggle Notes due 2017

$1,015,000,000 11 5/8 % Senior Subordinated Notes due 2017

NOTES OFFERED

$775 million of our 10% Senior Notes due 2017, which we refer to as the senior cash pay notes.
$775 million of our 10 3/8%/11 1/8% Senior Toggle Notes due 2017, which we refer to as the senior toggle notes.
$1,015 million of our 11 5/8% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2017, which we refer to as the senior subordinated notes. We refer to the senior cash pay notes and the senior toggle notes collectively as the senior notes. We refer to the senior notes and the senior subordinated notes collectively as the notes.

MATURITY

The notes will mature on October 15, 2017.

INTEREST

Senior cash pay notes: Interest is payable in cash and accrues at the rate of 10% per annum.
Senior toggle notes: Interest accrues at the rate of 10 3/8% per annum and PIK interest (as defined below) accrues at the rate of 11 1/8% per annum. For any interest period (other than the first initial interest period) through October 15, 2012, we may elect to pay interest on the senior toggle notes (1) entirely in cash, (2) entirely by increasing the principal amount of the toggle notes or issuing new toggle notes, or PIK interest, or (3) 50% in cash and 50% in PIK interest. After October 15, 2012, all interest on the senior toggle notes will be payable in cash.
Senior subordinated notes: Interest is payable in cash and accrues at the rate of 11 5 /8% per annum.

INTEREST PAYMENT DATES

April 15 and October 15, commencing April 15, 2008.

REDEMPTION

We may redeem some or all of the notes on or after October 15, 2012 at redemption prices described in this prospectus.
We may also redeem up to 35% of the notes using the proceeds of certain equity offerings completed before October 15, 2010.

CHANGE OF CONTROL

If we experience a change of control, we must offer to purchase the notes.

GUARANTEES

Each of our existing and future wholly-owned domestic restricted subsidiaries, which guarantees our senior secured cash flow facilities, will jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the senior notes on a senior basis and the senior subordinated notes on a senior subordinated unsecured basis.

RANKING

The senior notes and the related guarantees are our and the guarantor s general unsecured indebtedness, rank equally in right of payment to all of our and the guarantors existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness and other obligations and rank senior in right of payment to all of our and the guarantors existing and future subordinated indebtedness and other obligations.

The senior subordinated and the related guarantees are our and the guarantor s general unsecured senior subordinated indebtedness, ranking junior in right of payment to any of our and the guarantors existing and future senior indebtedness and other obligations, rank equally in right of payment to all of our and our guarantors existing and future senior subordinated indebtedness and other obligations and rank senior in right of payment to any of our and the guarantors existing and future subordinated indebtedness and other obligations.

See Risk Factors beginning on page 15 for a discussion of certain risks that you should consider before investing in the notes.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus has been prepared for and may be used by Goldman, Sachs & Co. and any affiliates of Goldman, Sachs & Co. in connection with offers and sales of the notes related to market-making transactions in the notes effected from time to time. Goldman, Sachs & Co. or its affiliates may act as principal or agent in such transactions, including as agent for the counterparty when acting as principal or as agent for both counterparties, and may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties, when it acts as agents for both. Such sales will be made at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related thereto or at negotiated prices. We will not receive any proceeds from such sales.

The date of this prospectus is May 21, 2008.

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized any person to provide you with any information or represent anything about us or this offering that is not contained in this prospectus. If given or made, any such other information or representation should not be relied upon as having been authorized by us. This prospectus does not offer to sell nor ask for offers to buy any of the securities in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful, where the person making the offer is not qualified to do so, or to any person who cannot legally be offered the securities. You should not assume that the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of this prospectus or the date of any document incorporated by reference herein.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	ii
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	ii
MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA	iv
OTHER DATA	iv
EXCHANGE RATE INFORMATION	iv
TERMS USED IN THIS PROSPECTUS	v
SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	15
THE TRANSACTIONS	35
USE OF PROCEEDS	36
CAPITALIZATION	37
UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA	38
SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	44
MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	47
INDUSTRY	68
BUSINESS	69
MANAGEMENT	92
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	95
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	132
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	135
DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS	137
DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR NOTES	142
DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED NOTES	204
BOOK ENTRY, DELIVERY, AND FORM	268
CERTAIN MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	270
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	274
LEGAL MATTERS	275
EXPERTS	275
CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	275
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

Table of Contents

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We and the guarantors have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, with respect to the notes. This prospectus, which forms a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement. For further information with respect to us, the guarantors or the notes, we refer you to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete. We are not currently subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. As a result of the offering of the notes, we will become subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, and, in accordance therewith, will file reports and other information with the SEC. The registration statement, such reports and other information can be inspected and copied at the Public Reference Room of the SEC located at Room 1580, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549. Copies of such materials, including copies of all or any portion of the registration statement, can be obtained from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at prescribed rates. You can call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 to obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. Such materials may also be accessed electronically by means of the SEC s home page on the Internet (http://www.sec.gov).

Under the terms of the indentures relating to the notes, we have agreed that, whether or nor we are required to do so by the rules and regulations of the SEC, for so long as any of the notes remain outstanding, we will furnish to the trustee and holders of the notes the information specified therein. See Description of Senior Notes and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the U.S. federal securities laws. Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about our beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include statements generally preceded by, followed by or that include the words believe, could, expect, intend, may, anticipate, plan, predict, potentia similar expressions. These statements include, but are not limited to, statements related to:

- the timing and number of planned new product introductions;
- the effect of anticipated changes in the size, health and activities of the population or on the demand for our products;
- assumptions and estimates regarding the size and growth of certain market categories;
- our ability and intent to expand in key international markets;
- the timing and anticipated outcome of clinical studies;
- assumptions concerning anticipated product developments and emerging technologies;
- the future availability of raw materials;
- the anticipated adequacy of our capital resources to meet the needs of our business;
- our continued investment in new products and technologies;

the ultimate marketability of products currently being developed;

the ability to successfully implement new technologies and transition certain manufacturing operations to China;

our ability to manage working capital and generate adequate cash flows to service outstanding debt;

Table of Contents

- our ability to sustain sales and earnings growth;
- our goals for sales and earnings growth;
- our success in achieving timely approval or clearance of our products with domestic and foreign regulatory entities;
- our success in implementing our value creation and operational improvement programs;
- the stability of certain foreign economic markets;
- the impact of anticipated changes in the musculoskeletal industry and our ability to react to and capitalize on those changes;
- our ability to successfully implement desired organizational changes;
- the impact of our managerial changes; and
- our ability to take advantage of technological advancements.

Forward-looking statements reflect our current expectations and are not guarantees of performance. These statements are based on our management s beliefs and assumptions, which in turn are based on currently available information. Important assumptions relating to these forward-looking statements include, among others, assumptions regarding demand for our products, expected pricing levels, raw material costs, the timing and cost of planned capital expenditures, expected outcomes of pending litigation, the solvency of our insurers and the ultimate resolution of allocation and coverage issues with those insurers, competitive conditions and general economic conditions. Readers of this prospectus are cautioned that reliance on any forward-looking statement involves risks and uncertainties. Although we believe that the assumptions on which the forward-looking statements contained herein are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate given the inherent uncertainties as to the occurrence or nonoccurrence of future events. There can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus will prove to be accurate. The inclusion of a forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our objectives will be achieved. Forward-looking statements also involve risks and uncertainties, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. Many of these factors are beyond our ability to control or predict and could, among other things, cause actual results to differ from those contained in forward-looking statements made in this prospectus and presented elsewhere by management from time to time. Such factors, among others, may have a material adverse effect upon our business, financial condition and results of operations and may include, but are not limited to, factors discussed under the heading Risk Factors and the following:

- changes in general economic conditions and interest rates;
- changes in the availability of capital and financing sources;
- changes in competitive conditions and prices in our markets;
- changes in the relationship between supply of and demand for our products;

fluctuations in costs of raw materials and labor;

changes in other significant operating expenses;

decreases in sales of our principal product lines;

slow downs or inefficiencies in our product research and development efforts;

increases in expenditures related to increased government regulation of our business;

developments adversely affecting our sales activities outside the United States;

decreases in reimbursement levels by our customers;

Table of Contents

- difficulties in transitioning certain manufacturing operations to China;
- challenges in effectively implementing restructuring and cost saving initiatives;
- increases in cost-containment efforts by group purchasing organizations;
- loss of our key management and other personnel or inability to attract such management and other personnel;
- increases in costs of retaining existing independent sales agents of our products;
- unanticipated expenditures related to litigation, including litigation related to the Merger, the past stock option grant practices and investigations by the U.S. Department of Justice and the SEC; and
- failure to comply with the terms of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement and Corporate Integrity Agreement.

We caution you not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements that speak only as of the date they were made. We do not undertake any obligation to publicly release any revisions to these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

In this prospectus, we rely on and refer to information and statistics regarding our industry products and our market share based on revenues in the sectors in which we compete. Where possible, we obtained this information and statistics from third-party sources, such as independent industry publications, government publications or reports by market research firms, including, without limitation, Eurostat, Knowledge Enterprises, Inc., the U.S. Census Bureau, Wall Street research and from company research and trade interviews. In addition, we have supplemented third-party information where necessary with management estimates based on our review of internal surveys, information from our customers and vendors, trade and business organizations and other contacts in markets in which we operate, and our management s knowledge and experience. However, these estimates are subject to change and are uncertain due to limits on the availability and reliability of primary sources of information and the voluntary nature of the data gathering process. Although we believe that these independent sources and our management s estimates are reliable as of the date of this prospectus, the information contained in them has not been independently verified, and neither we nor Goldman, Sachs & Co. can assure you as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. As a result, you should be aware that market share and industry data included in this prospectus, and estimates and beliefs based on that data, may not be reliable. Neither we nor Goldman, Sachs & Co. make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of such information.

OTHER DATA

Numerical figures included in this prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments.

EXCHANGE RATE INFORMATION

For purposes of presenting in U.S. dollars the amounts outstanding and the amounts available for borrowing under our senior secured credit facilities, euro-denominated European line of credit and yen-denominated Japanese lines of credit as well as the fair value of the interest rate swap agreements relating to our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility, in each case as of February 29, 2008, we have used the noon buying rate in New York City for cable transfers in foreign currencies as certified for customs purposes by the

Table of Contents

Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the euro of 1.00 to $1.5187 and yen of ¥1.00 to $0.009448. These rates are presented for informational purposes and are not the same as the rates that are used for purposes of translating euros or yen into U.S. dollars in our financial statements.

TERMS USED IN THIS PROSPECTUS

Unless otherwise noted or indicated by the context, in this prospectus:

For periods prior to the Merger, the terms Biomet, Company, we, us and our refer to Biomet, Inc. as the target corporation and it consolidated subsidiaries, and for periods after the Merger, those terms refer to Biomet, Inc. as the surviving corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless we expressly state otherwise or the context otherwise requires.

The term Merger refers to the merger of LVB Acquisition Merger Sub, Inc., an Indiana corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of LVB Acquisition, Inc., and the initial issuer of the notes, with and into Biomet, with Biomet continuing as the surviving corporation after the merger.

The term Transactions refers to the transactions described in the section titled The Transactions included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The term Sponsors refers to the investment funds affiliated with The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., or KKR, and TPG Capital, or TPG, that have committed to provide the equity investment to pay a portion of the cash consideration to be paid as part of the Merger.

The term closing date refers to September 25, 2007, the date of closing of the Merger.

The term pro forma refers to our financial information, as adjusted to give effect to the Transactions on the basis described, and subject to the qualifications expressed, under the heading Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Data.

The term domestic refers to the United States and the term international refers to all countries other than the United States.

References to our fiscal years through and including fiscal 2007 are to the twelve months ended on May 31 of such year.

Table of Contents

SUMMARY

This summary contains basic information about us and this offering. Because it is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the section entitled Risk Factors and our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus, before participating in this offering.

Our Company

General

We are one of the largest orthopedic medical device companies in the United States and worldwide with operations in over 50 locations throughout the world and distribution in more than 70 countries. We design, manufacture and market a comprehensive range of both surgical and non-surgical products used primarily by orthopedic surgeons and other musculoskeletal medical specialists. For over 30 years, we have applied the most advanced engineering and manufacturing technology to the development of highly durable joint replacement systems and minimally invasive surgical procedures. For fiscal 2007 and the nine months ended February 29, 2008, we generated net sales of $2,107 million and pro forma net sales of $1,748 million, respectively.

Products

We operate in one business segment, musculoskeletal products, which includes the design, manufacture and marketing of products in four major market categories: Reconstructive Products, Fixation Devices, Spinal Products and Other Products. We have three reportable geographic markets: United States, Europe and International.

Reconstructive Products. We are a worldwide leader in our principal market category, Reconstructive Products. Primary product offerings include implants and instrumentation for replacing knees and hips as well as extremity joints that have deteriorated due to disease (principally osteoarthritis) or injury. We have been among the fastest growing knee companies in the industry as a result of continued strong demand for our total and partial knee systems. We also believe that our innovative hip product offerings, including our broad platform of bearing options, represent competitive advantages and have led to excellent surgeon acceptance. This market category also includes our dental reconstructive device business, which includes implants and abutments, augmented by a growing line of our other reconstructive products such as regenerative products, accessories and biologics products. The Reconstructive Products category accounted for 71% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and 73% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Fixation Devices. Fixation devices are used for setting and stabilizing damaged bones to support and/or augment the body s natural healing process. We are a market leader for electrical stimulation devices for trauma indications, offering implantable and non-invasive products to stimulate bone growth. Other products include internal fixation devices (such as nails, plates, screws, pins and wires used to stabilize traumatic bone injuries), external fixation devices (used to stabilize fractures when alternative methods of fixation are not suitable), craniomaxillofacial fixation systems and bone substitute materials. The Fixation Devices category accounted for 11% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and 10% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Spinal Products. Spinal products include devices and instrumentation for repairing defects or wear and tear in the vertebral column. Key products in this category include implantable and non-invasive electrical stimulation devices for spinal indications (used to enhance bone fusion success), spinal fixation systems used to

Table of Contents

stabilize the spine, bone substitute materials and allograft services used in spinal fusion procedures, as well as motion preservation systems. The Spinal Products category accounted for 10% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and 9% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Other Products. We manufacture and distribute a number of other products, including sports medicine products (used in minimally-invasive orthopedic surgical procedures), orthopedic support products (also referred to as softgoods and bracing products), operating room supplies, casting materials, general surgical instruments, wound care products and other surgical products. The Other Products category accounted for 8% of our net sales for both fiscal 2007 and our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

The following charts set forth our net sales by market category and geographic markets for fiscal 2007.

Industry

We participate in the worldwide orthopedic and dental implant markets, which management estimates to be $30 billion in market size. These markets enjoy favorable industry dynamics and Wall Street analysts estimate that these markets will grow at a compounded annual growth rate above 10% over the next five years. The orthopedic industry benefits from several favorable factors, including, but not limited to:

Favorable Demographics. An aging population is driving growth in the orthopedic products market. Many conditions that require orthopedic surgery affect people in middle age or later in life. As the baby boomer population ages and life expectancy increases, the elderly will represent a higher percentage of the overall population. According to a 2007 U.S. Census Bureau projection, the U.S. population aged 55 to 74 is expected to grow at approximately three times the average rate of population growth from 51 million and 18% of the population in 2007 to 76 million and 22% of the population by 2027. According to a 2006 Eurostat projection, the European population aged 65 and over will grow at approximately 16 times the average rate of population growth from 77 million and 17% of the population in 2005 to 135 million and 30% of the population in 2025.

Stable Industry Structure. Following a period of consolidation during the late 1990s, over the past nine years, we, together with Zimmer Holdings, Inc., DePuy, Inc. (a Johnson & Johnson company), Stryker Corporation and Smith & Nephew plc, have constituted over 85% of the orthopedic reconstructive industry s worldwide revenues. These players have achieved critical components to success, including product innovations and advancements, accumulation of clinical data, regulatory expertise, economies of scale, and sales force and surgeon customer relationships, which have led to minimal market share movement among top players from year to year.

Close Working Relationships with Surgeon Customers. Due to the nature of orthopedic implants, the orthopedic medical device industry is unique with respect to the working relationships between orthopedic device manufacturers and their surgeon customers. As a component of innovation in the industry, some surgeons serve

Table of Contents

as consultants and are instrumental in the development of new products and the ongoing evaluation and improvement of existing products.

Technological Advancement of Orthopedic Products. Incremental and continuous technological advancement of orthopedic products is expanding the addressable market. Product innovation is improving the durability and performance of orthopedic devices and promoting less invasive surgery. Examples include bearing surfaces in hips with potential for greater longevity, premium knee systems that allow greater range of motion, and press fit hip stems that facilitate minimally invasive hip procedures. As a result of this ongoing innovation, we believe that surgeons are increasingly recommending and utilizing implant products for younger patients as well as elderly patients who are remaining healthier and more active than those of past generations.

Favorable Product Mix Shift. Continued product innovation is driving a favorable shift in mix towards premium products that offer enhanced outcomes for patients. Product evolution is also expanding the addressable market to include younger patients who are more likely to require and demand premium and high-performance products. In addition, the payor mix resulting from the broadening of the patient population to younger patients with private insurance creates a favorable environment due to the fact that joint procedures for non-Medicare payors are generally more profitable for hospitals.

Competitive Strengths

We believe we have a number of competitive strengths that will enable us to further enhance our position in the orthopedic medical device market.

Broad Market Leadership. We are the fourth largest player in the U.S. orthopedic reconstructive market and have maintained this position for over a decade. We have high representation at U.S. hospitals, supplying products to over 60% of hospitals performing joint replacement surgery. In addition, we are the third largest manufacturer and marketer of dental reconstructive products worldwide and maintain leadership positions in the electrical stimulation and craniomaxillofacial fields.

Leading Research and Development Platform. We have a long history of innovation, engineering, quality and successful new product launches. Demonstrating our research and development leadership, we have launched approximately 800 new products in the past nine fiscal years and plan to introduce approximately 100 new products during fiscal 2009.

Strong Relationships with Surgeon Customers. Based on their understanding of and satisfaction with our products, we enjoy long-standing relationships with our surgeon customers, many of which commence during the surgeon s residency training program. Our support of medical education programs provides important training opportunities for orthopedic surgeons early in their career. In fact, supporting hands-on training provides opportunities for residents, fellows and attending surgeons to experience the clinical benefits of our products. Surgeons have historically exhibited limited willingness to switch manufacturers, as successful patient outcomes are related to the practitioners familiarity with the procedural characteristics and instrumentation of certain implants. As such, 19 of our top 25 surgeons have been our customers for at least 10 years.

Consistently Strong Operating Cash Flow Generation. Our business is characterized by consistently strong operating cash flows due to our robust operating history and moderate capital intensity. We have continually increased both revenues and profitability, with fiscal 2007 representing our 29th consecutive year of year-over-year net sales growth. Over the last 15 years, from fiscal 1992 to fiscal 2007, we increased net sales at compounded annual growth rate of approximately 15%. We have sustained growth through multiple macro- economic cycles, demonstrating a stable business profile. In addition, we have historically had modest capital expenditure and working capital requirements providing for strong operating cash flow conversion.

Table of Contents

Experienced and Dedicated Management Team. We have a highly experienced management team at both the corporate and operational level. Our team is led by Jeffrey R. Binder, a 15-year veteran of the orthopedic medical device industry, who was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer in February 2007. Daniel P. Florin was appointed Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in June 2007 and brings 16 years of financial officer/controller experience in the medical device industry and five years of public accounting and auditing experience to Biomet. Glen A. Kashuba was appointed Senior Vice President and President of Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine, or BTBS, in April 2007, having previously served as Worldwide President of Cordis Endovascular, a division of Johnson & Johnson. Gregory W. Sasso, who has been with us for 23 years, was appointed Senior Vice President and President of Biomet SBU Operations in June 2007. In February 2008, Jon C. Serbousek was appointed President of Biomet Orthopedics, having spent 21 years in the medical device industry including 8 years with Medtronic and 13 years with DePuy. Even though each of Messrs. Binder, Florin, Kashuba and Serbousek has been with us for less than two years, the members of our senior management team have an average tenure of 13 years with us. Overall, the members of our senior management team have an average tenure of 18 years in the medical device industry. Certain members of our management team made a contribution of new equity through cash equity contributions and/or rollover of existing equity interests in the Transactions.

Premier Equity Sponsorship. The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, KKR and TPG are among the most well-known and respected financial sponsors in the world. The Sponsors have made investments in over 950 companies and collectively have more than $125 billion of assets under management. The Sponsors and the Co-Investors (as defined below) contributed approximately $5,387 million of equity in connection with the Transactions, representing 46% of the total funding for the Transactions, as part of one of the largest private equity investments in history. The Sponsors have considerable experience in the healthcare sector with investments in companies such as Accellent Inc., HCA Inc., IASIS Healthcare Corporation, Quintiles Transnational Corp., ReAble Therapeutics, Inc. and Vanguard Health Systems, Inc., among others.

Business Strategy

We intend to enhance our position as a leading orthopedic medical device company by pursuing the following strategic initiatives:

Continue to Develop and Launch New Products and Technologies. We plan to continue to aggressively develop new products, technologies and materials by leveraging our established research and development platform. While we have a strong engineering heritage, we recently have taken steps to enhance our research and development efforts, with the appointment of two global heads charged with coordinating research and development efforts across the organization, which should improve time to market and leverage best technologies and innovations available throughout all business segments and regions. We anticipate that our future research and development investment will be consistent with historical results as a percentage of net sales.

Enhance Surgeon Customer Relationships through Product Performance and Innovation. We intend to continue to meet the demanding needs of our surgeon customers and hospital customers by providing clinically superior and innovative products that offer a cost-effective means of treating patients. Our success has been built on responsiveness to the needs of the health care community, the outstanding clinical performance of our products and our ongoing commitment to continued product innovation.

Expand Our Global Reach. We intend to continue to increase the geographic presence of each of our business categories. There are considerable opportunities for global expansion as healthcare spending increases in international markets the United States and Canada together accounted for approximately 65% of the global orthopedic market in 2006, but only approximately 5% of the world s population. We particularly plan to focus

on deepening our position in under-penetrated regions with attractive opportunities for growth, including Asia and Latin America, by deploying more resources to capture market opportunities, as well as by leveraging our established worldwide manufacturing facilities and sales force. We believe we can successfully grow our presence in these regions by differentiating ourselves as a provider with a comprehensive portfolio of leading musculoskeletal products.

Focus on Operational Efficiency. We have identified significant opportunities to streamline operations. The historically decentralized nature of our management and decision-making structure creates opportunities to improve operational efficiency as we centralize operations and increase focus, coordination and accountability throughout the organization. Plans include manufacturing footprint optimization, implementation of Six Sigma and Lean Manufacturing, procurement and offshoring initiatives, as well as reduction in overhead expenses. These initiatives will enable us to maximize asset utilization, optimize working capital and increase cash flow, as well as accelerate product development and enhance customer service.

Maximize Operating Cash Flow. We are focused on maximizing our operating cash flow. Over the last 20 years, we have consistently generated significant operating cash flow due to our business growth, strong operating margins and modest capital expenditure and other cash requirements. These solid business fundamentals will be supplemented by recently implemented initiatives to improve working capital, which historically has not been a focus area of management. In addition, we will benefit from identified cost savings as we enhance operational efficiencies. We plan to use available cash after capital expenditures to reduce leverage and strengthen our balance sheet.

Corporate Information

Biomet is incorporated in the state of Indiana. Our principal executive offices are located at 56 East Bell Drive, Warsaw, Indiana 46582. Our website address is www.biomet.com. The information on our website is not deemed to be part of this prospectus. For additional information, contact our Corporate Communications department at (574) 372-1514.

The Transactions

On December 18, 2006, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger with LVB Acquisition, Inc., or Parent, and LVB Acquisition Merger Sub, Inc., or Purchaser, which agreement was amended and restated as of June 7, 2007 (as may be amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the Merger Agreement). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on June 13, 2007, Purchaser commenced a cash tender offer, or the Offer, to purchase all of our outstanding common shares, without par value, or the Shares, at a price of $46.00 per Share, or the Offer Price, without interest and less any required withholding taxes. The Offer was made pursuant to Purchaser s offer to purchase dated June 13, 2007 and the related letter of transmittal, each of which was filed with the SEC on June 13, 2007. The Offer expired at 12:00 midnight, New York City time, on July 11, 2007, with approximately 82% of the outstanding Shares having been tendered to Purchaser. At our special meeting of shareholders held on September 5, 2007, more than 91% of our shareholders voted to approve the Merger, and Parent acquired us on September 25, 2007 through a reverse subsidiary merger with Purchaser with Biomet, Inc. being the surviving company. Subsequent to the acquisition, we became a subsidiary of our Parent, which is controlled by LVB Acquisition Holding, LLC, or Holding, an entity controlled by the Sponsors and their Co-Investors.

The Merger was completed on September 25, 2007 and was financed through:

- the proceeds from the initial offering of the original notes;
- initial borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities and our senior unsecured bridge facilities;
- equity investments funded by direct and indirect equity investments from certain investment funds associated with or designated by the Sponsors, or the Sponsor Funds, certain investors who have agreed to co-invest with the Sponsor Funds, including investment funds affiliated with certain of the initial purchasers of the original notes, or the Co-Investors, and certain of our executive officers and members of our senior management, or the Management Participants, who rolled over existing equity interests and/or made cash equity contributions; and
- our cash on hand.

On October 16, 2007, the borrowings under our senior unsecured cash pay bridge facility, our senior unsecured PIK-option bridge facility and our senior subordinated unsecured bridge facility were repaid with the proceeds from the follow-on offering of the equal amounts of the additional original senior cash pay notes, original senior toggle notes and original senior subordinated notes, respectively.

We refer to these transactions, including the Merger and our payment of any fees and expenses related to these transactions, collectively as the Transactions. See Description of Other Indebtedness for a description of our senior secured credit facilities.

In connection with the Transactions, we incurred significant indebtedness and became highly leveraged. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources. In addition, we allocated the purchase price to the fair value of the assets and liabilities of Biomet based on estimated fair value. The preliminary purchase accounting adjustments increased the carrying value of our property and equipment, inventory and established intangible assets (such as corporate and product names, core and completed technology, customer relationships), among other things. Subsequent to the Transactions, interest expense and non-cash depreciation and amortization charges have significantly increased. As a result, our successor financial statements subsequent to the Transactions are not comparable to our predecessor financial statements.

Table of Contents

Ownership and Corporate Structure

The following chart illustrates our ownership and corporate structure after giving effect to the Transactions.

(1) The guarantors provide unsecured guarantees of the notes as well as guarantees of and pledges of assets under our senior secured cash flow facilities. The guarantors are co-borrowers and provide pledges of assets under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility. Holding guarantees and pledges its assets under our senior secured cash flow facilities and our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, in each case as described in more detail under Description of Other Indebtedness.

(2) On September 25, 2007, we entered into a $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and a 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility, each with a seven and a half-year maturity. We borrowed the full amount available under our senior secured term loan facilities at the closing of the Transactions to pay a portion of the Transactions. In the third quarter of fiscal 2008, we repaid $6 million of outstanding loans under our U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and $3 million of outstanding loans under our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility.

(3) On September 25, 2007, we entered into a $400 million senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility with a six-year maturity. We borrowed approximately $131 million under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility on or about the closing date of the Transactions to pay a portion of the Transactions. As of February 29, 2008, we had $74 million outstanding borrowings under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility.

(4) On September 25, 2007, we entered into a $350 million senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility with a six-year maturity. As of February 29, 2008, the borrowing base under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility was $350 million. As of February 29, 2008, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility.

The Sponsors

The Blackstone Group

The Blackstone Group is a leading global alternative asset manager and provider of financial advisory services. Its alternative asset management businesses include the management of corporate private equity funds, real estate opportunity funds, funds of hedge funds, mezzanine funds, senior debt funds, proprietary hedge funds

Table of Contents

and closed-end mutual funds. The Blackstone Group also provides various financial advisory services, including mergers and acquisitions advisory, restructuring and reorganization advisory and fund placement services. Its website address is http://www.blackstone.com.

Goldman Sachs Capital Partners

Founded in 1869, Goldman, Sachs & Co. is one of the oldest and largest investment banking firms. Goldman Sachs is also a global leader in private corporate equity and mezzanine investing. Established in 1991, the Goldman Sachs Capital Partners family of funds is part of the firm s Principal Investment Area in the Merchant Banking Division. Goldman Sachs Principal Investment Area has formed 14 investment vehicles aggregating $72 billion of capital to date. Significant investments include: ARAMARK, Burger King, CVR Energy, Inc., Education Management Corporation, Hawker Beechcraft, HealthMarkets, Kabel Deutschland, Knight Inc. (formerly known as Kinder Morgan), Polo Ralph Lauren, Prysmian Cables & Systems, VoiceStream Wireless, and YES Network. GS Capital Partners VI is the current primary investment vehicle for Goldman Sachs to make large, privately negotiated equity investments.

KKR

Established in 1976, KKR is a leading global alternative asset manager. The core of the Firm s franchise is sponsoring and managing funds that make private equity investments in North America, Europe, and Asia. Throughout its history, KKR has brought a long-term investment approach to portfolio companies, focusing on working in partnership with management teams and investing for future competitiveness and growth. The Firm s sponsored funds include KKR Private Equity Investors, L.P. (Euronext Amsterdam: KPE), a permanent capital fund that invests in KKR-identified investments; and two credit strategy funds, KKR Financial (NYSE: KFN) and the KKR Strategic Capital Funds, which make investments in debt transactions. KKR has offices in New York, Menlo Park, San Francisco, London, Paris, Hong Kong, Tokyo, Sydney and Beijing.

TPG Capital

TPG Capital is the global buyout group of TPG, a leading private investment firm founded in 1992, with more than $50 billion of assets under management and offices in San Francisco, London, Hong Kong, New York, Minneapolis, Fort Worth, Melbourne, Menlo Park, Moscow, Mumbai, Beijing, Shanghai, Singapore and Tokyo. TPG Capital has extensive experience with global public and private investments executed through leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, spinouts, joint ventures and restructurings. TPG Capital s investments span a variety of industries including healthcare, retail/consumer, travel, media and communications, industrials, technology and financial services. Please visit www.tpg.com.

Table of Contents

Summary of the Terms of the Notes

Issuer Biomet, Inc.

Notes Offered

Senior Cash Pay Notes $775 million in aggregate principal amount of 10% Senior Notes due 2017.

Senior Toggle Notes $775 million in aggregate principal amount of 10 3/8%/11 1/8% Senior Toggle Notes due 2017.

Senior Subordinated Notes $1,015 million in aggregate principal amount of 11 5/8% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2017.

Maturity Dates The notes will mature on October 15, 2017.

Interest Rate Interest on the senior cash pay notes is payable in cash and accrues at a rate of 10% per annum.

Cash interest on the senior toggle notes accrues at a rate of 10 3/8% per annum, and PIK interest will accrue at a rate of 11 1/8% per annum. The initial interest payment on the senior toggle notes will be payable in cash. For any interest period thereafter through October 15, 2012, we may elect to pay interest on the senior toggle notes (1) entirely in cash, (2) entirely by increasing the principal amount of the toggle notes or issuing new toggle notes, or PIK interest, or (3) 50% in cash interest and 50% in PIK interest. After October 15, 2012, all interest on the senior toggle notes will be payable in cash. If we elect to pay PIK interest, we will increase the principal amount of the senior toggle notes or issue senior toggle notes in an amount equal to the amount of PIK interest for the applicable interest payment period to holders of the senior toggle notes on the relevant record date.

Interest on the senior subordinated notes is payable in cash and accrues at a rate of 11 5/8% per annum.

Interest Payment Dates April 15 and October 15, commencing April 15, 2008.

Guarantees Each of our existing and future wholly-owned domestic restricted subsidiaries will jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the senior notes on a senior unsecured basis and the senior subordinated notes on a senior subordinated unsecured basis, in each case to the extent such subsidiaries guarantee our senior secured cash flow facilities.

Ranking The senior notes and the related guarantees are our and the guarantors general unsecured senior indebtedness and:

- rank equally in right of payment to all of our and the guarantors existing and future indebtedness and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the notes and the related guarantees (including borrowings

under our senior secured credit facilities);

Table of Contents

- are senior in right of payment to any of our and the guarantors existing and future senior subordinated and subordinated indebtedness and other obligations (including the senior subordinated notes and the related guarantees) that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the notes and the related guarantees; and
- are effectively subordinated to all of our and the subsidiary guarantors existing and future senior secured indebtedness and other obligations (including borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and other obligations.

The senior subordinated notes and the related guarantees are our and the guarantors general unsecured senior subordinated indebtedness and:

- rank junior in right of payment to any of our and the guarantors existing and future senior indebtedness and other obligations (including the senior notes and the related guarantees and borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities);
- rank equally in right of payment to all of our and the guarantors existing and future senior subordinated indebtedness and other obligations; and
- are senior in right of payment to any of our and the guarantors existing and future subordinated indebtedness and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes and the related guarantees.

As of February 29, 2008, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the Transactions, we and the guarantors would have had $3,733 million of senior secured indebtedness outstanding, consisting of borrowings and the related guarantees under our senior secured credit facilities. As of February 29, 2008, we also had:

- an additional approximately $326 million of borrowing capacity under our senior secured cash flow revolving facility, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;
- an additional $350 million available for borrowing under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, subject to borrowing base limitations, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;
- the option to raise incremental term loans or increase the cash flow revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured cash flow facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness; and

- the option to increase the asset-based revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility by up to $100 million, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness.

Optional Redemption

We may redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at any time prior to October 15, 2012 at a price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes plus the applicable make whole premium as described in Description of Senior Notes Optional Redemption or in Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date.

We may redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at any time on or after October 15, 2012, at the applicable redemption price specified in Description of Senior Notes Optional Redemption or in Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption, in each case, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date.

In addition, we may redeem up to 35% aggregate principal amount of the notes at any time prior to October 15, 2010, with the net cash proceeds from certain equity offerings at the applicable redemption price specified in Description of Senior Notes Optional Redemption or in Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption, in each case, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date.

Change of Control

If we experience specific kinds of changes of control, we must offer to repurchase all of the notes at 101% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date.

Certain Covenants

The indentures governing the notes, among other things, limit our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- incur liens;
- pay dividends on or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments;
- make investments;
- consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of certain assets; and
- enter into transactions with our affiliates.

These covenants are subject to important exceptions, limitations and qualifications as described in Description of Senior Notes Certain Covenants and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Certain Covenants.

Risk Factors

See Risk Factors and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of some of the factors you should carefully consider before investing in the notes.

Table of Contents

Summary Historical Consolidated and

Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial and Other Data

The following table presents our summary historical and *pro forma* financial information as of and for the periods presented. The summary historical financial information as of May 31, 2006 and 2007 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended May 31, 2007 have been derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial information as of May 31, 2005 has been derived from our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The unaudited summary historical financial information as of and for the nine months ended February 28, 2007 and as of February 29, 2008 and for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 are derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, and, except as otherwise described herein, have been prepared on a basis consistent with our annual audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments consisting of normal recurring accruals considered necessary for a fair presentation of such data. Certain amounts recorded in previous periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

The Offer for Biomet s Shares was completed successfully on July 11, 2007. Although Biomet continues as the same legal entity after the Merger, Holding s cost of acquiring Biomet has been pushed-down to establish a new accounting basis for Biomet. Accordingly, the financial information in the table below for the nine months ended February 29, 2008 is presented separately for the period prior to the completion of the Offer (from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007, the Predecessor or Predecessor Period) and the period after the completion of the Offer (from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, the Successor or Successor Period), which relate to the accounting periods preceding and succeeding the completion of the Offer. The summary financial information as of February 29, 2008 and for the Successor Period are not comparative to the summary financial information as of and for the nine months ended February 28, 2007 because of the new basis of accounting resulting from the Merger. Our results of operations for the Predecessor Period and the Successor Period should not be considered representative of our future results of operations.

In addition, as noted in Note B of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, the summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended May 31, 2007 has been prepared on the basis of an April 30 fiscal year for our foreign subsidiaries for financial reporting purposes. Subsequent to the completion of the Offer, we eliminated this one-month lag at our foreign subsidiaries, and therefore, the summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended May 31, 2007 is not comparative to the summary financial information as of and for the Successor Period due to the elimination of this one-month lag for financial purposes at our foreign subsidiaries.

The summary unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for the year ended May 31, 2007 is based on our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and gives effect to the Transactions as if they had occurred on June 1, 2006. The summary unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended February 29, 2008 is based on our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and gives effect to the Transactions as if they had occurred on June 1, 2006. See The Transactions. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations should not be considered representative of our future results of operations.

Please refer to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Data, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The

Table of Contents

audited consolidated financial statements for each of the years in the three-year period ended May 31, 2007 have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm.

As a result of the report from the special committee formed by our Board of Directors, or the Special Committee, to conduct an independent investigation of our past stock option grant practices, and based on the determinations of our Audit Committee, we have restated our consolidated balance sheets as of May 31, 2005 and 2006 and the consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2005 and 2006 to reflect the impact of additional share-based compensation expense and other adjustments described in our Amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, which was filed with the SEC on May 29, 2007.

	Historical						Pro Forma	
	Predecessor					Successor		
	Fiscal Year Ended May 31,			Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007	July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008	Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 2007	Nine Months Ended February 29, 2008
($ in millions)	2005	2006	2007					
				(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Statements of Operations Data:								
Net sales	$ 1,880	$ 2,026	$ 2,107	$ 1,558	$ 249	$ 1,499	$ 2,107	$ 1,748
Cost of sales	533	582	642	454	102	614	650	530
Gross margin	1,347	1,444	1,465	1,104	147	885	1,457	1,218
Selling, general and administrative expense	697	750	881	592	194	834	889	675
Research and development expense	80	85	94	71	34	59	94	69
In-process research and development	26					479		
Amortization				6	1	227	362	268
Operating income (loss)	544	609	490	435	(82)	(713)	112	206
Other income (loss), net	11	14	21	17		(1)	6	(1)
Interest expense	(9)	(12)	(9)	(9)		(372)	(594)	(445)
Income (loss) before income taxes	546	611	502	443	(82)	(1,086)	(476)	(240)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	197	205	166	149	(27)	(213)	(190)	(102)
Net income (loss)	$ 349	$ 406	$ 336	$ 294	$ (55)	$ (873)	$ (286)	$ (1,380)

Table of Contents

	Historical				
	Predecessor				Successor
	Fiscal Year Ended May 31,			Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007	Nine Months Ended February 29, 2008
($ in millions)	2005	2006	2007	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Balance Sheet Data (at period end):					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 91	$ 126	$ 105	$ 126	$ 97
Total current assets	1,192	1,299	1,452	1,373	1,421
Total assets	2,115	2,283	2,458	2,358	13,602
Short-term borrowings	282	277	82	100	42
Total current liabilities	515	518	346	346	608
Total liabilities	546	563	409	374	9,156
Total shareholders equity	1,569	1,720	2,049	1,984	4,446

	Historical					
	Predecessor					Successor
	Fiscal Year Ended May 31,			Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007	July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008
($ in millions, except ratios)	2005	2006	2007	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Statements of Cash Flows Data:						
Net cash (used in) provided by:						
Operating activities	$ 411	$ 413	$ 440	$ 295	$ 60	$ 84
Investing activities	(301)	(121)	(214)	(56)	11	(11,708)
Financing activities	(98)	(258)	(251)	(239)	1	11,532
Other Financial Data:						
Depreciation and amortization	$ 70	$ 82	$ 97	$ 69	$ 9	$ 315
Capital expenditures	(97)	(109)	(143)	(89)	(22)	(129)
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(1)	61.7x	51.9x	56.8x	52.6x		

(1) For purposes of computing the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of operating income plus other income plus cash dividends received from equity interests, less the equity income recorded. Fixed charges consist of interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs and interest capitalized. The interest portion of rental expense is not significant. On a pro forma basis, earnings were inadequate to cover fixed charges for fiscal 2007, and the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 by $478 million, and $430 million, respectively. Earnings were also inadequate to cover fixed charges for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 by $82 million.

Table of Contents

RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks described below before investing in the notes. The risks described below are not the only ones facing our company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business or results of operations in the future. Any of the following risks could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In such case, you may lose all or part of your investment in the notes.

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness and the Notes

Our substantial level of indebtedness could materially adversely affect our ability to generate sufficient cash to fulfill our obligations under the notes, our ability to react to changes in our business and our ability to incur additional indebtedness to fund future needs.

We are highly leveraged. As of February 29, 2008, we had total indebtedness of approximately $6,309 million. The following chart shows our level of indebtedness as of February 29, 2008:

($ in millions)	
European line of credit	$ 5
Japanese lines of credit	
Senior secured term loan facilities	3,659
Senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility	74
Senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility	
Senior cash pay notes	775
Senior toggle notes	775
Senior subordinated notes	1,015
Premium on debt	6
Total	$ 6,309

On a pro forma basis after giving effect to the Transactions, our cash interest expense, net for fiscal 2007 would have been $584 million. As of February 29, 2008, we had outstanding approximately $3,733 million in aggregate principal amount of indebtedness under our senior secured credit facilities that would bear interest at a floating rate. Purchaser entered into a series of interest rate swap agreements to fix the interest rates on approximately 56% of the borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Interest Rate Risk. An increase of 0.125% in these floating rates would increase our annual interest expense on the borrowings that are not subject to the interest rate swap agreements by approximately $2 million. See Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Data.

Our substantial level of indebtedness increases the possibility that we may be unable to generate cash sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of, interest on or other amounts due in respect of our indebtedness. Our substantial indebtedness, combined with our other financial obligations and contractual commitments, could have important consequences for our noteholders. For example, it could:

- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness, including the notes, and any failure to comply with the obligations under any of our debt instruments, including restrictive covenants, could result in an event of default under the indentures governing the notes and the agreements governing such other indebtedness;

- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing funds available for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, research and development and other purposes;

Table of Contents

- increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have relatively less indebtedness;

- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industries in which we operate;

- limit our noteholders rights to receive payments under the notes if secured creditors have not been paid;

- limit our ability to borrow additional funds, or to dispose of assets to raise funds, if needed, for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, research and development and other corporate purposes; and

- prevent us from raising the funds necessary to repurchase all notes tendered to us upon the occurrence of certain changes of control, which would constitute a default under the indentures governing the notes.

Restrictions imposed by the indentures governing the notes, our senior secured credit facilities and our other outstanding indebtedness may limit our ability to operate our business and to finance our future operations or capital needs or to engage in other business activities.

The terms of our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes restrict us and our subsidiaries from engaging in specified types of transactions. These covenants restrict our and our restricted subsidiaries ability, among other things, to:

- incur additional indebtedness;

- pay dividends on our capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or indebtedness;

- make investments, loans, advances and acquisitions;

- create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our restricted subsidiaries;

- engage in transactions with our affiliates;

- sell assets, including capital stock of our subsidiaries;

- consolidate or merge;

- create liens; and

- enter into sale and lease-back transactions.

In addition, although the agreements governing our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes do not require us to comply with any financial ratio maintenance covenants, if less than $35 million (plus 10% of any increased commitments thereunder) were available under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility at any time, we would not be permitted to borrow any additional amounts

under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility unless we maintain a certain pro forma ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA minus Capital Expenditures minus Cash Taxes to (b) Consolidated Fixed Charges (as such terms are defined in our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility). In the event of a default under any of our senior secured credit facilities, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding under the agreements governing our senior secured credit facilities to be immediately due and payable. If the indebtedness under our senior secured credit facilities or the notes were to be accelerated, our assets may not be sufficient to repay such indebtedness in full. In particular, noteholders will be paid only if we have assets remaining after we pay amounts due on our secured indebtedness, including our senior secured credit facilities. See Description of Other Indebtedness.

Table of Contents

We, including our subsidiaries, will have the ability to incur substantially more indebtedness, including senior secured indebtedness.

Subject to the restrictions in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes, we, including our subsidiaries, may incur significant additional indebtedness. As of February 29, 2008:

- we and the guarantors had approximately $326 million available for borrowing under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;

- we and the guarantors had $350 million available for borrowing under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, subject to borrowing base limitations, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;

- we and the guarantors have the option to incur additional incremental term loans or increase the cash flow revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured cash flow facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;

- we and the guarantors have the option to increase the asset-based revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility by up to $100 million, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness; and

- we and the guarantors have $171 million available for borrowing under our European line of credit and Japanese lines of credit.

In addition, under the senior toggle notes, we have the option to elect to pay PIK interest for five years after the closing date for any interest period other than the initial interest period. In the event we make a PIK interest election in each period in which we are entitled to make such an election, our debt will increase by the amount of such interest.

Although the terms of our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of important exceptions, and indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. If we and our restricted subsidiaries incur significant additional indebtedness, the related risks that we face could intensify.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness, including the notes, and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, including the notes.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes. Our ability to restructure or refinance our debt will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments and the indentures governing the notes may restrict us from adopting some of these alternatives. In addition, any failure to make payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness on a timely basis would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to

Table of Contents

dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. Our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations.

Your right to receive payments on each series of notes is effectively junior to the right of lenders who have a security interest in our assets to the extent of the value of those assets.

Our obligations under the notes and our guarantors obligations under their guarantees of the notes are unsecured, but our obligations under our senior secured credit facilities and each guarantor s obligations under its guarantee of our senior secured credit facilities are secured by a security interest in substantially all of our domestic tangible and intangible assets, including the stock of substantially all of our wholly-owned U.S. subsidiaries and a portion of the stock of certain of our non-U.S. subsidiaries. If we are declared bankrupt or insolvent, or if we default under our senior secured credit facilities, the lenders could declare all of the funds borrowed thereunder, together with accrued interest, immediately due and payable. If we were unable to repay such indebtedness, the lenders could foreclose on the pledged assets to the exclusion of holders of the notes, even if an event of default exists under the indentures governing the notes at such time. Furthermore, if the lenders foreclose and sell the pledged equity interests in any guarantor under the notes, then that guarantor will be released from its guarantee of the notes automatically and immediately upon such sale. In any such event, because the notes are not secured by any of our assets or the equity interests in the guarantors, it is possible that there would be no assets remaining from which your claims could be satisfied or, if any assets remained, they might be insufficient to satisfy your claims in full. See Description of Other Indebtedness.

As of February 29, 2008, we had:

- an additional approximately $326 million of borrowing capacity under our senior secured cash flow revolving facility, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;

- an additional $350 million available for borrowing under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, subject to borrowing base limitations, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness;

- the option to incur additional incremental term loans or increase the cash flow revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured cash flow facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness; and

- the option to increase the senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility by up to $100 million, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness.

Repayment of our debt, including the notes, is dependent on cash flow generated by our subsidiaries.

Our subsidiaries own a significant portion of our assets and conduct a significant portion of our operations. Accordingly, repayment of our indebtedness, including the notes, is dependent, to a significant extent, on the generation of cash flow by our subsidiaries and their ability to make such cash available to us, by dividend, debt repayment or otherwise. Unless they are guarantors of the notes, our subsidiaries do not have any obligation to pay amounts due on the notes or to make funds available for that purpose. Our subsidiaries may not be able to, or may not be permitted to, make distributions to enable us to make payments in respect of our indebtedness, including the notes. Each subsidiary is a distinct legal entity and, under certain circumstances, legal and contractual restrictions may limit our ability to obtain cash from our subsidiaries. While the indentures governing the notes limit the ability of our subsidiaries to incur consensual restrictions on their ability to pay dividends or make other intercompany payments to us, these limitations are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. In

the event that we do not receive distributions from our subsidiaries, we may be unable to make required principal and interest payments on our indebtedness, including the notes.

Claims of noteholders will be structurally subordinated to claims of creditors of all our non-U.S. subsidiaries and some of our U.S. subsidiaries because they will not guarantee the notes.

The notes are not guaranteed by any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries or any of our less than wholly-owned U.S. subsidiaries. Accordingly, claims of holders of the notes will be structurally subordinated to the claims of creditors of these non-guarantor subsidiaries, including trade creditors. All obligations of our non-guarantor subsidiaries will have to be satisfied before any of the assets of such subsidiaries would be available for distribution, upon a liquidation or otherwise, to us or a guarantor of the notes.

For the year ended May 31, 2007 and for the periods from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately $780 million, or 37% of our consolidated net sales, $83 million, or 33% of our consolidated net sales, and $500 million, or 33% of our consolidated net sales, for such period, respectively. As of February 29, 2008, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately $4,242 million, or 35% of our consolidated long-term assets. All amounts are presented after giving effect to intercompany eliminations.

The lenders under our senior secured cash flow facilities will have the discretion to release any guarantors under these facilities in a variety of circumstances, which will cause those guarantors to be released from their guarantees of the notes.

While any obligations under our senior secured cash flow facilities remain outstanding, any guarantee of the notes may be released without action by, or consent of, any holder of the notes or the trustee under the indentures governing the notes, at the discretion of lenders under our senior secured cash flow facilities, if the related guarantor is no longer a guarantor of obligations under our senior secured cash flow facilities or any other indebtedness. See Description of Senior Notes and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes. The lenders under our senior secured cash flow facilities will have the discretion to release the guarantees under our senior secured cash flow facilities in a variety of circumstances. You will not have a claim as a creditor against any subsidiary that is no longer a guarantor of the notes, and the indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, whether secured or unsecured, of those subsidiaries will effectively be senior to claims of noteholders.

Your right to receive payments on the senior subordinated notes is junior to the rights of the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities and all of our other senior debt (including the senior notes) and any of our future senior indebtedness.

The senior subordinated notes are general unsecured senior subordinated obligations that rank junior in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness. As of February 29, 2008, we had:

- approximately $5,283 million of senior indebtedness outstanding (including $1,550 million in aggregate principal amount of the senior notes and $3,733 million of borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities);

- an additional approximately $326 million of borrowing capacity under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility, which, if borrowed, would be senior indebtedness;

- an additional $350 million available for borrowing under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, subject to borrowing base limitations, which, if borrowed, would be senior indebtedness;

- the option to incur additional incremental term loans or increase the cash flow revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured cash flow facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00, which, if borrowed, would be senior indebtedness;

Table of Contents

- the option to increase the asset-based revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility by up to $100 million, which, if borrowed would be senior indebtedness; and

- an additional $171 million available for borrowing under our European line of credit and Japanese lines of credit, which, if borrowed, would be senior indebtedness.

In addition, under the senior toggle notes, we will have the option to elect to pay PIK interest for five years after the closing date for any interest period other than the initial interest period. In the event we make a PIK interest election in this period in which we are entitled to make such an election, our debt will increase by the amount of such interest.

We may not pay principal, premium, if any, interest or other amounts on account of the senior subordinated notes in the event of a payment default or certain other defaults in respect of certain of our senior indebtedness, including the senior notes and borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities, unless the senior indebtedness has been paid in full or the default has been cured or waived. In addition, in the event of certain other defaults with respect to certain of our senior indebtedness, we may not be permitted to pay any amount on account of the senior subordinated notes for a designated period of time.

Because of the subordination provisions in the senior subordinated notes, in the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution, our assets will not be available to pay obligations under the senior subordinated notes until we have made all payments in cash on our senior indebtedness. Sufficient assets may not remain after all these payments have been made to make any payments on the senior subordinated notes, including payments of principal or interest when due.

If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the notes.

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under our senior secured credit facilities that is not waived by the required lenders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness, could prevent us from paying principal, premium, if any, and interest on the notes and substantially decrease the market value of the notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants in the instruments governing our indebtedness (including covenants in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes), we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness, including our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes. In the event of such default:

- the holders of such indebtedness may be able to cause all of our available cash flow to be used to pay such indebtedness and, in any event, could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest;

- the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities could elect to terminate their commitments thereunder, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets;

- we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation; and

- the subordination provisions in the senior subordinated notes may prevent us from paying any obligation with respect to such notes.

If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to obtain waivers from the required lenders under our senior secured credit facilities to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under our senior secured credit facilities and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders. If this occurs, we would be in default under our senior secured credit facilities, the lenders could exercise their rights, as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

Table of Contents

We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.

Upon the occurrence of specific kinds of change of control events, we will be required to offer to repurchase all outstanding notes at 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. The source of funds for any such purchase of the notes will be our available cash or cash generated from our subsidiaries operations or other sources, including borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control because we may not have sufficient financial resources to purchase all of the notes that are tendered upon a change of control. Further, we will be contractually restricted under the terms of our senior secured credit facilities from repurchasing all of the notes tendered by holders upon a change of control. Accordingly, we may not be able to satisfy our obligations to purchase the notes unless we are able to refinance or obtain waivers under our senior secured credit facilities. Our failure to repurchase the notes upon a change of control would cause a default under the indentures governing the notes and a cross default under our senior secured credit facilities. Our senior secured credit facilities also provide that a change of control will be a default that permits lenders to accelerate the maturity of borrowings thereunder. Any of our future debt agreements may contain similar provisions.

The trading prices for the notes will be directly affected by many factors, including our credit rating.

Credit rating agencies continually revise their ratings for companies they follow. The condition of the financial and credit markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future. Any such fluctuation may impact the trading price of the notes. In addition, developments in our business and operations could lead to a ratings downgrade which could adversely affect the trading price of the notes, or the trading market for the notes, to the extent a trading market for the notes develops.

Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the notes and the guarantees, subordinate claims in respect of the notes and the guarantees and require noteholders to return payments received. If this occurs, you may not receive any payments on the notes.

Federal and state fraudulent transfer and conveyance statutes may apply to the issuance of the notes and the incurrence of any guarantees. Under federal bankruptcy law and comparable provisions of state fraudulent transfer or conveyance laws, which may vary from state to state, the notes or guarantees could be voided as a fraudulent transfer or conveyance if (1) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, issued the notes or incurred the guarantees with the intent of hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors or (2) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration in return for either issuing the notes or incurring the guarantees and, in the case of (2) only, one of the following is also true at the time thereof:

- we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, were insolvent or rendered insolvent by reason of the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the guarantees;

- the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the guarantees left us or any of the guarantors, as applicable, with an unreasonably small amount of capital to carry on the business;

- we or any of the guarantors intended to, or believed that we or such guarantor would, incur debts beyond our or such guarantor s ability to pay such debts as they mature; or

- we or any of the guarantors was a defendant in an action for money damages, or had a judgment for money damages docketed against us or such guarantor if, in either case, after final judgment, the judgment is unsatisfied.

A court would likely find that we or a guarantor did not receive reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for the notes or such guarantee if we or such guarantor did not substantially benefit directly or indirectly from the issuance of the notes or the applicable guarantee. As a general matter, value is given for a transfer or an obligation if, in exchange for the transfer or obligation, property is transferred or an antecedent debt is secured or satisfied. A debtor will generally not be considered to have received value in connection with a debt offering if the debtor uses the proceeds of that offering to make a dividend payment or otherwise retire or redeem equity securities issued by the debtor.

21

Table of Contents

We cannot be certain as to the standards a court would use to determine whether or not we or the guarantors were solvent at the relevant time or, regardless of the standard that a court uses, that the issuance of the guarantees would not be further subordinated to our or any of our guarantors other debt. Generally, however, an entity would be considered insolvent if, at the time it incurred indebtedness:

- the sum of its debts, including contingent liabilities, was greater than the fair saleable value of all its assets;
- the present fair saleable value of its assets was less than the amount that would be required to pay its probable liability on its existing debts, including contingent liabilities, as they become absolute and mature; or
- it could not pay its debts as they become due.

If a court were to find that the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the guarantee was a fraudulent transfer or conveyance, the court could void the payment obligations under the notes or such guarantee or further subordinate the notes or such guarantee to presently existing and future indebtedness of ours or of the related guarantor, or require the holders of the notes to repay any amounts received with respect to such guarantee. In the event of a finding that a fraudulent transfer or conveyance occurred, you may not receive any repayment on the notes. Further, the voidance of the notes could result in an event of default with respect to our and our subsidiaries other debt that could result in acceleration of such debt.

Although each guarantee entered into by a guarantor will contain a provision intended to limit that guarantor s liability to the maximum amount that it could incur without causing the incurrence of obligations under its guarantee to be a fraudulent transfer, this provision may not be effective to protect those guarantees from being voided under fraudulent transfer law, or may reduce that guarantor s obligation to an amount that effectively makes its guarantee worthless.

We are indirectly owned and controlled by the Sponsors, and the Sponsors interests as equity holders may conflict with yours as a creditor.

We are a subsidiary of Parent and the Sponsors have the ability to control our policies and operations. The interests of the Sponsors may not in all cases be aligned with your interests. For example, if we encounter financial difficulties or are unable to pay our debts as they mature, the interests of our equity holders might conflict with your interests as a noteholder. In addition, our equity holders may have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures, financings or other transactions that, in their judgment, could enhance their equity investments, even though such transactions might involve risks to you as a holder of the notes. Furthermore, the Sponsors may in the future own businesses that directly or indirectly compete with us. The Sponsors also may pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business, and as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. For information concerning our arrangements with the Sponsors following the Transactions, see Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.

You will be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on the senior toggle notes even if we do not pay cash interest.

None of the interest payments on the senior toggle notes will be qualified stated interest for U.S. federal income tax purposes, even if we never exercise the option to pay PIK interest, because the senior toggle notes provide us with the option to pay cash interest or PIK interest for any interest payment period after the initial interest payment and prior to October 15, 2012. Consequently, the senior toggle notes will be treated as issued with original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and U.S. holders will be required to include the original issue discount in gross income on a constant yield to maturity basis, regardless of whether interest is paid currently in cash. See Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.

Table of Contents

Your ability to transfer the notes may be limited by the absence of an active trading market, and there is no assurance that any active trading market will develop for the notes.

We do not intend to apply for a listing of the notes on a securities exchange or any automated dealer quotation system. There is currently no established market for the notes and we cannot assure you as to the liquidity of markets that may develop for the notes, your ability to sell the notes or the price at which you would be able to sell the notes. The initial purchasers of the notes have advised us that they intend to make a market in the notes as permitted by applicable laws and regulations; however, the initial purchasers are not obligated to make a market in any of the notes, and they may discontinue their market-making activities at any time without notice. Therefore, an active market for any of the notes may not develop or, if developed, it may not continue. Because, upon the consummation of the Transactions, Goldman, Sachs & Co. and its affiliates may be considered an affiliate of ours, upon completion of the exchange offer, Goldman, Sachs & Co. will be required to deliver a current market-maker prospectus in connection with any secondary market sale of the notes, which may affect their ability to continue market-making activities. Historically, the market for non investment-grade debt has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the notes. The market, if any, for any of the notes may not be free from similar disruptions and any such disruptions may adversely affect the prices at which you may sell your notes. In addition, subsequent to their initial issuance, the notes may trade at a discount from their initial offering price, depending upon prevailing interest rates, the market for similar notes, our performance and other factors.

Risks Relating to Our Business

Our future profitability depends on the success of our principal product lines.

Sales of our reconstructive products accounted for approximately 73% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008, approximately 71% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and approximately 68% of our net sales for fiscal 2006. We expect sales of reconstructive products to continue to account for a significant portion of our aggregate sales. Any event adversely affecting the sale of reconstructive products may, as a result, adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we are unable to continue to develop and market new products and technologies in a timely manner, the demand for our products may decrease or our products could become obsolete, and our revenue and profitability may decline.

The market for our products is highly competitive and dominated by a small number of large companies. We are continually engaged in product development, research and improvement efforts. New products and line extensions of existing products represent a significant component of our growth rate. Our ability to continue to grow sales effectively depends on our capacity to keep up with existing or new products and technologies in the musculoskeletal products market. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals to market a medical device, particularly from the FDA and certain foreign governmental authorities, can be costly and time consuming and approvals and clearances might not be granted for future products on a timely basis, if at all. Delays in receipt of, or failure to obtain, approvals and clearances for future products could result in delayed realization of product revenues or in substantial additional costs which could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations. In addition, if our competitors new products and technologies reach the market before our products, they may gain a competitive advantage or render our products obsolete. See Business Competition elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about our competitors. The ultimate success of our product development efforts will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to create innovative designs and materials, provide innovative surgical techniques, accurately anticipate and meet customers needs, commercialize new products in a timely manner and manufacture and deliver products and instrumentation in sufficient volumes on time.

Moreover, research and development efforts may require a substantial investment of time and resources before we are adequately able to determine the commercial viability of a new product, technology, material or other innovation. Even in the event that we are able to successfully develop innovations, they may not produce revenue in

Table of Contents

excess of the costs of development and may be quickly rendered obsolete as a result of changing customer preferences or the introduction by our competitors of products embodying new technologies or features.

We and our customers are subject to substantial government regulation and compliance with these regulations can have a material adverse effect on our business.

The medical devices we design, develop, manufacture and market are subject to rigorous regulation by the FDA and numerous other federal, state and foreign governmental authorities. Overall, there appears to be a trend toward more stringent regulation throughout the world, and we do not anticipate this trend to dissipate in the near future.

In general, the development, testing, manufacture and marketing of our products are subject to extensive regulation and review by numerous governmental authorities both in the United States and abroad. The regulatory process requires the expenditure of significant time, effort and expense to bring new products to market. In addition, we are required to implement and maintain stringent reporting, labeling and record keeping procedures. The medical device industry also is subject to a myriad of complex laws governing Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement and health care fraud and abuse laws, with these laws and regulations being very complex and subject to interpretation. In many instances, the industry does not have the benefit of significant regulatory or judicial interpretation of these laws and regulations. In certain public statements, governmental authorities have taken positions on issues for which little official interpretation was previously available. Some of these positions appear to be inconsistent with common practices within the industry but have not previously been challenged.

Various federal and state agencies have become increasingly vigilant in recent years in their investigation of various business practices. Governmental and regulatory actions against us can result in various actions that could adversely impact our operations, including:

- the recall or seizure of products;
- the suspension or revocation of the authority necessary for the production or sale of a product;
- the suspension of shipments from particular manufacturing facilities;
- the imposition of fines and penalties;
- the delay of our ability to introduce new products into the market;
- the exclusion of our products from being reimbursed by federal and state health care programs (such as Medicare, Medicaid, Veterans Administration health programs and Civilian Health and Medical Program Uniformed Service, or CHAMPUS); and
- other civil or criminal sanctions against us.

Any of these actions, in combination or alone, or even a public announcement that we are being investigated for possible violations of these laws, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In many of the foreign countries in which we market our products, we are subject to regulations affecting, among other things: clinical efficacy, product standards, packaging requirements, labeling requirements, import/ export restrictions, tariff regulations, duties and tax requirements. Many of the regulations applicable to our devices and products in these countries, such as the European Medical Devices Directive, are similar to those of the FDA. In addition, in many countries the national health or social security organizations require our products to be qualified before they can be marketed with the benefit of reimbursement eligibility. Failure to receive or delays in the receipt of, relevant foreign qualifications also could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

As both the U.S. and foreign government regulators have become increasingly stringent, we may be subject to more rigorous regulation by governmental authorities in the future. Our products and operations are also often

subject to the rules of industrial standards bodies, such as the International Standards Organization. If we fail to adequately address any of these regulations, our business will be harmed.

We, like other companies in the orthopedic industry, are involved in ongoing investigations by the U.S. Department of Justice, the results of which may adversely impact our business and results of operations.

In June 2006, we received a federal grand jury subpoena issued at the request of the U.S. Department of Justice, Antitrust Division, requesting documents for the period from January 2001 through June 2006 regarding possible violations of federal criminal law, including possible violations of the antitrust laws, relating to the manufacture and sale of orthopedic implant devices. We are aware of similar subpoenas directed to other companies in the orthopedic industry. We have cooperated and intend to continue to fully cooperate with the Department of Justice investigation. The result of this investigation may not be known for several years. However, the scope of the June 2006 subpoena was narrowed to a specific geographic region and specific product lines. It is our belief that the other orthopedic companies that received similar subpoenas have received similar guidance. It is our belief that the investigation was prompted by an unsolicited e-mail sent by a representative of one of our competitors that proposed a common pricing strategy in connection with a particular hospital. This e-mail was received by an independent sales representative of an independent distributor for Biomet Orthopedics, but it was never transmitted to us. Neither us, the independent distributor, nor the independent sales representative took any action in response to the e-mail, and we believe that no anticompetitive activity took place as a result of it. We require compliance by our employees and our independent distributors with our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and with applicable antitrust laws. On March 26, 2008, we received a letter from a representative of the Department of Justice, Antitrust Division advising that the Department has closed its grand jury investigation of antitrust and related offenses in the orthopedic implants industry.

We have received complaints in class action lawsuits alleging violations of the Sherman Antitrust Act that raise the same antitrust issues as the U.S. Department of Justice investigation described above. The complaints also named various other companies in the orthopedic industry as defendants. These cases were consolidated under the caption In Re Orthopedic Implant Device Antitrust Litigation, Case No. 1:07-ml-9831-JDT-WTL with the United States District Court Southern District Indianapolis, Indiana Division, and on October 18, 2007 were voluntarily dismissed without prejudice.

In May 2007, we received a subpoena from the U.S. Department of Justice through the U.S. Attorney for the Southern District of West Virginia requesting documents generally relating to a certain number of products manufactured, marketed and sold by the EBI subsidiary for the period from January 1999 through the present. In June 2007, we received a second administrative subpoena from the U.S. Attorney for the Southern District of West Virginia requesting documents relating to a specific physician s assistant. We understand that the Department of Justice is conducting a civil investigation of EBI s sales and marketing practices relating to certain spinal products. We are fully cooperating with the request of the Department of Justice. We can make no assurances as to the time or resources that will be needed to devote to this inquiry or its final outcome.

From time to time, we have been, and may be in the future, the subject of additional investigations. If, as a result of these investigations, we are found to have violated one or more applicable laws, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. If some of our existing business practices are challenged as unlawful, we may have to change those practices, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We conduct a significant amount of our sales activity outside of the United States, which subjects us to additional business risks and may cause our profitability to decline due to increased costs.

During the nine months ended February 29, 2008 and fiscal 2007, we derived approximately $712 million, or 41% of our pro forma net sales, and $801 million, or 38% of our net sales, respectively, from sales of our products outside of the United States. We intend to continue to pursue growth opportunities in sales

Table of Contents

internationally, which could expose us to additional risks associated with international sales and operations. Our international operations are, and will continue to be, subject to a number of risks and potential costs, including:

- changes in foreign medical reimbursement policies and programs;
- unexpected changes in foreign regulatory requirements;
- differing local product preferences and product requirements;
- diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries outside of the United States;
- trade protection measures and import or export licensing requirements;
- difficulty in staffing, training and managing foreign operations;
- differing legal and labor regulations;
- potentially negative consequences from changes in tax laws; and
- political and economic instability.

In addition, we are subject to risks arising from currency exchange rate fluctuations, which could increase our costs and may cause our profitability to decline. The U.S. dollar value of our foreign-generated revenues varies with currency exchange rate fluctuations. Measured in local currency, the majority of our foreign-generated revenues were generated in Europe. Significant increases in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to foreign currencies could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Our pro forma consolidated net sales were positively affected by approximately 3% during the nine months ended February 29, 2008 and our consolidated net sales were positively affected by approximately 2% during fiscal 2007, as a result of the impact of foreign currency translation. At the present time, we do not engage in hedging transactions to protect against uncertainty in future exchange rates between any particular foreign currency and the U.S. dollar.

Any of these factors may, individually or as a group, have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We conduct manufacturing operations outside of the United States and are in the process of transitioning certain manufacturing operations to China, which will expose us to additional business risks.

In addition to our principal executive offices, we maintain more than 50 other manufacturing facilities, offices and warehouse facilities in various countries, including Canada, Europe, Asia Pacific and Latin America.

We currently conduct operations in Jinhua, Zhejiang Province, China. Our future business strategy may involve the operation of other manufacturing facilities in China. As a result of this initiative, we will be exposed to all the risks inherent in operating in an emerging market like China where we have not previously operated a manufacturing facility. In recent years the Chinese economy has undergone various developments, including beginning the transition from a more heavily government influenced-planned economy to a more market-oriented economy. Despite this transition, the Chinese government continues to own significant production assets and exercises significant control over economic growth. Our international operations, including our planned expansion in China, may be subject to greater or new political, legal and economic risks than those faced by our operations in the United States, including such risks as those arising from:

unexpected changes in foreign or domestic legal, regulatory or governmental requirements or approvals, such as those related to taxation, lending, import and tariffs, environmental regulations, land use rights, intellectual property and other matters;

unexpected increases in taxes, tariffs and other assessments;

diminished protection of intellectual property;

Table of Contents

- trade protection measures and import or export licensing requirements;
- difficulty in staffing, training and managing foreign operations;
- differing legal and labor regulations;
- political and economic instability; and
- operating in a market with a less developed supply chain, transportation and distribution infrastructure.

Due to these inherent risks, there can be no assurance that we will achieve any anticipated benefits from transitioning its manufacturing operations to China and any of these factors may, individually or as a group, have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our business and financial performance may be adversely affected by our inability to effectively implement restructuring and cost saving initiatives.

Following consummation of the Merger, we commenced plans for a global cost savings program targeting pre-tax savings of $65 million on an annualized basis. The program includes the transition of certain manufacturing facilities to China, the restructuring of our domestic and international corporate structure and improvements to operating processes (including manufacturing footprint optimization, implementation of Six Sigma and Lean Manufacturing, procurement and offshoring initiatives, as well as reduction in overhead expenses). Projected costs and savings associated with these initiatives are subject to a variety of risks, including:

- contemplated costs to effect these initiatives may exceed estimates;
- initiatives we are contemplating may require consultation with various employees, labor representatives or regulators, and such consultations may influence the timing, costs and extent of expected savings;
- initiatives will also require close coordination with customers with respect to the transfer of existing business to other company locations, and certain business may not ultimately be retained as a result of possible transition of facilities;
- management changes at various strategic business units, including Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine, may be unsuccessful in improving or stabilizing our business at those strategic business units;
- the loss of skilled employees in connection with the initiatives; and
- projected savings contemplated under this program may fall short of targets.

While we have and expect to continue to implement these strategies, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so successfully or that we will realize the projected benefits of these and other restructuring and cost saving initiatives. If we are unable to realize these anticipated cost reductions, our business may be adversely affected. Moreover, our continued implementation of restructuring and cost saving initiatives integration may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to comply with the terms of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement or the Corporate Integrity Agreement we entered into in September 2007, our results of operation and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

As discussed in Business Legal Proceedings, on September 27, 2007 we entered into a Deferred Prosecution Agreement with the U.S. Attorney s Office for the District of New Jersey. The agreement concludes the government s investigation into whether consulting agreements between the largest orthopedic manufacturers and orthopedic surgeons who use joint reconstruction and replacement products may have violated the federal Anti-Kickback Statute. Through the agreement, the U.S. Attorney s Office has agreed not to prosecute us in

Table of Contents

connection with this matter, provided that we satisfy our obligations under the agreement for 18 months subsequent to September 27, 2007. The agreement calls for the appointment of an independent monitor to review our compliance with the agreement, particularly in relation to our consulting agreements.

As part of the resolution of this matter, we also entered into a Corporate Integrity Agreement with the Office of the Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or OIG-HHS. The agreement requires us to continue to adhere to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and certain other provisions, including reporting requirements.

Breach of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement or the Corporate Integrity Agreement could result in further action against us, including excluding us from participation in federal healthcare programs and prosecution against us for violating the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which would have a material adverse effect on our results of operation and financial condition.

Compliance with the terms of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement and Corporate Integrity Agreement will require cooperation by many employees and others and may divert substantial financial and human resources from our other business activities.

We are committed to devoting sufficient resources to meet its obligations under the Deferred Prosecution Agreement and Corporate Integrity Agreement. Compliance with these agreements require substantial cooperation of our employees, distributors and sales agents and the healthcare professionals with whom they interact. These efforts not only involve expense, but also require management and other key employees to focus extensively on these matters.

We could be subject to further governmental investigations or actions by other third parties as a result of our recent settlement with the Department of Justice and OIG-HHS.

As discussed in Business Legal Proceedings, the SEC has commenced an informal investigation into sales by us and other companies of medical devices in foreign countries. In addition, we are also cooperating with an investigative demand made by one state attorney general. While we believe that the pending state investigation is not likely to have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition, similar investigations by other states or governmental agencies are possible. We intend to review and take appropriate actions with respect to any such investigations or proceedings; however, we cannot assure that the costs of defending or resolving those investigations or proceedings would not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

If we are not able to fulfill or otherwise resolve our existing royalty and other payment obligations to consulting surgeons and institutions, our ability to maintain our existing intellectual property rights and obtain future rights may be impaired.

We are reviewing agreements we have entered into with consulting surgeons and institutions and assessing whether we continue those agreements in light of our obligations under the Deferred Prosecution Agreement. If we are not able to continue these agreements, our ability to use the intellectual property covered by those agreements may be adversely affected. In addition, our ability to enter into new agreements with consulting surgeons or institutions for the future development of intellectual property rights may be adversely affected.

Sales may decline if our customers do not receive adequate levels of reimbursement from third-party payors for our products and if certain types of healthcare programs are adopted in our key markets.

In the United States, healthcare providers that purchase our products (*e.g.,* hospitals, physicians, dentists and other health care providers) generally rely on payments from third-party payors (principally federal Medicare, state Medicaid and private health insurance plans) to cover all or a portion of the cost of our musculoskeletal

Table of Contents

products. These third-party payors may deny reimbursement if they determine that a device used in a procedure was not in accordance with cost-effective treatment methods, as determined by the third-party payor, or was used for an unapproved indication. Third-party payors may also decline to reimburse for experimental procedures and devices. In the event that third-party payors deny coverage or reduce their current levels of reimbursement, we may be unable to sell certain products on a profitable basis, thereby materially adversely impacting our results of operations. Further, third-party payors are continuing to carefully review their coverage policies with respect to existing and new therapies and can, without notice, deny coverage for treatments that may include the use of our products.

In addition, some healthcare providers in the United States have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, a managed care system in which the providers contract to provide comprehensive healthcare for a fixed cost per person. Healthcare providers in a managed care system may attempt to control costs by authorizing fewer elective surgical procedures, including joint reconstructive surgeries, or by requiring the use of the least expensive implant available. In response to these and other pricing pressures, our competitors may lower the prices for their products. We may not be able to match the prices offered by our competitors, thereby adversely impacting our results of operations and future prospects. Further, in the event that the United States considers the adoption of a national healthcare system in which prices are controlled and patient care is managed by the government, such regulation could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Outside of the United States, reimbursement systems vary significantly from country to country. In the majority of the international markets in which our products are sold, government-managed healthcare systems mandate the reimbursement rates and methods for medical devices and procedures. If adequate levels of reimbursement from third-party payors outside of the United States are not obtained, international sales of our products may decline. Many foreign markets, including Canada, and some European and Asian countries, have tightened reimbursement rates. Our ability to continue to sell certain products profitably in these markets may diminish if the government-managed healthcare systems continue to reduce reimbursement rates.

We are subject to cost-containment efforts of group purchasing organizations, which may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Many customers of our products have joined group purchasing organizations in an effort to contain costs. Group purchasing organizations negotiate pricing arrangements with medical supply manufacturers and distributors, and these negotiated prices are made available to a group purchasing organization s affiliated hospitals and other members. If we are not one of the providers selected by a group purchasing organization, affiliated hospitals and other members may be less likely to purchase our products, and if the group purchasing organization has negotiated a strict compliance contract for another manufacturer s products, we may be precluded from making sales to members of the group purchasing organization for the duration of the contractual arrangement. Our failure to respond to the cost-containment efforts of group purchasing organizations may cause us to lose market share to our competitors and could have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

Loss of our key management and other personnel, or an inability to attract such management and other personnel, could impact our business.

We depend on our senior managers and other key personnel to run our business and on technical experts to develop new products and technologies. The loss of any of these senior managers or other key personnel could adversely affect our operations. Competition for qualified employees is intense, and the loss of qualified employees or an inability to attract, retain and motivate additional highly skilled employees required for the management, operation and expansion of our business could hinder our ability to expand, conduct research and development activities successfully and develop marketable products.

Table of Contents

Increased costs of retaining existing independent sales agents of our products have negatively affected our results of operations and if we fail to retain our existing relationships with these independent sales agents or establish relationships with different agents, our results of operations may be negatively impacted.

Our revenues and profitability depend largely on the ability of independent sales agents to sell our products to customers. Typically, these agents have developed long-standing relationships with our customers and provide our customers with the necessary training and product support relating to our products. The average tenure of our independent sales agents within our subsidiary Biomet Orthopedics, LLC, or Biomet Orthopedics, is nine years.

Following the announcement of the Merger Agreement, in an attempt to exploit the uncertainty related to the pending transaction, our direct competitors approached the independent sales agents we work with and offered them incentives to discontinue their existing relationships with us. In an effort to ensure the continuity of our relationships with the independent third-party distributors who represent Biomet Orthopedics, we incurred $39 million in fiscal 2007, $18 million for the period from June 1, 2007 to July 11, 2007 and $30 million for the period from July 12, 2007 to February 29, 2008, which negatively affected our results of operations for these periods. A significant amount of these expenses that were incurred in fiscal 2008 were incurred prior to the end of the first quarter of fiscal 2008. In addition, we and Biomet Orthopedics recently initiated legal proceedings in Marion County, Indiana against a direct competitor and certain former independent sales agents related to the foregoing. See Business Legal Proceedings elsewhere in this prospectus. If we fail to retain our existing relationships with these agents or establish relationships with different agents, our results of operations may be negatively impacted.

Our business may be harmed as a result of litigation.

Our involvement in the manufacture and sale of medical devices creates exposure to significant risk of product liability claims, particularly in the United States. In the past, we have received product liability claims relating to our products and anticipate that we will continue to receive claims in the future, some of which could have a material adverse impact on our business. In addition, we could experience a material design or manufacturing failure in our products, a quality system failure, other safety issues or heightened regulatory scrutiny that would warrant a recall of some of our products. Our existing product liability insurance coverage may be inadequate to satisfy liabilities we might incur. If a product liability claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or is in excess of our insurance coverage limits, our business could suffer and our results could be materially adversely impacted.

In addition, the musculoskeletal products industry is highly litigious with respect to the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property rights. In some cases, intellectual property litigation may be used to gain a competitive advantage. We have in the past and may in the future become a party to lawsuits involving patents or other intellectual property. A legal proceeding, regardless of the outcome, could put pressure on our financial resources and divert the time, energy and efforts of our management.

In connection with our historical stock option granting practices and resulting restatements, a number of derivative actions were filed against certain of our current and former directors and officers, purporting to assert claims on our behalf, as discussed in Business Legal Proceedings elsewhere in this prospectus. On May 25, 2007, the Board of Directors received and discussed an updated report from its Special Committee, which concluded that pursuing these shareholder derivative lawsuits was not in our best interests. Under Indiana law, the Special Committee s determination may be binding on the pending shareholder derivative lawsuits and result in dismissal of these lawsuits. We cannot, however, predict the outcome of these current lawsuits, nor can we predict the amount of time and expense that will be required to resolve them. There may also be additional lawsuits of this nature filed in the future. Defending the current lawsuits and any additional shareholder derivative lawsuits may become time consuming and expensive, and an unfavorable outcome in any of these cases could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

The ongoing informal investigation by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission regarding potential violations of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act in the sale of medical devices in a number of foreign countries by companies in the medical device industry could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

On September 25, 2007, we received a letter from the SEC informing us that it is conducting an informal investigation regarding possible violations of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act in the sale of medical devices in certain foreign countries by companies in the medical devices industry. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibits U.S. companies and their officers, directors, employees, shareholders acting on their behalf and agents from offering, promising, authorizing or making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business abroad or otherwise obtaining favorable treatment and this law requires companies to maintain records which fairly and accurately reflect transactions and to maintain internal accounting controls. In many countries, hospitals and clinics are government-owned and healthcare professionals employed by such hospitals and clinics, with whom we regularly interact, may meet the definition of a foreign official for purposes of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. If we are found to have violated the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, we may face sanctions including fines, criminal penalties, disgorgement of profits and suspension or debarment of our ability to contract with governmental agencies or receive export licenses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. On November 9, 2007, we received a letter from the Department of Justice requesting any information provided to the SEC be provided to the Department of Justice on a voluntary basis. We intend to fully cooperate with both requests and we are in the process of conducting our own review relating to these matters in certain countries in which we and our distributors conduct business.

A natural or man-made disaster could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We have approximately 21 manufacturing operations located throughout the world. However, a significant portion of our products are produced at and shipped from our facility in Warsaw, Indiana. In the event that this facility is severely damaged or destroyed as a result of a natural or man-made disaster, we would be forced to shift production to our other facilities and/or rely on third-party manufacturers. Such an event could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

Any expansion or acquisition may prove risky for us.

We may, from time to time, consider and take advantage of selected opportunities to grow by acquiring businesses whose operations or product lines fit well within our existing businesses or whose geographic location or market position would enable us to expand into new markets. Our ability to implement this expansion strategy will, however, depend on whether any suitable businesses are available at suitable valuations, how much money we can spend and maintaining our customer base. Any acquisition that we make could be subject to a number of risks, including, failing to discover liabilities of the acquired company for which we may be responsible as a successor owner or operator despite any investigation we may make before the acquisition, our ability to assimilate the operations and personnel of the acquired company, the loss of key personnel in the acquired company and any impact on our financial statements from the amortization of acquired intangible assets or the creation of reserves or write-downs. We may not be able to adequately meet these challenges, and any failure to do so could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, if we incur additional indebtedness to finance these acquisitions, the related risks we face from our already substantial level of indebtedness could intensify.

Risks Relating to the Stock Options Investigation and the Merger

Our review of historical stock option granting practices and restatement of consolidated financial statements may result in future litigation or regulatory inquiries, which could harm our financial results.

On December 18, 2006 and March 30, 2007, we announced preliminary and updated reports from the Special Committee following the publication of an analyst report suggesting that certain historical stock option grants took place on dates when our stock price was trading at relatively low prices and the filing of two shareholder derivative lawsuits alleging improper backdating of options. Based upon the analysis of these reports and relevant accounting literature, including Staff Accounting Bulletin, or SAB, No. 99, our Audit

Table of Contents

Committee determined on March 30, 2007 that we should amend our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 2006 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended August 31, 2006 to reflect the restatement of the consolidated financial statements reflected therein (fiscal 2004, 2005 and 2006 and periods ended August 31, 2005 and 2006) and related disclosures reflected therein.

On May 25, 2007, our Board of Directors received and discussed the updated findings contained in the Special Committee s final report, which concluded that:

- our written stock option plans were treated by our management, and our Compensation and Stock Option Committee, as formalities concerning the manner in which individual stock option grants were to be approved, resulting in a failure to abide by the terms of the plans;

- we failed to receive appropriate legal or accounting advice from our former general counsel and the chief financial officer related to our stock option program and, as a result, relevant legal and accounting rules were not followed;

- we failed to put in place and implement internal controls to manage our stock option program, including failing to devote sufficient resources to the administration of our stock option program;

- we failed to prepare and maintain appropriate books and records documenting the administration of our stock option program, specifically with regard to the approval of individual stock option grants;

- most options issued by us were dated on dates other than the date of grant of those options, as that date was defined by the stock option plans;

- we engaged in purposeful opportunistic dating (and, therefore, pricing) of options; and

- as a result of these deficiencies, certain of our proxy statements were inaccurate.

Our review of historical stock option granting practices has required us to incur additional expenses for legal, accounting, tax and other professional services, and could in the future adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows, including by virtue of exposing us to greater risks associated with litigation, regulatory and other governmental proceedings. We have also incurred expenses in connection with certain corrective actions approved by our Compensation and Stock Option Committee with respect to misdated or mispriced options, including (a) payments to compensate certain former holders of options whose option exercise prices we increased to the fair market value of the shares underlying such options on the measurement date (as that term is defined in SFAS No. 123(R)) for the options and (b) payments to the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, on behalf of certain option holders (and reimbursement of one of our executive officers) to cover taxes and penalties payable by such individuals as a result of their exercise of misdated or mispriced options prior to the date we amended such options to bring them into compliance with (and thereby avoid the taxes and penalties imposed under) section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, as well as gross-up payments to such individuals for any taxes they incur as a result of such payments. In connection with the closing of the Offer, all outstanding options to purchase Shares under our stock plans, vested or unvested, were cancelled and each option holder was paid an amount in cash equal to the excess, if any, of the Offer Price over the applicable option exercise price for each Share subject to an option, less any required withholding taxes. While we believe that we have made appropriate judgments in determining the correct measurement dates for the approximately 17,000 stock option awards in question, the SEC or other governmental agencies may disagree with the manner in which we have accounted for and reported, or not reported, the financial and other impacts of past stock option grant measurement date errors, and there is a risk that any such inquiry could lead to circumstances in which we may have to further restate our prior financial statements, amend prior SEC filings, or otherwise take other actions not currently contemplated by us. Any such circumstance could also lead to future delays in filing our subsequent SEC reports. We cannot assure you that any future litigation or regulatory action will result in the same conclusions as those reached by the Special Committee. The conduct and resolution of these matters may be time consuming, expensive and distracting from the conduct of our business. Furthermore, if we are subject to adverse findings in any of these matters, we could be required to pay damages,

penalties or additional taxes or have other remedies imposed upon us, which could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

We have been named as a party to a number of shareholder derivative lawsuits relating to our historical stock option grant practices, and we may be named in additional lawsuits in the future. This litigation could become time consuming and expensive and could result in the payment of significant judgments and settlements, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

On September 21, 2006, two shareholder-derivative complaints were filed against certain of our current and former officers and directors in Kosciusko Superior Court I in Kosciusko Country, in the State of Indiana. The complaints, captioned *Long v. Hann, et al.*, and *Thorson v. Hann, et al.*, alleged violations of state law relating to the issuance of certain stock option awards by Biomet dating back to 1996. Both complaints sought unspecified money damages as well as other equitable and injunctive relief. These two cases were consolidated under the caption *In re Biomet, Inc. Derivative Litigation*, and on January 19, 2007, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint that made additional allegations based on our December 18, 2006 disclosures related to stock option awards, including allegations that the defendants sought to sell us in order to escape liability for their conduct, and that they did so at a devalued price, thus further breaching their fiduciary duties to shareholders. On February 5, 2008, the court granted the defendants motion to dismiss the amended complaint. On March 6, 2008, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal.

On December 11, 2006, a third shareholder-derivative complaint captioned *International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers* (IBEW) Local 98 Pension Fund v. Hann, et al., No. 06 CV 14312, was filed in federal court in the Southern District of New York. The IBEW case makes allegations and claims similar to those made in the Indiana litigation, in addition to purporting to state three derivative claims for violations of the federal securities laws. On February 15, 2007, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the plaintiff s complaint. On April 11, 2007, plaintiffs filed a motion for partial summary judgment claiming that the disclosures in our April 2, 2007 Form 8-K filing and press release regarding our historical stock options granting practices constitute admissions sufficient to establish defendants liability on certain of plaintiffs claims. Both motions are currently pending with the court.

Pursuant to Indiana law and provisions of our article of incorporation, we are advancing reasonable expenses, including attorneys fees, incurred by our current and former directors and officers in defending these lawsuits.

On May 25, 2007, the Board of Directors received and discussed an updated report from its Special Committee, which concluded that pursuing these shareholder derivative lawsuits was not in our best interests. Under Indiana law, the Special Committee s determination may be binding on the pending shareholder derivative lawsuits and result in dismissal of these lawsuits.

We cannot, however, predict the outcome of these current lawsuits, nor can we predict the amount of time and expense that will be required to resolve them. There may also be additional lawsuits of this nature filed in the future. Defending the current lawsuits and any additional shareholder derivative lawsuits may become time consuming and expensive, and an unfavorable outcome in any of these cases could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, the issues arising from our previous retroactive pricing of options may make it more difficult to obtain director and officer insurance coverage in the future. If we are able to obtain this coverage, it could be significantly more costly than in the past, which could have an adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows. As a result of this and related factors, our directors and officers could face increased risks of personal liability in connection with the performance of their duties. Consequently, we may have difficulty attracting and retaining qualified directors and officers, which could adversely affect our business.

We are subject to litigation related to the Merger.

On December 20, 2006, a purported class-action lawsuit captioned *Long, et al. v. Hann, et al.*, was filed in Indiana State court in the County of Kosciusko. The *Long* action names as defendants each member of our Board

Table of Contents

of Directors at the time, Blackstone Capital Partners V L.P., Goldman Sachs Investments Ltd., KKR 2006 Fund L.P., and TPG Partners V, L.P. In March 2007, the defendants filed motions to dismiss the plaintiff s complaint. On January 2, 2007, a purported class-action lawsuit captioned *Gervasio v. Biomet, Inc., et al.*, was filed in Supreme Court for the State of New York, New York County. The *Gervasio* complaint named as defendants the Company, each member of our Board of Directors at the time, The Blackstone Group L.P. and Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. The *Gervasio* complaint also purported to name as defendants Goldman Sachs Capital Partners and Texas Pacific Group, neither of which is a legally existing entity. On March 26, 2007, the court granted defendants motion to dismiss the *Gervasio* action. On March 26, 2007, the court granted defendants motion to dismiss *Gervasio*. A third purported class-action lawsuit captioned *Corry v. Biomet, Inc., et al.*, was filed in New York state court in the County of New York on January 9, 2007, and was voluntarily discontinued on February 14, 2007. On May 31, 2007, we entered into a memorandum of understanding regarding the settlement of class action lawsuits that were filed on behalf of our shareholders following the announcement of the proposed Merger. The parties to the memorandum of understanding executed a definitive settlement agreement dated as of April 17, 2008. This settlement is subject to court approval. On April 25, 2008, the parties moved the Indiana State court in the County of Kosciusko for approval of the settlement. If the settlement becomes effective, the lawsuits will be dismissed with prejudice.

Any conclusion of this litigation in a manner adverse to us could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. In addition, the cost to us of defending the litigation, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Such litigation could also substantially divert the attention of our management and our resources in general. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of this litigation could harm our ability to compete in the marketplace.

Table of Contents

THE TRANSACTIONS

On December 18, 2006, we entered into the Merger Agreement with Parent and Purchaser. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on June 13, 2007, Purchaser commenced the Offer, to purchase all of our outstanding Shares at the Offer Price without interest and less any required withholding taxes. The Offer was made pursuant to Purchaser s offer to purchase dated June 13, 2007 and the related letter of transmittal, each of which was filed with the SEC on June 13, 2007. The Offer expired at 12:00 midnight, New York City time, on July 11, 2007, with approximately 82% of the outstanding Shares having been tendered to Purchaser. At our special meeting of shareholders held on September 5, 2007, more than 91% of our shareholders voted to approve the Merger, and Parent acquired us on September 25, 2007 through a reverse subsidiary merger with Purchaser with Biomet, Inc. being the surviving company. Subsequent to the acquisition, we became a subsidiary of Parent, which is controlled by Holding, an entity controlled by the Sponsors and their Co-Investors.

The Merger was completed on September 25, 2007 and was financed through:

- the proceeds from the initial offering of the original notes;
- initial borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities and our senior unsecured bridge facilities;
- equity investments funded by direct and indirect equity investments from the Sponsor Funds, the Co-Investors, and the Management Participants, who rolled over existing equity interests and/or made cash equity contributions; and
- our cash on hand.

On October 16, 2007, the borrowings under our senior unsecured cash pay bridge facility, our senior unsecured PIK-option bridge facility and our senior subordinated unsecured bridge facility were repaid with the proceeds from the follow-on offering of the equal amounts of the additional original senior cash pay notes, original senior toggle notes and original senior subordinated notes, respectively.

We refer to these transactions, including the Merger and our payment of any fees and expenses related to these transactions, collectively as the Transactions. See Description of Other Indebtedness for a description of our senior secured credit facilities.

In connection with the Transactions, we incurred significant indebtedness and became highly leveraged. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources. In addition, we allocated the purchase price to the fair value of the assets and liabilities of Biomet based on estimated fair value. The preliminary purchase accounting adjustments increased the carrying value of our property and equipment, inventory and established intangible assets (such as corporate and product trade names, core and completed technology and customer relationships), among other things. Subsequent to the Transactions, interest expense and non-cash depreciation and amortization charges have significantly increased. As a result, our successor financial statements subsequent to the Transactions are not comparable to our predecessor financial statements.

Table of Contents

USE OF PROCEEDS

This prospectus is delivered in connection with the sale of notes by Goldman, Sachs & Co. and its affiliates in market-making transactions. We will not receive any of the proceeds from such transactions.

Table of Contents

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our consolidated cash, cash equivalents and investments and capitalization as of February 29, 2008. You should read the data set forth in the table below in conjunction with The Transactions, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Description of Other Indebtedness and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of February 29, 2008 (unaudited) ($ in millions)
Cash and short-term investments	$ 97
Debt:	
European line of credit(1)	5
Japanese lines of credit(2)	
Senior secured credit facilities:	
Term loan facilities(3)	3,659
Cash flow revolving credit facility(4)	74
Asset-based revolving credit facility(5)	
Senior cash pay notes	775
Senior toggle notes	775
Senior subordinated notes	1,015
Premium on debt	6
Total debt	6,309
Shareholder s equity	4,446
Total capitalization	$ 10,755

(1) We have an unsecured European line of credit in the amount of 100 million (approximately $152 million). As of February 29, 2008, we had $5 million outstanding borrowings under this credit line.

(2) We have two unsecured Japanese lines of credit in the amount of ¥2.5 billion (approximately $24 million). As of February 29, 2008, there were no outstanding borrowings under these credit lines.

(3) On September 25, 2007, we entered into a $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and a 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility, each with a seven and a half-year maturity. We borrowed the full amount available under our senior secured term loan facilities at the closing of the Transactions to pay a portion of the Transactions. In the third quarter of fiscal 2008, we repaid $6 million of outstanding loans under our U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and $3 million of outstanding loans under our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility.

(4) On September 25, 2007, we entered into a $400 million senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility with a six-year maturity. We borrowed approximately $131 million under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility on or about the closing date of the Transactions to pay a portion of the Transactions. As of February 29, 2008, we had $74 million outstanding borrowings under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility.

(5) On September 25, 2007, we entered into a $350 million senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility with a six-year maturity. As of February 29, 2008, the borrowing base under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility was $350 million. As of February 29, 2008, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility.

Table of Contents

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations have been developed by applying pro forma adjustments to the historical audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements of Biomet appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2007 gives effect to the Transactions as if they had occurred on June 1, 2006 and the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended February 29, 2008 gives effect to the Transactions as if they had occurred on June 1, 2006. Assumptions underlying the pro forma adjustments are described in the accompanying notes, which should be read in conjunction with these unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations. Although Biomet continues as the same legal entity after the Merger, Holding s cost of acquiring Biomet has been pushed-down to establish a new accounting basis for Biomet.

The unaudited pro forma adjustments are based upon available information and certain assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial data is presented for informational purposes only. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial data does not purport to represent what our results of operations would have been had the Transactions actually occurred on the dates indicated and they do not purport to project our results of operations for any future period. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the information contained in the The Transactions, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our historical audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. All pro forma adjustments and their underlying assumptions are described more fully in the notes to our unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The Transactions are being accounted for using the purchase method of accounting. The pro forma information presented, including allocations of the purchase price, is based on preliminary estimates of the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, available information and assumptions and will be revised as additional information becomes available.

The final purchase price allocation is dependent on, among other things, the finalization of certain asset and liability valuations and related tax effects. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not completed all aspects of the valuation process necessary to estimate the fair values of the assets we have acquired and liabilities we have assumed and the related allocation of purchase price. We have allocated the total purchase price, calculated as described in Note 1 to our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in the prospectus, to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on preliminary estimates of their fair values. A final determination of these fair values will reflect our consideration of expected future cash flows, market data and comparables, and the related tax effects. Any final adjustment will change the allocations of purchase price, which could affect the fair value assigned to the assets and liabilities and could result in a change to the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Table of Contents

Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

for the Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 2007

	Historical Biomet	Pro Forma Adjustments(a)	Pro Forma Biomet
		($ in millions)	
Net sales	$ 2,107.4	$	$ 2,107.4
Cost of sales	642.3	8.1(b)	650.4
Gross margin	1,465.1	(8.1)	1,457.0
Selling, general and administrative expenses	881.1	7.2(c)	888.3
Research and development expense	94.4		94.4
Amortization		362.1(b)	362.1
Operating income	489.6	(377.4)	112.2
Other income (loss), net	21.3	(15.9)(d)	5.4
Interest expense	(9.3)	(584.3)(e)	(593.6)
Income (loss) before income taxes	501.6	(977.6)	(476.0)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	165.7	(356.1)(f)	(190.4)
Net income (loss)	$ 335.9	$ (621.5)	$ (285.6)

See Accompanying Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

Table of Contents

Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

for the Nine Months Ended February 29, 2008

	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 (Predecessor)	July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 (Successor)	Pro Forma Adjustments(a)	Pro Forma Biomet
		($ in millions)		
Net sales	$ 248.8	$ 1,498.9	$	$ 1,747.7
Cost of sales	102.3	613.5	(186.5)(a)(b)	529.3
Gross margin	146.5	885.4	186.5	1,218.4
Selling, general and administrative expenses	194.2	833.8	(353.0)(a)	675.0
Research and development expense	34.0	58.6	(23.0)(a)	69.6
In-process research and development		479.0	(479.0)(a)	
Amortization	0.5	227.1	40.1(b)	267.7
Operating income	(82.2)	(713.1)	1,001.4	206.1
Interest expense	(0.3)	(371.7)	(73.3)(e)	(445.3)
Other income (loss), net	0.6	(1.1)	(d)	(0.5)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(81.9)	(1,085.9)	928.1	(239.7)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(27.3)	(213.2)	138.8(f)	(101.7)
Net income (loss)	$ (54.6)	$ (872.7)	$ 789.3	$ (138.0)

See Accompanying Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Table of Contents

Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

(a) As a result of the Transactions, we recorded certain expenses that have not been included in the pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for any period. The items noted below have been excluded from the pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations as they will not have a recurring impact.

	As of May 31, 2007	As of February 29, 2008
	($ in millions)	
Write-off of in-process research and development(1)	$ 479.0	$ 479.0
Amortization of inventory write-up	160.3	160.3
Value of cash payment to holders of Options at the close of the Offer	112.0	112.0
Biomet transaction costs(2)	292.0	292.0
Estimated tax benefit(1)	(182.9)	(182.9)
Total after tax expenses	$ 860.4	$ 860.4

(1) Excludes items that are not tax deductible.
(2) Excludes $87.1 million of costs that are deferred and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument.

(b) Represents adjustments to depreciation and amortization based upon preliminary estimates of fair values and useful lives. For the nine months ended February 29, 2008, $1.8 million and $40.1 million reflect step-up depreciation and amortization of acquired intangibles, respectively, for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007.

	Estimated Average Useful Lives	Estimated Fair Value	Depreciation and Amortization Expense Year Ended May 31, 2007
		($ in millions)	
Machinery & Equipment	3 to 7 years	$ 334.7	$ 83.7
Buildings and Leasehold Improvement	10 to 30 years	188.7	$ 12.6
		$ 523.4	$ 96.3
Less historical depreciation			88.2
Net adjustment to depreciation			$ 8.1
Developed Technology and other	6 to 20 years	5,896.7	$ 370.9
Less historical amortization			8.8
Net adjustment to amortization			$ 362.1

(c)

Reflects $7.2 million annual monitoring fee for fiscal 2007 paid annually to the Sponsors in accordance with the management services agreement entered into at closing date of the Transactions. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.

(d) Reflects the adjustment to investment income as a result of the cash and investments used in the Transactions. For the nine months ended February 29, 2008, the amount for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 is de minimus.

Table of Contents

	Year Ended May 31, 2007 ($ in millions)
Interest income on pro forma cash and investments(1)	$ 2.9
Less historical interest income	18.8
Net adjustment to other income, net	$ (15.9)

–

(1) Calculated based on a minimum cash balance at the closing date of the Merger of $57.0 million and an assumed return rate of 5.0%.

(e) Reflects pro forma interest expense resulting from our capital structure upon consummation of the Transactions, using an assumed three-month LIBOR rate of 5.500% and an assumed three-month Euro currency rate of 4.745% (as of February 29, 2008, the three-month LIBOR rate was 3.06% and the three-month Euro currency rate was 4.39%, respectively):

	Assumed Interest Rate	Outstanding Indebtedness	Pro Forma Interest Expense Year Ended May 31, 2007	Pro Forma Interest Expense Nine Months Ended February 29, 2008
		($ in millions)		
Senior secured credit facilities(1)	8.033%	$ 3,800.2	$ 305.3	$ 229.0
Notes(2)	10.756%	2,565.0	275.9	206.9
Senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility commitment fee(3)	0.500%		1.3	1.0
Senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility commitment fee(4)	0.375%		1.3	1.0
Total cash interest expense			583.8	437.9
Amortization of deferred debt issuance costs(5)			9.8	7.4
Total pro forma interest expense			593.6	445.3
Less historical interest expense			9.3	7.0
Net adjustment to interest expense			$ 584.3	$ 438.3

–

(1) Reflects interest on (i) the $2,340.0 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility, (ii) the 875.0 million ($1,328.9 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility and (iii) $131.3 million of borrowings ($110 million in borrowings in U.S. dollars and 14 million ($21.3 million) in borrowings in euros) drawn under the $400.0 million senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility that is expected to accrue at the estimated weighted average rate of 8.033%, which takes into account the effect of a series of interest rate swap agreements entered into by the Company to fix the interest rates on approximately 56% of the borrowings under these facilities. In the third quarter of fiscal 2008, we repaid $5.8 million of outstanding loans under our U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and $3.0 million of outstanding loans under our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility.

(2) Reflects interest on the senior notes and senior subordinated notes that is expected to accrue at the estimated weighted average rate of 10.756%. On or prior to the fifth anniversary of the closing date of the Transactions, for any interest period other than the initial interest period, we may elect to pay PIK interest. To the extent we elect to pay PIK interest, the applicable interest rate for such interest period will be increased by an additional 0.75% per annum, and the additional interest expense would increase by $5.9 million for the year ended May 31, 2007 and by $4.4 million for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

(3) Represents commitment fee of 0.500% on the assumed undrawn balance of the senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility.

(4) Represents commitment fee of 0.375% on the assumed undrawn balance of our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility.

(5) Represents the $87.1 million of deferred debt issuance costs associated with our senior secured credit facilities and the notes offered hereby amortized over (a) six years for the senior secured cash flow revolving facility and the senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, (b) seven and a half years for the senior secured term loan facilities, and (c) 10 years for senior notes and senior subordinated notes using effective interest rate method.

Interest rate sensitivity

An increase or decrease of 0.125% in the interest rate on our senior secured credit facilities would increase or decrease the associated interest expense for the year ended May 31, 2007 and the nine months ended February 29, 2008 as follows:

	Year Ended May 31, 2007	Nine Months Ended February 29, 2008
	($ in millions)	
Senior secured credit facilities	$ 2.1	$ 1.6
Total(1)	$ 2.1	$ 1.6

(1) Reflects the effect of a series of interest rate swap agreements entered into by the Company to fix interest rates.

(f) Represents the tax effect of the taxable pro forma adjustments at an effective rate of 37.0%.

43

Table of Contents

SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following table presents our selected historical consolidated financial and other data as of May 31, 2006 and 2007 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended May 31, 2007 have been derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical consolidated financial and other data for the years ended May 31, 2003 and 2004 and as of May 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus. The unaudited summary historical financial information as of and for the nine months ended February 28, 2007 and as of February 29, 2008 and for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and for the period from July 12, 2007 to February 29, 2008 are derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, and, except as otherwise described herein, have been prepared on a basis consistent with our annual audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments consisting of normal recurring accruals considered necessary for a fair presentation of such data. Certain amounts recorded in previous periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

The Offer for Biomet s Shares was completed successfully on July 11, 2007. Although Biomet continues as the same legal entity after the Merger, Holding s cost of acquiring Biomet has been pushed-down to establish a new accounting basis for Biomet. Accordingly, the financial information in the table below for the nine months ended February 29, 2008 is presented separately for the period prior to the completion of the Offer (from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007, the Predecessor or Predecessor Period) and the period after the completion of the Offer (from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, the Successor or Successor Period), which relate to the accounting periods preceding and succeeding the completion of the Offer. The summary financial information as of February 29, 2008 and for the Successor Period are not comparative to the summary financial information as of and for the nine months ended February 28, 2007 because of the new basis of accounting resulting from the Merger. Our results of operations for the Predecessor Period and the Successor Period should not be considered representative of our future results of operations.

In addition, as noted in Note B of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, the summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended May 31, 2007 has been prepared on the basis of an April 30 fiscal year for our foreign subsidiaries for financial reporting purposes. Subsequent to the completion of the Offer, we eliminated this one-month lag at our foreign subsidiaries, and therefore, the summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended May 31, 2007 is not comparative to the summary financial information as of and for the Successor Period due to the elimination of this one-month lag for financial purposes at our foreign subsidiaries.

The summary historical financial information as of May 31, 2005 has been derived from our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. Please refer to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Data, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The audited consolidated financial statements for each of the years in the five-year period ended May 31, 2007 have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm.

As a result of the report from the special committee formed by our Board of Directors, or the Special Committee, to conduct an independent investigation of our past stock option grant practices, and based on the determinations of our Audit Committee, we have restated our consolidated balance sheets as of May 31, 2005 and 2006 and the consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2005 and 2006 to reflect the impact of additional share-based compensation expense and other adjustments described in our Amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, which was filed with the SEC on May 29, 2007. The data for the consolidated balance sheets as of May 31, 2003 and 2004 and the consolidated statements of operations for the

Table of Contents

fiscal year ended May 31, 2003 have also been restated to reflect the impact of additional share-based compensation expense and other adjustments, but such restated data has not been audited and is derived from our books and records. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Overview Review of Historical Stock Option Grant Practices for more information relating to the review of our historical stock option grant practices.

	Predecessor							Successor
	Fiscal Year Ended May 31,					Nine Months Ended	June 1, 2007 through	July 12, 2007 through
($ in millions)	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	February 28, 2007	July 11, 2007	February 29, 2008
						(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Statements of Operations Data:								
Net sales	$ 1,390	$ 1,615	$ 1,880	$ 2,026	$ 2,107	$ 1,558	$ 249	$ 1,499
Cost of sales	408	462	533	582	642	454	102	614
Gross margin	982	1,153	1,347	1,444	1,465	1,104	147	885
Selling, general and administrative expenses	502	600	697	750	881	592	194	834
Research and development expense	57	65	80	85	94	71	34	59
In-process research and development		1	26					479
Other charges/(credits)	(6)							
Amortization						6	1	227
Operating income (loss), net	429	487	544	609	490	435	(82)	(713)
Other income (loss), net	18	18	11	14	21	17		(1)
Interest expense	(5)	(4)	(9)	(12)	(9)	(9)		(372)
Income (loss) before income taxes	442	501	546	611	502	443	(82)	(1,086)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	154	174	197	205	166	149	(27)	(213)
Income (loss) before minority interest	288	327	349	406	336	294	(55)	(873)
Minority interest	8	7						
Net income (loss)	$ 280	$ 320	$ 349	$ 406	$ 336	$ 294	$ (55)	$ (873)

	Predecessor						Successor
	May 31,						
($ in millions)	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	February 28, 2007	February 29, 2008
						(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Balance Sheet Data (at period end):							
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 226	$ 159	$ 91	$ 126	$ 105	$ 126	$ 97
Total current assets	1,121	1,123	1,192	1,299	1,452	1,373	1,421
Total assets	1,681	1,790	2,115	2,283	2,458	2,358	13,602
Short-term borrowings	114	110	282	277	82	100	42

Total current liabilities	272	312	515	518	346	346	608
Total liabilities	391	338	546	563	409	374	9,156
Total shareholders equity	1,290	1,452	1,569	1,720	2,049	1,984	4,446

Table of Contents

($ in millions, except ratios)	Predecessor Fiscal Year Ended May 31, 2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007 (unaudited)	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 (unaudited)	Successor July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 (unaudited)
Statement of Cash Flows Data:								
Net cash provided by/(used in):								
Operating activities	$ 310	$ 386	$ 411	$ 413	$ 440	$ 295	$ 60	$ 84
Investing activities	(20)	(253)	(301)	(121)	(214)	(56)	11	(11,708)
Financing activities	(223)	(195)	(98)	(258)	(251)	(239)	1	11,532
Other Financial Data:								
Depreciation and amortization	$ 45	$ 58	$ 70	$ 82	$ 97	$ 69	$ 9	$ 315
Capital expenditures	(60)	(61)	(97)	(109)	(143)	(89)	(22)	(129)
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges (1)	89.4x	126.3x	61.7x	51.9x	56.8x	52.6x		

(1) For purposes of computing the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of operating income plus other income plus cash dividends received from equity interests, less the equity income recorded. Fixed charges consist of interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs and interest capitalized. The interest portion of rental expense is not significant. On a pro forma basis, earnings were inadequate to cover fixed charges for fiscal 2007 and the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 by $478 million, and $430 million, respectively. Earnings were also inadequate to cover fixed charges for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 by $82 million.

Table of Contents

MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF

FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations includes periods prior to the consummation of the Merger. Accordingly, the following discussion and analysis of historical periods does not reflect the significant impact that the Merger has had on us, including significantly increased leverage and liquidity requirements. You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Data, Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data, and our historical audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations contains forward-looking statements and involves numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described in Risk Factors and Forward-Looking Statements of this prospectus. Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

Overview

Our Business

We design, manufacture and market a comprehensive range of both surgical and non-surgical products used primarily by orthopedic surgeons and other musculoskeletal medical specialists. We operate in one business segment, musculoskeletal products, which includes the design, manufacture and marketing of products in four major market categories: reconstructive products, fixation devices, spinal products and other products. We have three reportable geographic markets: United States, Europe and International.

Reconstructive products, which represented 71% and 73% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008, respectively, include knee, hip and extremity joint replacement systems, as well as dental reconstructive implants, bone cements and accessories, the GPS® System and the procedure-specific instrumentation required to implant our reconstructive systems.

Fixation devices, which represented 11% and 10% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008, respectively, include internal and external fixation devices, craniomaxillofacial fixation systems and electrical stimulation devices that do not address the spine.

Spinal products, which represented 10% and 9% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008, respectively, include electrical stimulation devices addressing the spine, spinal fixation systems and orthobiologics.

The other product sales category, which represented 8% of our net sales for both fiscal 2007 and our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008, respectively, includes sports medicine products, softgoods and bracing products, casting materials, general surgical instruments, operating room supplies and other surgical products.

Depending on the intended application, we report sales of bone substitute materials in the reconstructive product, fixation device or spinal product category.

We have operations in over 50 locations and distribute our products in over 70 countries throughout the world and manage our operations through three reportable geographic markets: United States, Europe and International. We are the fourth largest player in the U.S. orthopedic reconstructive market and has maintained this position for over ten years. We supply products to over 60% of U.S. hospitals performing joint replacement surgery. In addition, we are the third largest manufacturer and marketer of dental reconstructive products worldwide and maintains leadership positions in the electrical stimulation and craniomaxillofacial fields. We have a long history of innovation, engineering, quality and successful new product launches. Demonstrating our

Table of Contents

research and development leadership, we have launched approximately 800 new products in the past nine fiscal years and plan to introduce approximately 100 new products during fiscal 2009.

The Transactions

On December 18, 2006, we entered into the Merger Agreement with Parent and Purchaser. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on June 13, 2007, Purchaser commenced the Offer, to purchase all of our outstanding Shares at the Offer Price without interest and less any required withholding taxes. The Offer was made pursuant to Purchaser s offer to purchase dated June 13, 2007 and the related letter of transmittal, each of which was filed with the SEC on June 13, 2007. The Offer expired at 12:00 midnight, New York City time, on July 11, 2007, with approximately 82% of the outstanding Shares having been tendered to Purchaser. At our special meeting of shareholders held on September 5, 2007, more than 91% of our shareholders voted to approve the Merger, and Parent acquired us on September 25, 2007 through a reverse subsidiary merger with Biomet, Inc. being the surviving company. Subsequent to the acquisition, we are a subsidiary of our Parent, which is controlled by Holding, an entity controlled by the Sponsors and their Co-Investors. Parent s sole asset is 100% of the capital stock of the Company. Accordingly, a separate discussion of Parent s financial condition and results of operations is not provided since the Company is representative of Parent s consolidated operations.

The Offer for Biomet s Shares was completed successfully on July 11, 2007. Although Biomet continues as the same legal entity after the Merger, Holding s cost of acquiring Biomet has been pushed-down to establish a new accounting basis for Biomet. Accordingly, the financial information in the table below for the nine months ended February 29, 2008 is presented separately for the period prior to the completion of the Offer (from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007, the Predecessor or Predecessor Period) and the period after the completion of the Offer (from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, the Successor or Successor Period), which relate to the accounting periods preceding and succeeding the completion of the Offer. The financial information as of February 29, 2008 and for the Successor Period are not comparative to the financial information as of and for the nine months ended February 28, 2007 because of the new basis of accounting resulting from the Merger. We have prepared our discussion of the results of operations by comparing the results of operations of the Predecessor Period to the historical nine months ended February 28, 2007. A comparative discussion of the results of operations for the Successor Period has not been provided due to the lack of a comparable period for the Predecessor; however, we have included a brief discussion of the factors that materially affected our results of operations in the Successor Period. Our results of operations for the Predecessor Period and the Successor Period should not be considered representative of our future results of operations.

In connection with the Transactions, we incurred significant indebtedness and became highly leveraged. See Liquidity and Capital Resources. In addition, the purchase price paid in connection with the acquisition has been allocated to state the acquired assets and liabilities at fair value.

We allocated the purchase price to the fair value of the assets and liabilities of Biomet based on estimated fair values utilizing generally accepted valuation methodologies. Both assets and liabilities were valued as of July 11, 2007. As noted in the purchase price allocation, in-process research and development projects were acquired. The most significant projects acquired occurred in the hip, knee and spine divisions. We expect to use these products to leverage and build on those products that have been in the market place for a number of years. We expect to launch products from these projects over the next 36 months, subject to regulatory approval. The preliminary purchase accounting adjustments increased the carrying value of our property and equipment, inventory and established intangible assets (such as corporate and product trade names, core and completed technology and customer relationships), among other things. Subsequent to the Transactions, interest expense and non-cash depreciation and amortization charges have significantly increased. As a result, our Successor financial statements subsequent to the Transactions are not comparable to our Predecessor financial statements.

The purchase price allocation was based on information currently available to us, and expectations, assumptions, and valuation methodologies deemed reasonable by our management. No assurance can be given,

Table of Contents

however, that the underlying assumptions used to estimate expected technology based product revenues, development costs or profitability, or the events associated with such technology, will occur as projected. Certain other fair value estimates require additional information before being finalized, certain intellectual property and other matters, investments, and inventory and instruments associated with brands we are considering to discontinue. For these reasons, among others, the actual results may vary from the projected results. The final valuation and associated purchase price allocation is expected to be completed as soon as possible, but no later than one year from the completion of the acquisition. To the extent that the estimates need to be adjusted, we will do so.

In addition, as noted in Note B of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, the summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended May 31, 2007 has been prepared on the basis of an April 30 fiscal year for certain of our foreign subsidiaries for financial reporting purposes. Subsequent to the completion of the Offer, we eliminated this one-month lag at our foreign subsidiaries, and therefore, the summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended May 31, 2007 is not comparative to the summary financial information for the Successor Period due to the elimination of this one-month lag for financial reporting purposes at our foreign subsidiaries. The effect of this one-month lag elimination at our foreign subsidiaries is not considered material to the condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the Successor Period.

Review of Historical Stock Option Grant Practices

In December 2006, following the publication of an analyst report suggesting that certain of our historical grants of Options took place on dates when our stock price was trading at relatively low prices and the filing of two shareholder derivative lawsuits alleging improper backdating of Options, our Board of Directors formed the Special Committee to conduct an independent investigation of our stock option grants for the period from March 1996 to May 2006 and to determine whether we had any claims arising out of any inappropriate stock option backdating and, if so, whether it was in our best interest and the best interest of our shareholders to pursue any such claim.

On December 18, 2006 and March 30, 2007, we announced preliminary reports from the Special Committee. Based upon an analysis of these reports and relevant accounting literature, including SAB No. 99, the Audit Committee determined on March 30, 2007 that we should amend our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 2006 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended August 31, 2006 to reflect the restatement of our consolidated financial statements (fiscal 2004, 2005 and 2006 and periods ended August 31, 2005 and 2006) and related disclosures reflected therein. In light of the Special Committee s preliminary report discussed below, we announced that our previously issued financial statements and any related reports of our independent registered public accounting firm should not be relied upon. On May 25, 2007, the Board of Directors received and discussed the updated findings contained in the Special Committee s final report.

The Special Committee s investigation was based upon review of an extensive collection of physical and electronic documents, interviews of more than two dozen individuals and analysis of approximately 17,000 grants to purchase approximately 17,000,000 Shares on over 500 different grant dates over the 11-year period from March 1996 through May 2006. The Special Committee made the following findings:

- our written stock option plans were treated by our management, and our Compensation and Stock Option Committee, as formalities concerning the manner in which individual stock option grants were to be approved, resulting in a failure to abide by the terms of the plans;

- we failed to receive appropriate legal or accounting advice from our former general counsel and the chief financial officer related to our stock option program and, as a result, relevant legal and accounting rules were not followed;

- we failed to put in place and implement internal controls to manage our stock option program, including failing to devote sufficient resources to the administration of our stock option program;

- we failed to prepare and maintain appropriate books and records documenting the administration of our stock option program, specifically with regard to the approval of individual stock option grants;

- most stock options issued by us were dated on dates other than the date of grant of those Options, as that date was defined by the stock option plans;

- we engaged in purposeful opportunistic dating (and, therefore, pricing) of Options; and

- as a result of these deficiencies, certain of our proxy statements were inaccurate.

The Special Committee also reported that members of senior management were aware of the practice of dating Options on a date other than the date on which final action regarding the Option occurred, and that certain members of senior management, namely our chief financial officer and general counsel during the period, were or should have been aware of certain accounting and legal ramifications, respectively, of issuing an Option with an exercise price lower than the fair market value on the date of issuance. The Special Committee also concluded that, based upon the information gathered and reviewed by the Special Committee, the misdating and mispricing of stock option awards was driven by a desire to make the Options more valuable to the employees who received the awards and not to enrich those who managed the stock option program, though the Company s practice also did inure to the benefit of those who managed the stock option program.

On May 25, 2007, our Board of Directors received and discussed the remedial measures suggested by the Special Committee, which included that:

- the procedures for Option approval should be formalized in a manner consistent with the terms of our underlying stock option plans and records of individual stock option awards should be maintained using commercially available software by experienced and qualified personnel;

- the Board of Directors should commit to exercising additional oversight of our management and conduct a thorough review of our governance and internal control practices;

- certain personnel should be removed from the administration of our stock option program and financial reporting function or provided additional oversight and training;

- certain individuals who were our directors or executive officers at the time they received misdated or mispriced awards should disgorge any benefit derived from the exercise of such misdated or mispriced awards and increase the exercise price for those unexercised misdated or mispriced awards; and

- we should take steps to address the tax consequences to employees of our historical stock option granting practices.

Our Board of Directors continues to thoughtfully consider these recommendations and has either implemented or is in the process of implementing several of the Special Committee s recommendations.

We have also incurred expenses in connection with certain corrective actions approved by our Compensation and Stock Option Committee with respect to misdated or mispriced Options, including (a) payments to compensate certain former holders of Options whose Option exercise prices we increased to the fair market value of the shares underlying such Options on the measurement date (as that term is defined in SFAS No. 123(R)) for the Options and (b) payments to the IRS on behalf of certain Option holders (and reimbursement of one of our executive officers) to cover taxes and penalties payable by such individuals as a result of their exercise of misdated or mispriced Options prior to the date we amended such Options to bring them into compliance with (and thereby avoid the taxes and penalties imposed under) section 409A of the Code, as well as gross-up payments to such individuals for any taxes they incur as a result of such payments. In connection with the closing of

the Offer, all outstanding Options to purchase Shares under our stock plans, vested or unvested, were cancelled and each Option holder was paid an amount in cash equal to the excess, if any, of the Offer Price over the applicable Option exercise price for each Share subject to an Option, less any required withholding taxes.

Furthermore, in light of the Special Committee s findings, on March 30, 2007 Gregory D. Hartman retired as Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, and Daniel P. Hann retired as our Executive Vice President of Administration and our Director. On February 26, 2007, we announced the appointment of Jeffrey R. Binder as President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Board of Directors. On March 30, 2007, we announced the appointment of J. Pat Richardson as Vice President Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, and on May 14, 2007, we announced the appointment of Daniel P. Florin as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, effective June 5, 2007.

Finally, the Special Committee concluded that pursuit of the claims made in the derivative litigation related to stock option grants would not be in our best interests at this time.

On May 29, 2007, we filed our amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for fiscal 2006. On June 4, 2007, we filed our amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended August 31, 2006 and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended November 30, 2006 and February 28, 2007. We have not amended and do not intend to amend any of our previously filed Annual Reports on Form 10-K or Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods affected by the restatement other than our amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for fiscal 2006 and our amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended August 31, 2006. Accordingly, our previously issued financial statements affected by the restatement and any related reports of our independent registered public accounting firm should not be relied upon.

Results of Operations

We believe the following developments or trends are important in understanding our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows for the Predecessor Period (from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007) and the Successor Period (from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008). The growth percentages shown below include the effect of eliminating a one-month reporting lag on July 12, 2007, that was in place during fiscal 2007 at certain foreign subsidiaries. The effect of this one-month lag elimination at our foreign subsidiaries is not considered material to the condensed consolidated financial statements as of February 29, 2008 and for the Successor Period.

For the Period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 Compared to the Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007	Percentage of Net Sales	Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007	Percentage of Net Sales
	($ in millions, except percentages)			
Net sales	$ 249	100%	$ 1,558	100%
Cost of sales	102	41	454	29
Gross margin	147	59	1,104	71
Selling, general and administrative expenses	194	78	592	38
Research and development expense	34	14	71	5
Amortization	1		6	
Operating income (loss)	(82)	(33)	435	28
Interest expense			(9)	(1)
Other income (expense)			17	1
Income (loss) before taxes	(82)	(33)	443	28
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(27)	(11)	149	10
Net income (loss)	$ (55)	(22)%	$ 294	18%

Net Sales. Net sales were $249 million for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and $1,558 million for the nine months ended February 28, 2007. The following tables provide net sales by geography and product category.

Table of Contents

Geography Sales Summary

	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007	Percentage of Net Sales	Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007	Percentage of Net Sales
	($ in millions, except percentages)			
United States	$ 156	63%	$ 980	63%
Europe	71	28	430	28
International(1)	22	9	148	9
Total	$ 249	100%	$ 1,558	100%

(1) International primarily includes Canada, South America, Mexico, and the Pacific Rim.

Product Category Summary

	June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007	Percentage of Net Sales	Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007	Percentage of Net Sales
	($ in millions, except percentages)			
Reconstructive Products	$ 178	71%	$ 1,099	71%
Fixation Devices	27	11	174	11
Spinal Products	25	10	154	10
Other Products	19	8	131	8
Total	$ 249	100%	$ 1,558	100%

Worldwide sales of reconstructive products continue to be a significant percentage of total sales. Principal drivers behind the reconstructive product sales are knees, where worldwide demand remains strong for Biomet s Oxford Partial Knee System, as well as the Vanguard Complete Knee System. Hip sales continue to be strong, primarily due to worldwide sales of the M2a-Magnum Acetabular System and the Taperloc, as well as strong growth for the ReCap Total Resurfacing System in Europe. In addition, sales of dental reconstructive devices have been strong, with the launch of the NanoTite Tapered Implant during the last quarter of fiscal 2007.

Sales of fixation and spinal products have been lower than expected for the period from June 1 to July 11, 2007 due to the underperformance of the Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine (BTBS) division. We have made various changes at the division, including managerial changes, computer system enhancements, among others. We believe the new management team and infrastructure changes at BTBS will allow us to provide improved focus on the spine and trauma markets and BTBS customers.

Sales of other products include product lines that are sold by the BTBS division and did not meet management expectations during the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007. This poor performance was partly offset by growth in the sports medicine products.

Gross Margin. Gross margin decreased as a percentage of net sales to 59% for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 compared to 71% during the nine months ended February 28, 2007. This decrease was primarily due to $28 million of costs to settle in-the-money stock options to employees, as part of the Merger.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses, as a percentage of net sales, increased to 78% for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 compared to 38% for the nine months ended February 28, 2007. This increase in selling and

general and administrative expenses was due

to the following expenses that occurred from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 that did not occur during the nine months ended February 28, 2007: (1) $61 million paid upon the cash-out of outstanding in-the-money stock options of employees, as part of the Merger, (2) $30 million of transaction fees associated with the Merger, (3) $18 million of distributor fee expense associated with renegotiation of distribution agreements and (4) $2 million of additional legal and Merger-related fees. The percentage of net sales for the nine months ended February 28, 2007 was impacted by about 2% due to the following items: (1) $16 million in additional legal and distribution expenses compared to past period relating to the shareholder derivative lawsuits and investigative expenses in determining alternative measurement dates of stock option awards, (2) the adoption of SFAS 123(R) share-based payment increased selling, general and administrative expenses by $8 million and (3) $6 million in expenses related to the proposed Merger Agreement during the third quarter of fiscal 2007.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenditures as a percentage of net sales was 14% or $34 million from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 compared to 5% or $71 million for the nine months ended February 28, 2007. This increase in percentage was primarily due to $23 million of additional compensation expense upon the cash-out of outstanding in-the-money stock options of employees, as part of the Merger.

Provision (Benefit) for Taxes. The effective income tax benefit was 33% for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and 34% for the nine months ended February 28, 2007. These rates are lower than the U.S. statutory rates due to the tax rates in our international locations being lower than the United States and our plans to have those earnings permanently invested.

For the Period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008

Net Sales. The following tables provide net sales by geography and product category:

Geography Sales Summary

	July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008	Percentage of Net Sales
	($ in millions, except percentages)	
United States	$ 880	59%
Europe	465	31
International(1)	154	10
Total	$ 1,499	100%

(1) International primarily includes Canada, South America, Mexico, and the Pacific Rim.

Product Category Summary

	July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008	Percentage of Net Sales
	($ in millions, except percentages)	
Reconstructive Products	$ 1,105	74%
Fixation Devices	145	10
Spinal Products	130	8
Other Products	119	8
Total	$ 1,499	100%

Worldwide sales of reconstructive products continue to be a significant percentage of total sales. Europe sales continue to grow faster than U.S. sales, primarily due to positive impact of foreign

currency translation. Principal drivers behind the reconstructive products growth are knees, where worldwide demand remains strong for Biomet s Oxford Partial Knee System, as well as the Vanguard Complete Knee System. Hip sales continue to be strong, primarily due to worldwide sales of the M2a-Magnum Acetabular System and the Taperloc, as well as strong growth for the ReCap Total Resurfacing System in Europe. In addition, sales of dental reconstructive devices have been strong, with the launch of the NanoTite Tapered Implant during the last quarter of fiscal 2007.

Sales of fixation and spinal products have been lower than expected for the period from June 1 to July 11, 2007 due to the underperformance of the Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine (BTBS) division. We have made various changes at the division, including managerial changes, computer system enhancements, among others. The new management team and infrastructure changes at BTBS has allowed us to provide improved focus on the spine and trauma markets and BTBS customers. During the third quarter of fiscal 2008 BTBS started to show signs of stabilization, including sequential monthly sales growth.

Gross Margin. Gross margin was 59% during the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 and was negatively impacted by increased cost of sales due to the inventory step-up of $160 million in connection with the Merger. In addition, as a result of the Merger, additional depreciation of $10 million related to the step-up in property, plant, and equipment was recorded during the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses was 56% of net sales and was negatively impacted during the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 primarily due to (1) $172 million of transaction fees associated with the Merger, (2) $27 million settlement payment with the Department of Justice described in Note 12 of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, (3) $24 million of distributor fee expense associated with renegotiation of distribution agreements and (4) $23 million of legal and Merger-related fees.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenditures during the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 were $59 million or 4% of net sales. Investments were primarily on the following research and development projects: Polaris 5.5 (Spinal Spine), Mini BHS (Spinal Stimulation), E-Poly (Reconstructive Hips), Comprehensive Primary (Reconstructive Extremities), Regenerex RingLoc+Modular Cup (Reconstructive Hips) and Regenerex Tibial Components (Reconstructive Knees).

In-Process Research & Development (IPRD). We recorded IPRD charges of $479 million for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 related to the Merger. We record IPRD for the portion of the purchase price representing the value of technologies relating to products that have not received FDA approval and have no alternative use, excluding the value of core and developed technologies. The IPRD charge relates primarily to research and development projects in the reconstructive and spine divisions.

Amortization. Amortization expense during the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 was $227 million, which relates to intangibles of $6 billion being recorded in connection with the Merger.

Other Income (Loss). Other income (loss) was $(373) million for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, of which $372 million relates to interest expense and financing costs related to the debt financings obtained in connection with the Merger.

Provision (Benefit) for Taxes. The effective income tax benefit decreased to 20% for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008. The rate is lower than the U.S. statutory rates due to the following items not being deductible: (1) $479 million IPRD expense related to the Merger, (2) $74 million of transaction expenses related to the Merger and (3) a portion of the $27 million settlement payment with the Department of Justice described in Note 12 of Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Table of Contents

Results of Operations for the Years Ended May 31, 2005, 2006 and 2007

Year Ended May 31, 2007 Compared to Year Ended May 31, 2006

Net Sales. Net sales in fiscal 2007 were $2,107 million, an increase of 4% from fiscal 2006. Excluding the positive impact of foreign currency translation, net sales increased 2%.

Market Category Data:

Worldwide sales of reconstructive devices increased 9% to $1,504 million in fiscal 2007 from $1,379 million in fiscal 2006. Factors contributing to this increase include incremental volume as a result of an increase in the overall market size for reconstructive devices and favorable product mix (7%) and the impact of foreign currency translation (2%). During fiscal 2007, worldwide dental reconstructive product sales increased 15%, extremity sales increased 14%, knee sales increased 8%, hip sales increased 7% and bone cement and accessory sales were flat.

Sales of fixation devices decreased 11% to $225 million in fiscal 2007 from $251 million in fiscal 2006. Decreased volume and product mix accounted for this decrease. Worldwide sales of craniomaxillofacial products, including bone substitutes, increased 2%. Internal fixation devices increased 2%, external fixation devices decreased 13% and electrical stimulation devices decreased 25%.

Sales of spinal products decreased 7% to $206 million in fiscal 2007 from $222 million in fiscal 2006. Decreased volume and product mix accounted for this decrease. Worldwide sales of spinal hardware, including orthobiologics, increased 2% while spinal stimulation product sales decreased 21%. During fiscal 2007, BTBS has underperformed against the market and management s objectives. Results have also been negatively impacted by the implementation of a new computer system at BTBS. However, management changes have been made and progress has been achieved in the computer system implementation, sales support system, the in-sourcing of the manufacture of spinal hardware products and the expansion of the research and development team. We believe that the new management team and infrastructure changes will allow for greater focus on the spine and trauma markets and our customers.

Sales of our other products were flat at $173 million in each of fiscal 2007 and fiscal 2006. Decreased volume and product mix (1%) were offset by the impact of foreign currency translation (1%). Worldwide sales of arthroscopy products increased 10% and general surgical instrumentation increased 3%, while softgoods and bracing products decreased 5%.

Geographic Markets Data:

Sales in the United States decreased 1% to $1,306 million in fiscal 2007 from $1,325 million in fiscal 2006. Components of this change were incremental volume and product mix of reconstructive products (5%), offset by decreases in volume of fixation and spinal products (14%). The pricing environment was neutral for fiscal 2007.

European sales increased 14% to $596 million in fiscal 2007 from $521 million in fiscal 2006. Components of this increase were incremental volume and product mix (8%) and the impact of foreign currency translation (6%).

Sales in International increased 14% to $205 million in fiscal 2007 from $180 million in fiscal 2006. Components of this increase were incremental volume and product mix (13%) and the impact of foreign currency translation (1%). We commenced direct sales of our products in Japan during fiscal 2002 and continue to experience good product acceptance with growth at approximately 22% for fiscal 2007 in local currency.

Gross Margin. Our gross margin increased 1% to $1,465 million in fiscal 2007 from $1,444 million in fiscal 2006. Our gross margin decreased to 70% of sales in fiscal 2007 from 71% in fiscal 2006. The components of

this change are additional expenses of 1% related to inventory write-downs at our BTBS operations and 0.4% from higher growth rates in foreign sales, where gross margins are lower as compared to gross margins on products sold in the United States.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased 17% to $881 million in fiscal 2007 from $750 million in fiscal 2006. This increase results from the renewal and re-negotiation of distribution agreements with existing distributors (5%), accounts receivable reserves related to our BTBS operations (4%), expenses related to the Merger Agreement and retirement/employment costs associated with changes in executive management (2%), the adoption of SFAS No. 123(R) (2%), increased commission expense on higher sales (4%), and an increase in other marketing and general and administrative expenses (1%). These increases were offset by decreased direct to consumer advertising (1%). As a percentage of sales, selling, general and administrative expenses were 42% in fiscal 2007 compared to 37% in fiscal 2006.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses increased 11% to $94 million in fiscal 2007 from $85 million in fiscal 2006. The increase reflects our continued emphasis on new product development and enhancements and additions to our existing product lines and technologies. Also included in the increase is the impact of adopting SFAS No. 123(R) (3%). As a percentage of sales, research and development expenses were 5% in fiscal 2007 and 4% in fiscal 2006.

Operating Income. Operating income decreased 20% to $490 million in fiscal 2007 from $609 million in fiscal 2006. U.S. operating income decreased 26% to $384 million in fiscal 2007 from $520 million in fiscal 2006, reflecting a slight decrease in sales and the additional expenses discussed above. European operating income increased 24% to $97 million in fiscal 2007 from $78 million in fiscal 2006. The growth in Europe operating income reflects solid sales growth and favorable foreign currency exchange rates during fiscal 2007 as compared to fiscal 2006. International operating income decreased 18% to $9 million in fiscal 2007 from $11 million in fiscal 2006. This decline reflects higher selling expenses due to increased sales and expanding sales forces.

Other Income, Net. Other income, net increased 50% to $21 million in fiscal 2007 from $14 million in fiscal 2006, while interest expense decreased 25% to $9 million in fiscal 2007 from $12 million in fiscal 2006. During fiscal 2007, interest expense decreased as borrowings were reduced and investment income increased as our cash and investments increased. To reduce the risk of exchange rate gains and losses on transfer of inventory from domestic sites to international sites, we have lines of credit in both Europe and Japan in local currencies. These lines of credit are used solely to fund inventory purchases and acquisitions in those local currencies. See Note G of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes. The provision for income taxes decreased $39 million to $166 million, or 33% of income before income taxes, for fiscal 2007 from $205 million, or 34% of income before income taxes, for fiscal 2006. The effective income tax rate decreased primarily as a result of a higher proportionate share of taxable income in countries where tax rates are lower and the continued benefit from the Qualified Production Activities Deduction in the United States.

Net Income. The factors mentioned above resulted in an 17% decrease in net income to $336 million in fiscal 2007 from $406 million in fiscal 2006 and an 16% decrease in basic earnings per share to $1.37 in fiscal 2007 from $1.64 in fiscal 2006.

Year Ended May 31, 2006 Compared to Year Ended May 31, 2005

Net Sales. Net sales increased 8% to $2,026 million in fiscal 2006 from $1,880 million in fiscal 2005. Excluding the negative impact of foreign currency translation (1%), net sales increased 9%.

Market Category Data:

Worldwide sales of reconstructive devices increased 10% to $1,379 million in fiscal 2006 from $1,254 million in fiscal 2005. Factors contributing to this increase include incremental volume and product

mix (11%), offset by the impact of foreign currency translation (1%). During fiscal 2006, worldwide dental reconstructive product sales increased 14%, knee and extremity sales increased 12%, hip sales increased 9% and bone cement and accessory sales decreased 5%. Bone cement and accessory sales were negatively impacted by the loss of our primary bone cement supplier during fiscal 2006.

Sales of fixation devices increased 2% to $251 million in fiscal 2006 from $247 million in fiscal 2005. Increased volume and product mix (3%), offset by pricing decreases (1%), accounted for this increase. Worldwide sales of craniomaxillofacial products, including bone substitutes, increased 12%, internal fixation devices increased 6%, electrical stimulation devices decreased 2% and external fixation devices decreased 7%. The combination and management of the Interpore and EBI, L.P., or EBI, sales forces continues to have a negative impact on sales in the fixation, spinal and softgoods and bracing market categories.

Sales of spinal products increased 4% to $222 million in fiscal 2006 from $214 million in fiscal 2005. Incremental volume and product mix accounted for this increase. Worldwide sales of spinal hardware, including orthobiologics, increased 6%, while spinal stimulation product sales decreased 3%.

Sales of our other products increased 5% to $173 million in fiscal 2006 from $165 million in fiscal 2005. Factors contributing to this increase included pricing increases (1%) and incremental volume and product mix (5%), offset by the negative impact of foreign currency translation (1%). Worldwide sales of arthroscopy products increased 12% and general surgical instrumentation increased 4%, while softgoods and bracing products decreased 3%.

Geographic Markets Data:

Sales in the United States increased 7% to $1,325 million in fiscal 2006 from $1,239 million in fiscal 2005. Components of this increase were incremental volume and product mix (6%) and positive pricing environment (1%).

European sales increased 7% to $521 million during fiscal 2006 from $488 million in fiscal 2005. Components of this increase were incremental volume and product mix (12%), offset by pricing decreases (mainly in bone cements) (1%) and the negative impact of foreign currency translation (4%).

Sales in International increased 18% to $180 million in fiscal 2006 from $153 million in fiscal 2005. Components of this increase were incremental volume and product mix (19%), offset by pricing decreases (1%) and the negative impact of foreign currency translation (1%). We commenced direct sales of our products in Japan during fiscal 2002 and continue to experience good product acceptance with growth at approximately 39% for fiscal 2006 in local currency.

Gross Margin. Our gross margin increased 7% to $1,444 million in fiscal 2006 from $1,347 million in fiscal 2005. Our gross margin decreased to 71% of sales in fiscal 2006 from 72% in fiscal 2005. The components of this change are an increase of 1% relating to the impact of inventory step-up from acquisitions on the cost of goods sold in fiscal 2005, offset by a decrease of 0.3% due to an unanticipated, retroactive price increase from the supplier of our antibiotic delivery system in Europe, additional expenses of 0.2% related to our review and reorganization of our EBI operations and discontinuation of the Acumen Surgical Navigation product line, 0.5% from average selling price decreases in Japan, Australia and Korea and 0.6% from higher growth rates in foreign sales, where gross margins are lower, versus domestic sales.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased 8% to $750 million in fiscal 2006 from $697 million in fiscal 2005. This increase results from increased commission expense on higher sales (3%), the direct to consumer advertising that commenced during the second quarter of fiscal 2006 (1%), additional expenses in connection with the separation package payable to former President and Chief Executive Officer Dane A. Miller, Ph.D. (1%), additional expenses related to our review and reorganization of our EBI operations, discontinuation of the Acumen Surgical Navigation product line and the write off of our investment in Z-KAT, Inc. (1%) and an increase in marketing and general and administrative

expenses (2%). As a percentage of sales, selling, general and administrative expenses were 37% in each of fiscal 2006 and fiscal 2005.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses increased 6% to $85 million in fiscal 2006 from $80 million in fiscal 2005. The increase includes the $3 million paid for a cross-licensing and settlement agreement between Biomet Biologics, LLC and Cytomedix, Inc. In addition, the increase reflects our continued emphasis on new product development and enhancements and additions to our existing product lines and technologies. As a percentage of sales, research and development expenses were 4% in each of fiscal 2006 and fiscal 2005.

Operating Income. Operating income increased 12% to $609 million in fiscal 2006 from $544 million in fiscal 2005. U.S. operating income increased 3% to $520 million in fiscal 2006 from $506 million in fiscal 2005, reflecting solid sales growth for higher-margin product lines, offset by the additional expenses discussed above. European operating income increased 3% to $78 million in fiscal 2006 from $76 million in fiscal 2005. The growth in European operating income was negatively affected by a reduction in gross margins and higher selling expenses for our dental products, but reflects solid sales growth, higher gross margins (primarily related to the elimination in fiscal 2006 of inventory step-up costs recognized in fiscal 2005) and lower selling expenses for the rest of our products. International operating income decreased 15% to $11 million in fiscal 2006 from $13 million in fiscal 2005. This decline reflects higher selling expenses due to expanding sales forces and increased expenses to meet additional regulatory requirements in Japan, including support of new product introductions. As a percentage of sales, operating income was 30% in fiscal 2006 and 29% in fiscal 2005.

Other Income, Net. Other income, net increased 27% to $14 million in fiscal 2006 from $11 million in fiscal 2005, while interest expense increased 33% to $12 million in fiscal 2006 from $9 million in fiscal 2005. As interest rates increased during fiscal 2006, investment income as well as interest expense increased. In addition, during fiscal 2006, investment income increased as our cash and investments increased. To reduce the risk of exchange rate gains and losses on transfer of inventory from domestic sites to international sites, we have lines of credit in both Europe and Japan in local currencies. These lines of credit are used solely to fund inventory purchases and acquisitions in those local currencies. See Note G of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes. The provision for income taxes increased to $205 million, or 34% of income before income taxes, for fiscal 2006 from $197 million, or 36% of income before income taxes, in fiscal 2005. The effective income tax rate decreased primarily as a result of a $26 million write-off of in-process research and development in fiscal 2005 in connection with the Interpore acquisition not being tax affected. In addition, the tax rate benefited from the new Qualified Production Activities Deduction in the United States and continued expansion of operations in lower tax jurisdictions.

Net Income. The factors mentioned above resulted in a 16% increase in net income to $406 million in fiscal 2006 from $349 million in fiscal 2005. These factors and the reduction in the shares used in the computation of earnings per share through our share repurchase programs resulted in a 19% increase in basic earnings per share to $1.64 for fiscal 2006 from $1.38 in fiscal 2005. As a percentage of sales, net income was 20% in fiscal 2006 and 19% in fiscal 2005.

Table of Contents

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash Flows

The following is a summary of the cash flows by activity for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007, from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, and the nine months ended February 28, 2007.

	Predecessor June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007	Successor July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008	Predecessor Nine Months Ended February 28, 2007
		($ in millions)	
Net cash (used in) provided by:			
Operating activities	$ 60	$ 84	$ 295
Investing activities	11	(11,708)	(56)
Financing activities	1	11,532	(239)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		12	
Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 72	$ (80)	$

Cash Flows from Operating Activities. Cash generated by operating activities continues to be a source of funds for investing in our growth. Net cash from operating activities was $60 million for the period June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007. Net cash generated by operations was $84 million for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008. Cash generation during these periods was impacted primarily due to operating expenses incurred in connection with the Merger, which includes significant transaction expenses, including legal, accounting and consulting fees. In addition, operating cash flows were negatively affected for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 due to increased interest payments as a result of the debt incurred in connection with the Merger.

Our cash and investments increased to $274 million at May 31, 2007, from $226 million at May 31, 2006. Net cash from operating activities was $440 million in fiscal 2007 compared to $413 million in fiscal 2006. The principal sources of cash from operating activities were net income of $336 million and non-cash charges of depreciation and amortization of $97 million. The principal use of cash includes an increase in the deferred income tax net asset due to the timing of tax deductions related to expenses for renewal and re-negotiation of distribution agreements and accounts receivable reserves and inventory write-downs at BTBS. Accounts receivable and inventory did not have a significant impact in net cash from operating activities after giving effect to the non-cash charges included in net income related to BTBS operations.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities. Cash flows from investing activities were $11 million for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007. Net cash used for investing was $11,708 million for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008. The primary use of cash for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 was capital expenditures, which was more than offset by net proceeds from sale of investments. The primary use of cash flows from investing activities for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 was the acquisition of Biomet Inc. as discussed in Note 1 of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Cash flows used in investing activities were $214 million in fiscal 2007 compared to $121 million in fiscal 2006. The primary uses of cash for investing activities in fiscal 2007 and fiscal 2006 were purchases of investments and capital expenditures, offset by sales and maturities of investments. Capital expenditures in fiscal 2007 include purchases of instruments in the United States of $37 million, which were sold to distributors in prior years. Major capital expenditures for fiscal 2006 were the expansion of manufacturing facilities in New Jersey and Florida, and purchases of instruments outside the United States to support new product launches and sales growth.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities. Cash flows from financing activities were $1 million for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007. Net cash from financing was $11,532 million for the period from

Table of Contents

July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008. The primary inflow of cash flows from financing activities was for the acquisition of Biomet Inc. as discussed in Note 1 of Notes to Condensed Consolidated Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Also, payments on debt facilities for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 were $69 million. During the nine months ended February 28, 2007 payments on debt facilities were $177 million and dividend payments were $74 million.

Cash flows used in financing activities were $251 million in fiscal 2007 compared to $258 million in fiscal 2006. The primary uses of funds during fiscal 2007 was a cash dividend of $0.30 per share paid on July 21, 2006 to shareholders of record on July 14, 2006 and the paydown of short-term borrowings of $197 million. The primary uses of funds during fiscal 2006 was the share repurchase programs, in which $215 million was used to purchase 5,986,000 Shares, and the primary source of funds from financing activities was proceeds on the exercise of Options.

Debt Issuance and Credit Facilities

Senior Secured Cash Flow Facilities. On September 25, 2007, we entered into a credit agreement and related security and other agreements providing for (a) a $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and a 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility and (b) a $400 million senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. We refer to our senior secured term loan facilities and our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility collectively as the senior secured cash flow facilities.

We borrowed the full amount available under our senior secured term loan facilities on September 25, 2007. In the third quarter of fiscal 2008, we repaid $6 million of outstanding loans under our U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and $3 million of outstanding loans under our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility. The senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility includes a $100 million sub-facility for letters of credit and a $100 million sub-capacity for borrowings on same-day notice, referred to as the swingline loans. We borrowed approximately $131 million under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility on September 25, 2007 to pay a portion of the Transactions. As of February 29, 2008, we had $74 million outstanding borrowings under our senior secured cash flow credit facilities.

Borrowings under our senior secured cash flow facilities bear interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin plus, at our option, either (1) a base rate determined by reference to the higher of (a) the prime rate of Bank of America, N.A. and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus $^{1}/2$ of 1.00% or (2) a LIBOR or Eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the cost of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for the interest period relevant to such borrowing adjusted for certain additional costs. The initial applicable margin for borrowings under (x) our senior secured term loan facilities is 2.00% with respect to base rate borrowings and 3.00% with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency borrowings and (y) our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility is 1.75% with respect to base rate borrowings and 2.75% with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency borrowings. The applicable margin under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility may be reduced based on our achievement of certain specified ratios. In connection with our senior secured term loan facilities, Purchaser entered into a series of interest rate swap agreements with (1) an aggregate notional amount of $1,300 million to fix the interest rates on a portion of the borrowings under the $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and (2) an aggregate notional amount of 505 million to fix the interest rates on a portion of the borrowings under the 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Interest Rate Risk.

Senior Secured Asset-based Revolving Credit Facility. On September 25, 2007, we entered into a credit agreement and related security and other agreements for a senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. Our senior secured asset-based

revolving credit facility provides senior secured financing of up to $350 million, subject to borrowing base limitations. The borrowing base at any time will equal the sum of 85% of eligible accounts receivable and 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible inventory (not to exceed 65% of the borrowing base), less certain reserves and subject to certain limitations on consigned inventory and accounts receivable owed by non-U.S. persons. Our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility includes a $100 million sub-facility for letters of credit and a $35 million sub-facility for borrowings on same-day notice, referred to as the swingline loans. We did not draw on our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility at the closing of the Transactions and there were no drawings outstanding as of February 29, 2008. As of February 29, 2008, the borrowing base under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility was $350 million.

Borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to the applicable margin plus, at our option, either (1) a base rate determined by reference to the higher of (a) the prime rate of Bank of America, N.A. and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus $^{1}/_{2}$ of 1.00% or (2) a LIBOR or Eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the cost of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for the interest period relevant to such borrowing adjusted for certain additional costs. The initial applicable margin for borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility is 0.75% with respect to base rate borrowings and 1.75% with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency borrowings. The applicable margin may be reduced based on our achievement of certain specified ratios.

Notes. We issued an aggregate of $2,348 million of original notes on September 25, 2007 and an aggregate of $217 million of original notes on October 16, 2007 (which were issued at a premium above par of approximately $6 million). The notes are our unsecured obligations, with $1,550 million being our senior obligations (consisting of $775 million of senior cash pay notes and $775 million of senior toggle notes) and $1,015 million being our senior subordinated obligations. All of the notes are guaranteed by each of the existing and future wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries that guarantee our obligations under our senior secured cash flow facilities. Interest is payable in cash, except with respect to our ability to elect to pay PIK interest, rather than cash interest, on the senior toggle notes subject to certain exceptions.

The indentures governing the notes, among other things, limit our and our restricted subsidiaries ability to incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred stock, pay dividends and make other restricted payments, make certain investments, sell assets, create liens, consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets, enter into transactions with affiliates and designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. These covenants are subject to important exceptions as described under Description of Senior Notes Certain Covenants and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Certain Covenants.

Unsecured Credit Facilities. As of February 29, 2008, we had (1) a European line of credit in the amount of 100 million (approximately $152 million) and (2) two Japanese lines of credit in the amount of ¥2.5 billion (approximately $24 million). Outstanding borrowings under all lines of credit bear interest at a variable rate of the lender s interbank rate plus an applicable margin and, accordingly, changes in interest rates impact our cost of financing. As of February 29, 2008, we had $5 million in outstanding borrowings under our European line of credit and there were no outstanding borrowings under our Japanese lines of credit.

Future Financing Activities

We believe that our cash, other liquid assets and operating cash flow, together with available borrowings and potential access to credit and capital markets, will be sufficient to meet our operating expenses, research and development costs and capital expenditures and service our debt requirements as they become due. As of February 29, 2008, we had (1) approximately $326 million available for borrowing under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility, (2) $350 million available for borrowing under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, (3) the option to incur additional incremental term loans or increase the cash flow revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured cash flow facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities) to be equal to or

Table of Contents

less than 4.50 to 1.00, (4) the option to increase the asset-based revolving credit commitments under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility by up to $100 million and (5) $171 million available for borrowing under our European and Japanese lines of credit. However, our ongoing ability to meet our substantial debt service and other obligations will be dependent upon our future performance which will be subject to business, financial and other factors. We will not be able to control many of these factors, such as economic conditions in the markets where we operate and pressure from competitors. We cannot be certain that our cash flows will be sufficient to allow us to pay principal and interest on our debt, support our operations and meet our other obligations. If we do not have enough money, we may be required to refinance all or part of our existing debt, sell assets or borrow more money. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so on terms acceptable to us, if at all. In addition, the terms of existing or future debt agreements may restrict us from pursuing any of these alternatives.

Capital Expenditures and Investments

We maintain our cash and investments in money market funds, certificates of deposit, corporate bonds, auction-rate securities, debt instruments, mortgage-backed securities and equity securities. Our investments are generally liquid and investment grade. We are exposed to interest rate risk on our corporate bonds, debt instruments, fixed rate preferred equity securities and mortgage-backed securities. We are confident about the growth prospects in our markets and intend to invest in an effort to improve our worldwide market position. We expect to spend in excess of $500 million over the next two fiscal years for capital expenditures (including instrumentation issued to the field) and research and development costs in an effort to develop products and technologies that further enhance musculoskeletal procedures. Funding of these and other activities is expected to come from currently available funds, cash flows generated from future operations, and increased bank credit lines. We have no off-balance sheet financial arrangements.

Contractual Obligations

Summarized in the table below are our obligations and commitments as of February 29, 2008. We issued the notes and entered into senior secured credit facilities including senior secured term loan facilities and a senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility. Our senior secured term loan facilities amortize each year in an amount equal to 1% in equal quarterly installments for the first seven years and three months. As of February 29, 2008, the amount of principal payments due within the next twelve-month period was $36 million. The remaining short-term balance of $5 million is our outstanding balance under the European line of credit.

	Total	2008	2009 and 2010	2011 and 2012	2013 and thereafter
			($ in millions)		
Contractual obligations:					
Long-term debt	$ 6,309	$ 19	$ 74	$ 74	$ 6,142
Interest payable	4,187	136	1,049	1,030	1,972
Total contractual obligations	$ 10,496	$ 155	$ 1,123	$ 1,104	$ 8,114

* The total amounts of capital lease obligations, operating lease obligations and purchase obligations are not significant.
This table reflects cash interest payments that have been calculated assuming the three-month LIBOR rate of 3.60% and Euro currency rate of 4.39% as of February 29, 2008 and do not take into consideration the interest rate swaps that are currently in place or any changes to our hedging program.

In addition, due to the uncertainty with respect to the timing of future cash flows associated with our unrecognized tax benefits at February 29, 2008, Biomet is unable to make reasonably reliable estimates of the period of cash settlement with the respective taxing authority. Therefore, $41 million of unrecognized tax benefits have been excluded from the contractual obligations table above.

Table of Contents

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management s discussion and analysis of our financial position and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Our significant accounting policies are discussed in Note B of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements and in Note 2 of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, each included elsewhere in the prospectus. In management s opinion, our critical accounting policies include revenue recognition, excess and obsolete inventory, goodwill and intangible assets, accrued insurance, stock-based compensation expense, income taxes and valuation of purchased in-process research and development.

Revenue Recognition

We sell product through three principle channels: (1) direct to healthcare institutions, referred to as direct channel accounts, (2) through stocking distributors and healthcare dealers and (3) directly to dental practices and dental laboratories. Sales through the direct and distributor/dealer channels account for a majority of our net sales. Through these channels, inventory is generally consigned to sales agents or customers so that products are available when needed for surgical procedures. Revenue is not recognized upon the placement of inventory into consignment as we retain title and maintain the inventory on our balance sheet; however, it is recognized upon implantation and receipt of proper purchase order and/or purchase requisition documentation. Pricing for products is generally predetermined by contracts with customers, agents acting on behalf of customer groups or by government regulatory bodies, depending on the market. Price discounts under group purchasing contracts are generally linked to volume of implant purchases by customer healthcare institutions within a specified group. At negotiated thresholds within a contract buying period, price discounts may increase. Revenue is recognized on sales to stocking distributors, healthcare dealers, dental practices and dental laboratories when title to product passes to them, generally upon shipment. Certain subsidiaries allow customers to return product in the event that we terminate the relationship. Under those circumstances, we record an estimated sales return in the period in which constructive notice of termination is given to a distributor. Product returns were not significant for the periods ended February 29, 2008 and February 28, 2007.

Excess and Obsolete Inventory

In our industry, inventory is routinely placed at hospitals to provide the healthcare provider with the appropriate product when needed. Because product usage tends to follow a bell curve, larger and smaller sizes of inventory are provided, but infrequently used. In addition, the musculoskeletal market is highly competitive, with new products, raw materials and procedures being introduced continually, which may obsolete products currently on the market. We must make estimates regarding the future use of these products and provide a provision for excess and obsolete inventory. If actual product life cycles, product demand or market conditions are less favorable than those projected by management, additional inventory write-downs may be required which would affect future operating results.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

In assessing the recoverability of our intangibles, we must make assumptions regarding estimated future cash flows and other factors to determine the fair value of the respective assets. If these estimates or their related assumptions change in the future, we may be required to record impairment charges for these assets.

Accrued Insurance

As noted in Note M of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we have a self-insured retention against product liability claims with insurance coverage over and

Table of Contents

above the retention. There are various other claims, lawsuits, disputes with third parties, investigations and pending actions involving various allegations against us. Product liability claims are routinely reviewed by our insurance carrier and management routinely reviews all claims for purposes of establishing ultimate loss estimates. In addition, management must determine the estimated liability for claims incurred, but not reported. Such estimates and any subsequent changes in estimates may result in adjustments to our operating results in the future.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

On June 1, 2006, we adopted revised SFAS No. 123(R), which requires all share-based payments to be recognized in our financial statements based on their respective grant date fair values. Under this standard, the fair value of each employee stock option is estimated on the date of grant using an option-pricing model that meets certain requirements. We currently use the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of our share-based payments. The determination of the fair value of share-based payment awards utilizing the Black-Scholes model is affected by our stock price and a number of assumptions, including expected volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends. We estimate the expected volatility based on historical volatility of our Shares prior to July 11, 2008 and historical volatility of our competitors stock subsequent to this date. The expected life of the Options is based on historical and other data including life of the Option and vesting period. The risk-free interest rate assumption is the implied yield currently available on zero-coupon U.S. Government issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life of the Options. The dividend yield assumption is based on the historical dividend yield of our Shares. Forfeitures are required to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We will evaluate the assumptions used to value stock-based awards periodically and adjust them if necessary. If factors change and we employ different assumptions, stock-based compensation expense may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the past.

Income Taxes

We record income tax estimates in accordance with SFAS 109, Accounting for Income Taxes, however, there are inherent risks that could create uncertainties related to the estimates. We adjust estimates based on normal operating circumstances and conclusions related to tax audits. We do not believe any audit finding could materially affect its financial position; however there could be a material impact on our consolidated results of operations of a given period.

Effective June 1, 2007, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Interpretation 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes an interpretation of FASB Statement 109 (FIN 48). FIN 48 addresses the determination of whether tax benefits claimed or expected to be claimed on a tax return should be recorded in the financial statements. Under FIN 48, the tax benefits from an uncertain tax position may be recognized only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. FIN 48 also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties on income taxes, accounting in interim periods and requires increased disclosures. FIN 48 requires significant judgment in determining what constitutes an individual tax position as well as assessing the outcome of each tax position.

Valuation of Purchased In-Process Research and Development, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

When a business combination occurs, the purchase price is allocated based upon the fair value of tangible assets, in-process research and development, or IPRD, goodwill and intangible assets. We recognize IPRD in business combinations for the portion of the purchase price allocated to the appraised value of in-process technologies, defined as those technologies relating to products that have not received FDA approval and have no alternative future use. The portion assigned to in-process technologies excludes the value of core developed technologies, which are recognized as intangible assets when purchased. Valuations require the use of significant

estimates. The amount of the purchase price allocated to IPRD is determined by estimating future cash flows of the technology and discounting net cash flows back to present values. We consider, among other things, the project s stage of completion, complexity of the work competed as the acquisition date, costs already incurred, projected costs to complete, contribution of core technologies and other acquired assets, expected introduction date and the estimated useful life of the technology. The discount rate used to arrive at a present value as of the date of acquisition is based on the time value of money and medical technology investment risk. Goodwill represents the excess of cost over fair value of identifiable net assets of the business acquired and the amount allocated to IPRD. The methodologies used in arriving at these estimates are in accordance with accepted valuation methods.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS 141R (revised 2007), Business Combinations. SFAS 141R establishes principles and requirements for how the acquirer in a business combination recognizes and measures in its financial statements, the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date at fair value. SFAS 141R determines what information to disclose to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business combination. SFAS 141R applies prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Early adoption is not permitted.

In December 2007, the FASB issued Statement 160, Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements an amendment of ARB 51. SFAS 160 establishes accounting and reporting standards that require noncontrolling interests to be reported as a component of equity, changes in a parent s ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling interest be accounted for as equity transactions, and any retained noncontrolling equity investment upon the deconsolidation of a subsidiary be initially measured at fair value. SFAS 160 is to be applied prospectively to business combinations consummated on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period on or after December 15, 2008. Early adoption is not permitted.

In June 2007, the FASB executive task force issued EITF-07-3 Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services Received for Use in Future Research and Development Activities. The EITF provides guidance for entities that may make nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services that will be used in future research and development activities and whether the advance payment should be expensed when the advance payment is made or when the research and development activity has been performed. EITF 07-3 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. Management is currently evaluating the impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS 159, Establishing the Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Liabilities, to permit all entities to choose to elect to measure eligible financial instruments at fair value. SFAS 159 applies to fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, with early adoption permitted for an entity that has also elected to apply the provisions of SFAS 157. An entity is prohibited from retrospectively applying SFAS 159, unless it chooses early adoption. Management is currently evaluating the impact of SFAS 159 on the consolidated financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements. SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS 157 applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements and accordingly, does not require any new fair value measurements. SFAS 157 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. Management is currently evaluating the impact of SFAS 157 on the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

In the normal course of business, our operations are exposed to fluctuations in interest rates and foreign currencies. These fluctuations can vary our cost of financing, investment yields and operations.

Interest Rate Risk

In connection with our acquisition of Interpore International, Inc. in June 2004, we entered into a 36-month revolving credit facility in the amount of $200 million. The outstanding credit line was paid off in February 2007 and the credit facility subsequently expired. We also maintain unsecured lines of credit in countries in which we have significant intercompany transactions in an effort to minimize currency rate risks. As of February 29, 2008, we had a European line of credit in the amount of 100 million (approximately $152 million). Outstanding borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable rate of the lender s interbank rate plus an applicable margin and, accordingly, changes in interest rates would impact our cost of financing. As of February 29, 2008, we had $5 million in outstanding borrowings under our European line of credit.

We do not have any investments that would be classified as trading securities under GAAP. Our non-trading investments, excluding cash and cash equivalents, consist of debt securities, equity securities, mortgage-backed securities and auction-rate securities. The debt securities include municipal bonds, with fixed rates, and preferred stocks, which pay quarterly fixed rate dividends. These financial instruments are subject to market risk in that changes in interest rates would impact the market value of such investments. We generally do not utilize derivatives to hedge against increases in interest rates which decrease market values, except for one of our investment managers who utilized U.S. Treasury bond futures options, or futures options, as a protection against the impact of increases in interest rates on the fair value of preferred stocks managed by that investment manager. We mark any outstanding futures options to market and market value changes are recognized in current earnings. The futures options generally have terms ranging from 90 to 180 days. Net realized gains (losses) on sales of futures options aggregated ($136,000) and ($75,000) for fiscal 2006 and 2007, respectively, and unrealized gains (losses) on outstanding futures options at May 31, 2006 and 2007 aggregated ($19,000) and $28,000, respectively. Net realized gains (losses) on sales of futures options were nominal for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and for the period from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008 and there were no outstanding futures options at February 29, 2008.

Based on our overall interest rate exposure at February 29, 2008, the impact of a hypothetical 10% adverse change in interest rates for our variable rate debt as of February 29, 2008 would have decreased our pre-tax earnings by approximately $37 million over a twelve-month period.

On August 7, 2007 and August 17, 2007, Purchaser entered into a series of interest rate swap agreements with an aggregate notional amount of $1,300 million to fix the interest rates on a portion of the borrowings under the $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and on August 30, 2007, Purchaser entered into a series of interest rate swap agreements with an aggregate notional amount of 505 million to fix the interest rates on a portion of the borrowings under the 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility. As of February 29, 2008, the fair value of the interest rate swap agreements relating to our U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility was approximately an $85 million net unrealized loss, and the fair value of the interest rate swap agreements relating to our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility was approximately 10 million (approximately $15 million) net unrealized loss.

Foreign Currency Risk

Certain forecasted transactions, assets and liabilities are exposed to foreign currency risk, primarily the fluctuation of the U.S. dollar against European currencies. We face transactional currency exposures that arise when our foreign subsidiaries (or we ourselves) enter into transactions, generally on an intercompany basis, denominated in currencies other than their local currency. We also face currency exposure that arises from

Table of Contents

translating the results of our global operations to the U.S. dollar at exchange rates that have fluctuated from the beginning of the period. Historically, we have not used financial derivatives to hedge against fluctuations in currency exchange rates. We had designated our 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro denominated senior secured term loan facility as a hedge of our net investment in our European subsidiary. Our net investment in our European subsidiary at the hedging date of September 25, 2007 was $1,690 million (1,238 million). The difference of 363 million between the net investment and debt amount remained unhedged as of February 29, 2008. As a result of cash flow hedge treatment being applied, all gains and losses related to the derivative instrument is included in other comprehensive income. Effectiveness is tested quarterly to determine hedge treatment is still reasonable. We test effectiveness on this net investment hedge by determining that the net investment in our European subsidiary is greater than the outstanding debt balance. If the hedge is deemed ineffective, gains and losses will be recorded through the income statement.

Based on our overall exposure for foreign currency at February 29, 2008 a hypothetical 10% change in foreign currency rates would not have a material impact on our balance sheet, net sales, net income or cash flows over a one-year period.

Table of Contents

INDUSTRY

We participate in the worldwide orthopedic and dental implant markets, which management estimates to be $30 billion in market size. These markets enjoy favorable industry dynamics and Wall Street analysts estimate that these markets will grow at a compounded annual growth rate above 10% over the next five years. The orthopedic industry benefits from several favorable factors, including, but not limited to:

Favorable Demographics. An aging population is driving growth in the orthopedic products market. Many conditions that require orthopedic surgery affect people in middle age or later in life. As the baby boomer population ages and life expectancy increases, the elderly will represent a higher percentage of the overall population. According to a 2007 U.S. Census Bureau projection, the U.S. population aged 55 to 74 is expected to grow at approximately three times the average rate of population growth from 51 million and 18% of the population in 2007 to 76 million and 22% of the population by 2027. According to a 2006 Eurostat projection, the European population aged 65 and over will grow at approximately 16 times the average rate of population growth from 77 million and 17% of the population in 2005 to 135 million and 30% of the population in 2025.

Stable Industry Structure. Following a period of consolidation during the late 1990s, over the past nine years, we, together with Zimmer Holdings, Inc., DePuy, Inc. (a Johnson & Johnson company), Stryker Corporation and Smith & Nephew plc, have constituted over 85% of the orthopedic reconstructive industry s worldwide revenues. These players have achieved critical components to success, including product innovations and advancements, accumulation of clinical data, regulatory expertise, economies of scale, and salesforce and surgeon customer relationships, which have led to minimal market share movement among top players from year to year.

Close Working Relationships with Surgeon Customers. Due to the nature of orthopedic implants, the orthopedic medical device industry is unique with respect to the working relationships between orthopedic device manufacturers and their surgeon customers. As a component of innovation in the industry, some surgeons serve as consultants and are instrumental in the development of new products and the ongoing evaluation and improvement of existing products.

Technological Advancement of Orthopedic Products. Incremental and continuous technological advancement of orthopedic products is expanding the addressable market. Product innovation is improving the durability and performance of orthopedic devices and promoting less invasive surgery. Examples include bearing surfaces in hips with potential for greater longevity, premium knee systems that allow greater range of motion, and press fit hip stems that facilitate minimally invasive hip procedures. As a result of this ongoing innovation, we believe that surgeons are increasingly recommending and utilizing implant products for younger patients as well as elderly patients who are remaining healthier and more active than those of past generations.

Favorable Product Mix Shift. Continued product innovation is driving a favorable shift in mix towards premium products that offer enhanced outcomes for patients. Product evolution is also expanding the addressable market to include younger patients who are more likely to require and demand premium and high-performance products. In addition, the payor mix resulting from the broadening of the patient population to younger patients with private insurance creates a favorable environment due to the fact that joint procedures for non-Medicare payors are generally more profitable for hospitals.

Table of Contents

BUSINESS

General

We are one of the largest orthopedic medical device companies in the United States and worldwide with operations in over 50 locations throughout the world and distribution in more than 70 countries. We design, manufacture and market a comprehensive range of both surgical and non-surgical products used primarily by orthopedic surgeons and other musculoskeletal medical specialists. For fiscal 2007 and the nine months ended February 29, 2008, we generated net sales of $2,107 million and pro forma net sales of $1,748 million, respectively.

We operate in one business segment, musculoskeletal products, which includes the design, manufacture and marketing of products in four major market categories: Reconstructive Products, Fixation Devices, Spinal Products and Other Products. We have three reportable geographic markets: United States, Europe and International.

Reconstructive Products. We are a worldwide leader in our principal market category, Reconstructive Products. Primary product offerings include implants and instrumentation for replacing knees and hips as well as extremity joints that have deteriorated due to disease (principally osteoarthritis) or injury. We have been among the fastest growing knee companies in the industry as a result of continued strong demand for our total and partial knee systems. We also believe that our innovative hip product offerings, including our broad platform of bearing options, represent competitive advantages and have led to excellent surgeon acceptance. This market category also includes our dental reconstructive device business, which includes implants and abutments, augmented by a growing line of our other reconstructive products such as regenerative products, accessories and biologics products. The Reconstructive Products category accounted for 71% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and 73% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Fixation Devices. Fixation devices are used for setting and stabilizing damaged bones to support and/or augment the body s natural healing process. We are a market leader for electrical stimulation devices for trauma indications, offering implantable and non-invasive products to stimulate bone growth. Other products include internal fixation devices (such as nails, plates, screws, pins and wires used to stabilize traumatic bone injuries), external fixation devices (used to stabilize fractures when alternative methods of fixation are not suitable), craniomaxillofacial fixation systems and bone substitute materials. The Fixation Devices category accounted for 11% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and 10% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Spinal Products. Spinal products include devices and instrumentation for repairing defects or wear and tear in the vertebral column. Key products in this category include implantable and non-invasive electrical stimulation devices for spinal indications (used to enhance bone fusion success), spinal fixation systems used to stabilize the spine, bone substitute materials and allograft services used in spinal fusion procedures, as well as motion preservation systems. The Spinal Products category accounted for 10% of our net sales for fiscal 2007 and 9% of our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Other Products. We manufacture and distribute a number of other products, including sports medicine products (used in minimally-invasive orthopedic surgical procedures), orthopedic support products (also referred to as softgoods and bracing products), operating room supplies, casting materials, general surgical instruments, wound care products and other surgical products. The Other Products category accounted for 8% of our net sales for both fiscal 2007 and our pro forma net sales for the nine months ended February 29, 2008.

Table of Contents

The following charts set forth our net sales by market category and geographic markets for fiscal 2007.

Competitive Strengths

We believe we have a number of competitive strengths that will enable us to further enhance our position in the orthopedic medical device market.

Broad Market Leadership. We are the fourth largest player in the U.S. orthopedic reconstructive market and have maintained this position for over a decade. We have high representation at U.S. hospitals, supplying products to over 60% of hospitals performing joint replacement surgery. In addition, we are the third largest manufacturer and marketer of dental reconstructive products worldwide and maintain leadership positions in the electrical stimulation and craniomaxillofacial fields.

Leading Research and Development Platform. We have a long history of innovation, engineering, quality and successful new product launches. Demonstrating our research and development leadership, we have launched approximately 800 new products in the past nine fiscal years and plan to introduce approximately 100 new products during fiscal 2009.

Strong Relationships with Surgeon Customers. Based on their understanding of and satisfaction with our product, we enjoy long-standing relationships with our surgeon customers, many of which commence during the surgeon s residency training program. Our support of medical education programs provides important training opportunities for orthopedic surgeons early in their career. In fact, supporting hands-on training provides opportunities for residents, fellows and attending surgeons to experience the clinical benefits of our products. Surgeons have historically exhibited limited willingness to switch manufacturers, as successful patient outcomes are related to the practitioners familiarity with the procedural characteristics and instrumentation of certain implants. As such, 19 of our top 25 surgeons have been our customers for at least 10 years.

Consistently Strong Operating Cash Flow Generation. Our business is characterized by consistently strong operating cash flows due to our robust operating history and moderate capital intensity. We have continually increased both revenues and profitability, with fiscal 2007 representing our 29th consecutive year of year-over-year net sales and Adjusted EBITDA growth. Over the last 15 years, from fiscal 1992 to fiscal 2007, we increased both net sales and Adjusted EBITDA at compounded annual growth rates of approximately 15%. We have sustained growth through multiple macro-economic cycles, demonstrating a stable business profile. In addition, we have historically had modest capital expenditure and working capital requirements providing for strong operating cash flow conversion.

Experienced and Dedicated Management Team. We have a highly experienced management team at both the corporate and operational level. Our team is led by Jeffrey R. Binder, a 15-year veteran of the orthopedic medical device industry, who was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer in February 2007. Daniel P. Florin was appointed Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in June 2007 and brings 16 years of financial officer/controller experience in the medical device industry and five years of public accounting and auditing experience to Biomet. Glen A. Kashuba was appointed Senior Vice President and President of

Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine, or BTBS, in April 2007, having previously served as Worldwide President of Cordis Endovascular, a division of Johnson & Johnson. Gregory W. Sasso, who has been with us for 23 years, was appointed Senior Vice President and President of Biomet SBU Operations in June 2007. In February 2008, Jon C. Serbousek was appointed President of Biomet Orthopedics, having spent 21 years in the medical device industry including 8 years with Medtronic and 13 years with DePuy. Even though each of Messrs. Binder, Florin, Kashuba and Serbousek has been with us for less than two years, the members of our senior management team have an average tenure of 13 years with us. Overall, the members of our senior management team have an average tenure of 18 years in the medical device industry. Certain members of our management team made a contribution of new equity through cash equity contributions and/or rollover of existing equity interests in the Transactions.

Premier Equity Sponsorship. The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, KKR and TPG are among the most well-known and respected financial sponsors in the world. The Sponsors have made investments in over 950 companies and collectively have more than $125 billion of assets under management. The Sponsors and the Co-Investors contributed approximately $5,387 million of equity in connection with the Transactions, representing 46% of the total funding for the Transactions, as part of one of the largest private equity investments in history. The Sponsors have considerable experience in the healthcare sector with investments in companies such as Accellent Inc., HCA Inc., IASIS Healthcare Corporation, Quintiles Transnational Corp., ReAble Therapeutics, Inc. and Vanguard Health Systems, Inc., among others.

Business Strategy

We intend to enhance our position as a leading orthopedic medical device company by pursuing the following strategic initiatives:

Continue to Develop and Launch New Products and Technologies. We plan to continue to aggressively develop new products, technologies and materials by leveraging our established research and development platform. While we have a strong engineering heritage, we recently have taken steps to enhance our research and development efforts, with the appointment of two global heads charged with coordinating research and development efforts across the organization, which should improve time to market and leverage best technologies and innovations available throughout all business segments and regions. We anticipate that our future research and development investment will be consistent with historical results as a percentage of net sales.

Enhance Surgeon Customer Relationships through Product Performance and Innovation. We intend to continue to meet the demanding needs of our surgeon customers and hospital customers by providing clinically superior and innovative products that offer a cost-effective means of treating patients. Our success has been built on responsiveness to the needs of the health care community, the outstanding clinical performance of our products and our ongoing commitment to continued product innovation.

Expand Our Global Reach. We intend to continue to increase the geographic presence of each of our business categories. There are considerable opportunities for global expansion as healthcare spending increases in international markets the United States and Canada together accounted for approximately 65% of the global orthopedic market in 2006, but only approximately 5% of the world s population. We particularly plan to focus on deepening our position in under-penetrated regions with attractive opportunities for growth, including Asia and Latin America, by deploying more resources to capture market opportunities, as well as by leveraging our established worldwide manufacturing facilities and salesforce. We believe we can successfully grow our presence in these regions by differentiating ourselves as a provider with a comprehensive portfolio of leading musculoskeletal products.

Focus on Operational Efficiency. We have identified significant opportunities to streamline operations. The historically decentralized nature of our management and decision-making structure creates opportunities to improve operational efficiency as we centralize operations and increase focus, coordination and accountability

Table of Contents

throughout the organization. Plans include manufacturing footprint optimization, implementation of Six Sigma and Lean Manufacturing, procurement and offshoring initiatives, as well as reduction in overhead expenses. These initiatives will enable us to maximize asset utilization, optimize working capital and increase cash flow, as well as accelerate product development and enhance customer service.

Maximize Operating Cash Flow. We are focused on maximizing our operating cash flow. Over the last 20 years, we have consistently generated significant operating cash flow due to our business growth, strong operating margins and modest capital expenditure and other cash requirements. These solid business fundamentals will be supplemented by recently implemented initiatives to improve working capital, which historically has not been a focus area of management. In addition, we will benefit from identified cost savings as we enhance operational efficiencies. We plan to use available cash after capital expenditures to reduce leverage and strengthen our balance sheet.

Products

Our product portfolio is divided into four market categories: Reconstructive Products, Fixation Devices, Spinal Products and Other Products.

Reconstructive Products

Orthopedic reconstructive implants are used to replace joints that have deteriorated as a result of disease (principally osteoarthritis) or injury. Reconstructive joint surgery involves the modification of the area surrounding the affected joint and the implantation of one or more manufactured components, and may involve the use of bone cement. Our primary orthopedic reconstructive joints are knees, hips and shoulders, but we produce other joints as well. We also produce the associated instruments required by orthopedic surgeons to implant our reconstructive devices, as well as bone cements and cement delivery systems. In addition, dental reconstructive devices and associated instrumentation are used for oral rehabilitation through the replacement of teeth and repair of hard and soft tissues.

Knee Systems. A total knee replacement typically includes a femoral component, a patellar component, a tibial component and an articulating surface. Total knee replacement may occur as an initial joint replacement procedure, or as a revision procedure, which may be required to replace, repair or enhance the initial implant. Partial, or unicompartmental, knee replacement is an option when only a portion of the knee requires replacement.

Our newest and most comprehensive total knee system, the Vanguard   Complete Knee System, accommodates up to 145 degrees of flexion and offers full interchangeability of the system s components to provide a precise fit for each patient. The Vanguard   System may be implanted using our *Premier Instrumentation* for a conventional procedure or our Microplasty® Minimally Invasive Total Knee Instrumentation, which is designed to reduce incision size and surrounding soft tissue disruption, which may provide reduced blood loss, a shortened hospital stay, reduced postoperative pain and less time spent in rehabilitation, as compared to a conventional procedure. During fiscal 2008, we continued the development efforts for the rotating platform version of the Vanguard   Complete Knee System.

We continue to be a market leader in addressing the increasing demand from practitioners and patients for procedures and products accommodating minimally-invasive knee techniques. The Oxford® Partial Knee, which is a mobile-bearing unicondylar knee that utilizes a minimally-invasive technique, continues to experience strong global sales. The Oxford® Knee, which was introduced in the United States during fiscal 2005, is currently the only free-floating meniscal bearing unicompartmental system approved for use in the United States. Our offering of minimally-invasive partial knee systems also includes the Alpina® Unicompartmental Knee (which is not currently available in the United States); the Vanguard M   Series Unicompartmental Knee System, a modified version of the Oxford® Knee that incorporates a fixed-bearing tibial component as opposed to a free floating tibial bearing; and the *Repicci II® Unicondylar Knee System* that is now being distributed by our sports medicine division.

During fiscal 2008, we introduced the Signature Personalized Arthritis Care program. The initial introduction was designed specifically for knee procedures. The Signature program uses a patient s MRI data to deliver patient-specific alignment guides to the surgeon for improved pre-operative planning and for implementation during the procedure. The Signature program was developed through a partnership with Materialise, a world leader in custom guides for the dental industry, and we believe this technology may be expanded to other orthopedic applications.

Hip Systems. A total hip replacement involves the replacement of the head of the femur and the acetabulum, and may occur as an initial joint replacement procedure, or as a revision procedure, which may be required to replace, repair or enhance the initial implant. A femoral hip prosthesis consists of a femoral head and stem, which can be cast, forged or wrought, depending on the design and material used. Acetabular components include a prosthetic replacement of the socket portion, or acetabulum, of the pelvic bone. Because of variations in human anatomy and differing design preferences among surgeons, we manufacture femoral and acetabular prostheses in a variety of sizes and configurations. We offer a broad array of total hip systems, most of which utilize titanium or cobalt chromium alloy femoral components and our patented ArCom®, ArComXL® or E-Poly polyethylene-lined, metal-on-metal or ceramic-on-ceramic acetabular components. Many of the femoral prostheses utilize our proprietary PPS® porous plasma spray coating, which enables cementless fixation.

Out of our broad product platform of hip stem offerings, the Taperloc® Hip System has become our best-selling component. The Taperloc® Stem is marketed for non-cemented use in patients undergoing primary or revision hip replacement surgery as a result of noninflammatory degenerative joint disease. The Taperloc® femoral component is a collarless, flat, wedge-shaped implant designed to provide excellent durability and stability in a design that is relatively simple to implant and is particularly well-suited for minimally-invasive procedures. We also offer the Taperloc® Microplasty Stem that addresses the demand for a minimally-invasive, bone-conserving total hip implant. The shorter length of the Microplasty Stem, compared to a traditional hip stem, allows for preservation of distal bone, while maintaining proximal femoral bone fixation.

Our comprehensive Microplasty Minimally Invasive Hip Program includes proprietary products from our broad array of hip products, as well as a distinctive training program and uniquely-designed instruments for a minimally-invasive approach. Our minimally-invasive hip development efforts have been focused on various surgical approaches, including an anterior supine approach, which is an intramuscular surgical approach.

We continue to explore the development of innovative articulation technologies and materials. Our M^{2}a-Taper Acetabular System combines a cobalt chromium head with a cobalt chromium liner and has demonstrated a 20- to 100-fold reduction in volumetric wear in simulator studies compared to traditional metal-polyethylene articulation systems. The M^{2}a-Taper Acetabular System may be utilized on all of our femoral components and has continued to evolve with the introduction of the M^{2}a-Magnum Articulation System, which incorporates larger diameter metal-on-metal components designed to more closely resemble the natural anatomy, offering improved range of motion and joint stability. We introduced the C^{2}a-Taper Acetabular System during fiscal 2006, which provides an additional alternative bearing option featuring ceramic-on-ceramic articulation. In addition, we are pursuing the development of a diamond-on-diamond hip articulation system through our relationship with Diamicron, Inc., a global leader in the research, development and manufacture of polycrystalline diamond composite technology for biomedical applications. We continue to market ArComXL®, which is a second-generation highly crosslinked polyethylene bearing material based on our proven ArCom® polyethylene. ArComXL® polyethylene has demonstrated excellent wear characteristics without measurable oxidation after accelerated aging. During fiscal 2007, we received FDA clearance to market acetabular hip liners manufactured from E-Poly Highly Crosslinked Polyethylene. We believe our E-Poly liners are the world s first Vitamin E stabilized highly crosslinked polyethylene products to be introduced to the market. Vitamin E is a natural antioxidant and is expected to provide optimal oxidation resistance for the implant bearings used in our total joint replacements.

The ReCap® Total Resurfacing System is a bone-conserving product currently used outside the United States for patients in the early stages of degenerative joint disease, including osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis

Table of Contents

and avascular necrosis. We commenced a clinical study for the ReCap® Total Resurfacing System in the United States during fiscal 2006 and there were more than 200 patients enrolled in the study as of February 29, 2008. The FDA recently accepted the concept of Biomet including European clinical data to support its U.S. Pre-Market Approval submission subject to further review of the data after submission. We believe the potential exists to bring this product to the U.S. market during the second half of calendar 2009.

We introduced the Regenerex RingLoc® + Acetabular System during fiscal 2008. The Regenerex Construct provides design flexibility and solutions for difficult primary and revision cases. The advanced titanium scaffold structure of the Regenerex Construct is a continuous three-dimensional matrix comprised of industry-standard Ti-6AL-4V. Titanium is a clinically proven material in the orthopedic market, with optimal biological fixation, and Regenerex is expected to be the material of choice for porous metal constructs.

Extremity Systems. We offer a variety of shoulder systems including the Absolute® Bi-Polar, Bi-Angular®, Bio-Modular®, Comprehensive®, Copeland , Integrated and Mosaic Shoulder Systems, as well as uniquely-designed elbow replacement systems.

The Copeland Humeral Resurfacing Head was developed to minimize bone removal in shoulder procedures and has approximately 20 years of positive clinical results in the United Kingdom. This system was expanded to include the Copeland EAS (Extended Articular Surface) Humeral Resurfacing Head designed to address rotator cuff arthropathy.

The first Comprehensive® Primary Shoulder was released at the end of fiscal 2007. This initial release of the new Primary System included the standard and mini length Comprehensive® Primary Stems and the Versa-Dial Heads, as well as the hybrid glenoids. The Comprehensive® Primary System is expected to be fully released by the end of fiscal 2008.

T.E.S.S. Total Evolutive Shoulder System continues to receive strong market acceptance in Europe. The T.E.S.S. System, which is only available outside the United States, is a complete shoulder system that can be used in all indications of shoulder arthroplasty.

Dental Reconstructive Devices. Through our subsidiary, Biomet 3i LLC (formerly Implant Innovations, Inc.), or Biomet 3i, we develop, manufacture and market products designed to enhance oral rehabilitation through the replacement of teeth and the repair of hard and soft tissues. These products include dental reconstructive devices and related instrumentation, bone substitute materials and regenerative products and materials. A dental implant is a small screw, normally constructed of titanium or titanium alloy, that is surgically placed in the bone of the jaw to replace the root of a missing tooth and provide an anchor for an artificial tooth.

Biomet 3i s historical flagship product, the OSSEOTITE® product line, features a patented micro-roughened surface technology, which allows for early loading and improved bone integration to the surface of the implant compared to machined surfaced implants. In fiscal 2007, Biomet 3i further enhanced implant surface technology with the introduction of the NanoTite Implant. The surface features the application of nanometer scale crystals of calcium phosphate to the existing OSSEOTITE® surface. This enhancement has been demonstrated via preclinical animal studies to increase the rate and extent of bone integration and results in a mechanical bonding of the host bone to the surface of the implant compared with the OSSEOTITE® surface alone. The NanoTite Implant was initially introduced in Certain® Implant configurations, which is an internal connection system that, through the use of the QuickSeat® connection, provides audible and tactile feedback when restorative abutments and ancillary components are seated into the implant. In addition, the 6/12 point connection design of the Certain® Implant System offers enhanced flexibility in placing the implant where preangled abutments may be used. In fiscal 2008, Biomet 3i continued to build on the strength of the NanoTite Implant line by introducing the NanoTite Certain Tapered Prevail® configuration. This implant is designed to enhance crestal bone preservation as a result of its integration of Platform Switching a medialized Implant-Abutment-Junction that has been demonstrated in literature to limit the reformation of soft and hard tissue at the bone crest. This is the first tapered

Table of Contents

geometry implant available from Biomet 3i that includes the platform switching concept. Other additions for the tapered implant category in fiscal 2008 included a complete set of bone taps for dense bone applications and a 6mm diameter implant with the same implant body design enhancements as implemented for other diameters.

In the site preparation segment of the product portfolio, Biomet 3i completed beta evaluations of its Navigator CT Guidance Instrumentation Kits and commercially launched this product during the third quarter of 2008. This open architecture instrumentation is designed to interface with the software and surgical guide solutions offered by existing entities in the marketplace. As planning and guide fabrication are based upon computed tomography scans, this can result in accurate implant placement when combined with the depth and rotational control offered by the Biomet 3i instrumentation. As implant placement position can be replicated as planned, this can also provide the opportunity for fabrication of a provisional prosthesis in advance of surgery thereby allowing for a complete implant restoration in one patient visit. On the regenerative side of the site preparation portfolio, Biomet 3i has bolstered its bone grafting product and service offering. An exclusive agreement was signed with University of Miami Tissue Bank for domestic representation of its dental allograft services. The RegenerOss Allograft Putty became available during the third quarter of fiscal 2008. This material features a demineralized bone matrix material in a non-toxic lecithin carrier conveniently offered in a syringe based delivery system. In the fourth quarter 2008, Biomet 3i will introduce Endobon Xenograft Granules. This bovine derived particulate bone grafting material is suitable for use in a wide range of dental related bone defects and offers improved handling characteristics and packaging versus some of the competitive products in this category.

During fiscal 2008, Biomet 3i engaged in a limited domestic release of its Encode® Complete patient specific abutment technology. This enhancement of the baseline Encode abutment offering will allow Biomet 3i to fabricate an abutment and orient implant body analogs in the proper position in a stone master model. This can allow for the complete fabrication of a restoration from one supragingival impression significantly easier than present techniques and a potential opportunity to get more general dentists involved in implant therapy. The quality of these abutments and ability to save significant chair time will also be of potential benefit to more experienced restorative dentists. There was a line extension in fiscal 2008 to the patient specific CAM StructSURE® bars to include a copy milling capability. This allows a dental laboratory to create a unique design in a resin based material. This is scanned and milled from titanium where a porcelain finish is later added by the source laboratory. Other restorative product launches in fiscal 2008 included QuickBridge provisionalization components and non-hexed UCLA abutments for the Biomet 3i 3.4mm restorative platform.

Other Reconstructive Devices. Our PMI® Patient-Matched Implant services group expeditiously designs, manufactures and delivers one-of-a-kind reconstructive devices to orthopedic specialists. We believe this service continues to enhance our reconstructive sales by strengthening our relationships with orthopedic surgeons and augmenting our reputation as a responsive company committed to excellent product design. In order to assist orthopedic surgeons and their surgical teams in preoperative planning, our PMI® group utilizes a three-dimensional (3-D) bone reconstruction imaging system. We use computed tomography (CT) data to produce 3-D reconstructions for the design and manufacture of patient-matched implants. With this imaging and model-making technology, our PMI® group is able to assist the physician prior to surgery by creating 3-D models. Within strict deadlines, the model is used by engineers, working closely with the surgeon, to create a PMI® design for the actual manufacturing of the custom implant for the patient.

We are involved in the ongoing development of bone cements and delivery systems. We have broadened the range of our internally developed and manufactured bone cement product offerings. Cobalt HV (High Viscosity) Bone Cement, which was introduced in the United States during fiscal 2006, is particularly well suited for use in minimally-invasive surgery, but may be used in all applicable joint replacement procedures. The excellent handling characteristics and high optical contrast of Cobalt HV Bone Cement are well suited to the current trends in orthopedic surgery. The patented SoftPac monomer packaging offers the only alternative to glass vial packaging, which is inherently less safe due to the necessity to break the glass vial to deliver the monomer. We offer our internally developed and manufactured bone cements with and without antibiotics. In

Table of Contents

conjunction with antibiotic loaded bone cement is the use of StageOne Cement Spacer Molds. The molds are used in revision surgery following infection as the first stage of a two stage treatment plan. Cobalt Bone Cement is marketed in conjunction with our patented Optivac® Vacuum Mixing System. During fiscal 2007, the Fusion Vacuum Mixing Bowl was launched to address the open bowl mixing market. In Europe, we introduced the OptiPac preloaded bone cement mixing and delivery system during fiscal 2008.

Additional products and services for reconstructive indications include bone substitute materials and services related to allograft material. We also provide services related to the supply of allograft material procured through several tissue bank alliances. Markets addressed by our allograft services include the orthopedic and dental reconstructive market segments, as well as the spinal, craniomaxillofacial and sports medicine segments.

The GPS® III Gravitational Platelet Separation System is a unique device that collects platelet concentrate from a small volume of the patient s blood using a fast, single spin process, offering a high-quality platelet concentrate that has broad potential applications in the reconstructive and spine markets. The GPS® III System is marketed in conjunction with the Biomet® Rapid Recovery Program, a comprehensive approach to patient education, a minimally-invasive surgical approach and pain management that was developed in conjunction with leading orthopedic surgeons in the United States.

Fixation Devices

Our fixation products include electrical stimulation devices (that do not address the spine), external fixation devices, craniomaxillofacial fixation systems, internal fixation devices and bone substitute materials utilized in fracture fixation applications. Our craniomaxillofacial fixation products are marketed by our subsidiary, Biomet Microfixation, LLC, or Biomet Microfixation. All other fixation products are marketed primarily by Biomet Trauma.

Electrical Stimulation Systems. We are a market leader in the electrical stimulation segment of the fixation market. The FDA has acknowledged our extensive preclinical research documenting the Mechanism of Action for our pulsed electromagnetic field (PEMF), capacitative coupling and direct current technologies. The Mechanism of Action for these technologies involves the stimulation of a cascade of bone morphogenic proteins (BMPs), as well as angiogenesis, chondrogenesis and osteogenesis.

The EBI Bone Healing System® unit is a non-invasive bone growth stimulation device indicated for the treatment of recalcitrant bone fractures (nonunions), failed fusions and congenital pseudarthrosis that have not healed with conventional surgical and/or non-surgical methods. The non-invasive bone growth stimulation devices sold by us generally provide an alternative to surgical intervention in the management of these bony applications. The EBI Bone Healing System® units produce low-energy PEMF signals that induce weak pulsing currents in living tissues that are exposed to the signals. These pulses, when suitably configured in amplitude, repetition and duration, affect living bone cells to differentiate, migrate and proliferate. The Mechanism of Action behind the PEMF technology involves the stimulation of growth factors involved in normal bone healing. Biomet Trauma s preclinical research demonstrates that PEMF signals increase a number of growth factors, such as TGF-ß, BMP-2 and BMP-4, which are normal physiological regulators of the various stages of bone healing, including angiogenesis, chondrogenesis and osteogenesis. The EBI Bone Healing System® unit may be utilized over a patient s cast, incorporated into the cast or worn over the skin.

The OrthoPak® 2 Bone Growth Stimulator, which is indicated for the treatment of recalcitrant (nonunion) fractures, offers a small, lightweight, non-invasive device using capacitive coupling technology. The OrthoPak® 2 device delivers bone growth stimulation through wafer-thin electrodes that add virtually no extra weight on the nonunion site. The Mechanism of Action behind our capacitive coupling stimulation technology involves the stimulation of osteopromotive factors involved in normal bone healing, such as TGF-ß1 and PGE2. The OrthoPak® 2 product provides greater ease of use and enhances access to fracture sites that are normally hard to treat.

Table of Contents

We also offer an implantable option when bone growth stimulation is required in conjunction with or subsequent to surgical intervention. The Biomet® OsteoGen® surgically implanted bone growth stimulator is an adjunct treatment when bone grafting and surgical intervention are required to treat recalcitrant (nonunion) fractures in long bones. The Mechanism of Action behind our direct current stimulation technology involves the stimulation of a number of osteoinductive growth factors including BMP-2, -6 and -7 and the BMP-2 receptor ALK2, which are normal physiological regulators of various stages of bone healing, including chondrogenesis and osteogenesis. In addition, electrochemical reactions at the cathode lower oxygen concentrations and increase pH.

During fiscal 2005, a private company petitioned the FDA to reclassify noninvasive bone growth stimulators from Class III to Class II medical devices. The petition was directed at products, like those described above, that utilize electromagnetic fields to stimulate bone growth. In June 2006, the FDA Advisory Panel recommended that the bone growth stimulator devices remain Class III devices. On January 17, 2007, the FDA published its agreement and sought public comment on the Advisory Panel s recommendation that bone growth stimulators remain Class III devices. The private company that had petitioned for the down-classification of bone growth stimulators has since formally withdrawn that request. It is our understanding that bone growth stimulators will remain Class III devices.

External Fixation Devices. External fixation is utilized for stabilization of fractures when alternative methods of fixation are not suitable. We offer a complete line of systems that address the various segments of the trauma and reconstructive external fixation marketplace. The DynaFix® and DynaFix® Vision Systems are innovative, modular external fixation devices intended for use in complex trauma situations involving upper extremities, the pelvis and lower extremities. The recently introduced Advanced Biomet® Vision FootRing System is a comprehensive external fixation system designed for the treatment of osteotomies, arthrodesis and fracture fixation indications. This system offers expanded indications for both trauma and reconstructive procedures. The simplified, snap-fit application of all fixation components to the Vision Ring can be configured into a multitude of constructs ranging from simple fractures to complex reconstruction. The Vision FootRing System is made of lightweight, carbon fiber, which is radiolucent and also provides for increased patient comfort. Biomet Trauma also has a full line of external fixation products for certain reconstructive procedures involving limb lengthening, fusion, articulated fixation and deformity correction applications.

Internal Fixation Devices. Our internal fixation devices include products such as nails, plates, screws, pins and wires designed to stabilize traumatic bone injuries. These devices are used by orthopedic surgeons to provide an accurate means of setting and stabilizing fractures and for other reconstructive procedures. They are intended to aid in the healing process and may be removed when healing is complete. Internal fixation devices are not intended to replace normal body structures.

We develop, manufacture and/or distribute innovative products that fit into key segments of the fixation marketplace. Our flagship product used for the treatment of hip fractures is the Biomet® Peritrochanteric Nail System that incorporates an innovative single lag screw to minimize soft tissue impingement. In conjunction with the VHS®* System, the Biomet® Peritrochanteric Nail System offers a choice of options for the treatment of these fractures.

Other innovative nailing products that have been introduced are the Biomet® Pediatric Locking Nail (PLN) and the Biomet WIN Flexible Nail that complement our pediatric product line. The PLN, a customizable, locking nail, was designed to provide stable fixation of femur fractures in children. The WIN Nail is manufactured of titanium alloy and is intended to treat a variety of long bone fractures.

In the area of locked plating designs, the OptiLock® Periarticular Plating System is a unique, pre-contoured plating system designed for fixation of periarticular lower extremity fractures. It incorporates patent-pending

* VHS® is a registered trademark of Implant Distribution Network, Ltd.

Table of Contents

Sphere Lock technology that allows the surgeon to utilize locked or unlocked screws in various diameters through any hole in the plate, while incorporating minimally-invasive techniques. The system includes applications for the treatment of proximal tibial, distal femoral and distal tibial/fibular fractures. The release of the system was completed during the first quarter of fiscal 2008 and provides surgeons with a comprehensive system to address a variety of simple and complex periarticular fractures.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2008, Biomet Trauma introduced the Phoenix Tibial Nailing System, the first in a series of Phoenix Intramedullary Nails to be released this year. Featuring patent pending CoreLock technology, the nail offers a pre-assembled setscrew that dually locks the proximal oblique screws for enhanced stable fixation and also allows surgeons to utilize up to 5mm of inboard compression for acute fracture reduction. In addition, the nail features a distal bone screw cluster that maximizes the working length of the nail. Surgeon feedback to date continues to be positive with respect to clinical results, implant design and instrumentation.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2008, we initiated the clinical evaluation for the remaining modules of the Phoenix Intramedullary Nailing System. Included in this offering are the Phoenix Retrograde Femoral Nail and the Phoenix Antegrade Femoral Nails. Each of these systems offers CoreLock Technology that features embedded set screws that can simultaneously lock bone screw clusters for stable fracture fixation.

During fiscal 2008, we have continued to make innovative improvements in hip fracture, locked plating, external fixation and intramedullary fixation devices to enhance our portfolio of fixation implants for the trauma marketplace.

Craniomaxillofacial Fixation Systems. We manufacture and distribute craniomaxillofacial, neurosurgical, and thoracic titanium and resorbable implants, along with associated surgical instrumentation, principally marketed to craniomaxillofacial, neurosurgical, plastic, ear/nose/throat, pediatric and cardiothoracic surgeons through Biomet Microfixation. We offer HTR-PMI Hard Tissue Replacement for repair of severe cranial defects and bone substitute material for use in craniomaxillofacial and neurosurgical applications. Innovative solutions are also offered for oral and maxillofacial surgeons with an off-the-shelf Total Mandibular Joint Replacement System and other new products for TMJ, including in-office scope systems and arthrocentesis procedure products.

Biomet Microfixation markets the LactoSorb® Fixation System of resorbable plates and screws comprised of a copolymer of poly-L-lactic acid and polyglycolic acid. As a result of its innovative material, the LactoSorb® system is comparable in strength to titanium plating systems at its initial placement and is resorbed within 9 to 15 months after implantation. The LactoSorb® system is especially beneficial in pediatric reconstruction cases by eliminating the need for additional surgery to remove the plates and screws.

Biomet Microfixation plans to offer Allogenix Plus bone graft material during fiscal 2008. This biomaterial combines the lecithin-based Allogenix Demineralized Bone Matrix with ProOsteon® granules, resulting in an improved bone graft material. By combining a scaffold with an osteoinductive source, the need for a second procedure in order to harvest bone chips for use as a scaffold may be eliminated.

Bone Substitute Materials. When presented with a patient demonstrating a bone defect, such as a fractured bone or bone loss due to removal of a tumor, the treating surgeon may remove a portion of bone from the patient at a second site to use as a graft to induce healing at the site of the defect. Bone substitute materials eliminate the pain created at a graft site, as well as the costs associated with this additional surgical procedure. Depending on the specific use of the bone substitute material, it can have reconstructive, fixation or spinal applications. We also have available the InterGro® line of DBM materials (InterGro® Paste, InterGro® Putty and InterGro® Plus). The InterGro® DBM materials use lecithin as a carrier, which is a natural lipid carrier that is resistant to breakdown by bodily fluids, temperature or aggressive irrigation.

Table of Contents

Spinal Products

Our spinal products include electrical stimulation devices for spinal applications, spinal fixation systems, bone substitute materials and motion preservation systems, as well as allograft services for spinal applications. These products and services are primarily marketed in the United States under the Biomet Spine tradename.

Spinal Fusion Stimulation Systems. Spinal fusions are surgical procedures undertaken to establish bony union between adjacent vertebrae. We distribute both non-invasive and implantable electrical stimulation units that surgeons can use as options to provide an appropriate adjunct to surgical intervention in the treatment of spinal fusion applications. We have assembled extensive preclinical research documenting the Mechanism of Action for the technology utilized in our spinal fusion stimulation systems.

The SpinalPak® II Spine Fusion Stimulator utilizes capacitive coupling technology to encourage fusion incorporation. The Mechanism of Action behind the capacitive coupling stimulation technology involves the upregulation of osteopromotive factors that modulate normal bone healing, such as TGF- ß1 and PGE2. The unit consists of a small, lightweight generator worn outside the body that is connected to wafer-thin electrodes applied over the fusion site. The SpinalPak® II System is patient friendly, enhancing comfort whether the patient is standing, sitting or reclining, and optimizes compliance with the treatment regimen to enhance fusion success.

The surgically implanted SpF® Spinal Fusion Stimulator consists of a generator that provides a constant direct current to titanium cathodes placed where bone growth is required. The Mechanism of Action behind our direct current stimulation technology involves the upregulation of a number of osteoinductive growth factors including BMP-2, -6 and -7 and the BMP-2 receptor ALK2, which are normal physiological regulators of various stages of bone healing, including chondrogenesis and osteogenesis. The SpF® Stimulator has exhibited a 50% increase in fusion success rates over fusions with autograft alone. In early 2008, we launched the SpF-PLUS Mini Spinal Fusion Stimulator. This new product has the highest current density available, in one-third of the size of the original SpF-PLUS Spinal Fusion Stimulator.

Spinal Fixation Systems. We market spinal fixation products for various spinal fusion applications. Our Synergy System, which has been on the market since 1992, is a complete system capable of addressing both degenerative and deformity indications. It is available in both stainless steel and titanium versions, offering 4.75mm and 6.35mm rod diameters, as well as a full complement of screws ranging from 4.0mm to 8.0mm in both fixed and polyaxial styles. The Synergy System also contains a full offering of hooks in a wide variety of styles and sizes. A more recent introduction in this market is the Array® Spinal System, which has a single locking setscrew featuring V-Force Thread Technology designed to enhance the intraoperative ease of use for the surgeon. During fiscal 2006, we launched the Array® Deformity Spine System, which includes various styles of screws, hooks and rods for scoliosis correction. The most recent product offering in this area is the Polaris System, which is a top-loading, inner tightening thoracolumbar system utilizing a patented closing mechanism known as a Helical Flange *.This feature helps prevent cross threading and seat splay, simplifying the implant closing procedure for the surgeon. Currently, the Polaris System is available in titanium, in 6.35mm and 5.5mm rod diameters, with both fixed and polyaxial screws ranging in size from 4.0mm to 7.0mm. We also market the Structure System, which utilizes various kinds of fixation washers used to secure screws to the vertebral body for an anterior screw/rod construct. In the thoracolumbar fusion area, we market the Biomet® Omega 21 Spine System. This system features a unique multidirectional coupler and expandable screw. We also market the SpineLink®-II Spinal Fixation System, which addresses many of the inherent limitations of traditional rod and plate systems by linking each spine segment individually for intrasegmental control. Through the use of a modular titanium link and polydirectional screw, this unique system provides an intrasegmental option for spine fixation, enabling the surgeon to tailor the segmental construction to the patient s anatomy.

We offer a variety of spacer products for the thoracolumbar market segment. The Ionic® Spine Spacer System, for use with the Omega 21 Spine System or SpineLink®-II Spinal Fixation System, features an open

* Helical Flange is a trademark of the Jackson Group.

Table of Contents

design that allows for optimal bone graft placement and bone ingrowth, along with the additional benefit of excellent postoperative x-ray visualization. The GEO Structure® family features various sizes and shapes, including ovals, straight rectangles and bent rectangles. The Geo Structure® family of products are produced from cast titanium, offering a maximum amount of space inside the implant, with a minimum amount of material, resulting in excellent strength characteristics and imaging capabilities. The Solitaire System is a stand-alone device for anterior indications. The TPS Telescopic Plate Spacer is a unique implant indicated for trauma and tumor pathologies of the thoracolumbar spine. This implant is designed as a combination of a plate and spacer that is expandable, allowing the surgeon to fit the implant to the defect. We also offer the ESL® (Elliptically Shaped Lumbar) and Ibex thoracolumbar spacers. Both of these spacers are endplate-sparing designs, reducing the risk of subsidence. In addition, both the ESL® and Ibex Systems are open to permit ample space for bone graft placement and growth. The ESL® System features an elliptical shape offering optimal surface contact with the vertebral body endplates. The Ibex implant is curved to conform to the anatomical shape of the vertebral body. In addition, the beveled corners of the Ibex implant facilitate ease of use for the surgeon during implantation. The ESL® and Ibex thoracolumbar spacers are both available with a PEEK-OPTIMA®* implant option for increased radiographic fusion assessment.

For cervical applications, the VueLock® Anterior Cervical Plate System offers surgeons several important benefits. The open design of the VueLock® System provides surgeons with enhanced visualization of the bone graft both during the actual surgical procedure and postoperatively on x-ray. We also offer the C-TEK® Anterior Cervical Plate System, which offers a non-constrained, semi-constrained or a completely rigid construct, depending on the surgeon s preference. Made from titanium, the C-TEK® Anterior Cervical Plate System offers both fixed and variable screws in a wide variety of diameters and lengths. This system also features a unique locking mechanism to prevent screw back out. For posterior cervical procedures, we offer the Altius M-INI System, which features top loading, inner tightening, polyaxial screws as well as hooks for the cervico-thoracic spine. The Altius M-INI System features a 3.5mm rod and a wide variety of screws ranging in diameter from 3.5mm to 4.5mm. This system also incorporates Helical Flange Locking Technology. Occipital fixation is also available with the Altius M-INI System, featuring a low profile plate that is placed independently from the rod, allowing for easier assembly and less rod contouring.

Minimally-invasive spine surgery is of growing interest in the practice of many spine surgeons. Traditional, open surgical approaches to the spine for discectomy, fusion and fixation have brought with them lengthy postoperative healing and rehabilitation issues. A minimally-invasive approach to spine surgery has demonstrated less morbidity, minimal blood loss and further benefits such as a shorter hospital stay. In the minimally-invasive surgery market, we market the VuePASS Portal Access Surgical System. Under direct visualization for a posterior lumbar approach, the VuePASS System allows for traditional open techniques through a minimally-invasive cannula access system. This past year we introduced the Ballista Percutaneous Pedicle Screw System and the AccuVision Minimally Invasive Access System. Both products are expected to be launched nationally this coming year.

To address the vertebral body compression fracture market, we offer two systems designed for the delivery of materials to weakened bony structures, including the CVD and LP2 Delivery Systems. Through a series of dilating cannulae and various instruments, the systems allow the surgeon to access the anatomy through a percutaneous approach and safely deliver high viscosity material under low, controlled pressure. The CVD Delivery System offers the ability to biopsy before delivery. During fiscal 2008, we introduced Cobalt V Bone Cement for vertebroplasty applications.

Bone Substitute Materials. Traditional spinal fixation surgery includes the use of a spinal fixation device in conjunction with a bone substitute or bone graft material to increase the likelihood of successful bone fusion. Pro Osteon® 200R and Pro Osteon® 500R are bone graft substitutes made from marine coral. Both are a resorbable

* PEEK-OPTIMA® is a registered trademark of Invibio, Ltd.

Table of Contents

combination of hydroxyapatite and calcium carbonate that is resorbed and replaced with natural bone during the healing process. Pro Osteon® 200R is available as granules. Pro Osteon® 500R is available in granules and blocks. The Biomet® DBM (Demineralized Bone Matrix) Putty, derived exclusively from human bone, can be used with a variety of substances, such as bone substitute material, machined allograft, autograft and platelet rich plasma, to enhance the surgeon s treatment options.

During fiscal 2007, Biomet Spine launched PlatFORM DBM, an osteoconductive, osteoinductive and osteogenic matrix. This material consists of freeze-dried flexible and pliable sheets of demineralized bone matrix putty for use as a bone void filler. PlatFORM DBM can be utilized alone or in combination with autologous bone or other forms of allograft and can be rehydrated with bone marrow aspirate for use in posterolateral spine fusions. This matrix has no synthetic additives, eliminating any surgeon concern regarding toxicity of certain carriers currently used in other DBMs.

Precision Machined Allograft. Many spinal fusion procedures, in both the lumbar and cervical spine, involve interbody spinal fusion. Surgeons often utilize precision machined allograft spacers to fuse the interbody space. We provide services related to the OsteoStim® Cervical Allograft Spacer for anterior cervical interbody fusions, the OsteoStim® ALIF Allograft Spacer for anterior lumbar interbody fusions and the OsteoStim® PLIF Allograft Spacer for posterior lumbar interbody fusions, depending on the surgical approach. All three systems are lordotic in shape, have serrated teeth on the top and bottom for added stability, are offered in various heights and have specific instrumentation to facilitate implantation.

Motion Preservation Products. An Investigational Device Exemption pilot study for the Regain® Disc began in the United States during fiscal 2007. The Regain® Lumbar Artificial Disc is a one-piece pyrocarbon artificial disc nucleus replacement. The pyrocarbon material has a high level of strength, is biocompatible and extremely resistant to wear. In addition, Biomet Spine is developing the Rescue Cervical Disc Replacement product and the Min-T Lumbar Artificial Disc for total lumbar disc replacement procedures.

Other Products

We also manufacture and distribute several other products, including orthopedic support products (also referred to as soft goods and bracing products), arthroscopy products, operating room supplies, casting materials, general surgical instruments, wound care products and other surgical products. We manufacture and market a line of arthroscopy products through our subsidiary, Biomet Sports Medicine, LLC, or Biomet Sports Medicine.

Arthroscopy Products. Arthroscopy is a minimally-invasive orthopedic surgical procedure in which an arthroscope is inserted through a small incision to allow the surgeon direct visualization of the joint. This market is comprised of five product categories: power instruments, manual instruments, visualization products, soft tissue anchors, and procedure-specific instruments and implants. Our principal products consist of the EZLoc Femoral Fixation Device, the Washer Loc Tibial Fixation Device, LactoSorb® resorbable arthroscopic fixation products, the ALL Thread Suture Anchor, the MaxFire Meniscal Repair Device with ZipLoop Technology and ToggleLoc with ZipLoop Technology, and the InnerVue Diagnostic Scope system, which utilizes a needle scope to diagnose knee and shoulder conditions in a physician s office.

Orthopedic Support Products. We distribute a line of orthopedic support products under the Biomet Bracing name, including back braces, knee braces and immobilizers, wrist and forearm splints, cervical collars, shoulder immobilizers, slings, abdominal braces, ankle supports and a variety of other orthopedic splints. Sales of these softgoods and bracing products are assisted by the S.O.S.SM Support-on-Site stock and bill program, which handles the details of product delivery for the healthcare provider.

Product Development

Our research and development efforts are essentially divided into two categories: innovative new technology and evolutionary developments. Most of the innovative new technology development efforts are focused on

biomaterial products, and are managed at the corporate level and take place primarily in Warsaw, Indiana. Evolutionary developments are driven primarily by the individual subsidiaries and include product line extensions and improvements.

We continue to aggressively conduct internal research and development efforts to generate new marketable products, technologies and materials. In addition, we are well positioned to take advantage of external acquisition and development opportunities. An important component of our strategy has been the formation of strategic alliances to enhance the development of new musculoskeletal products.

For fiscal 2005, 2006 and 2007, and for the periods from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, we expended approximately $80 million, $85 million, $94 million, $34 million and $59 million, respectively, on research and development. It is expected that ongoing research and development expenses will continue to increase. Our principal research and development efforts relate to our orthopedic reconstructive devices, spinal fixation products, revision orthopedic reconstructive devices, dental reconstructive devices, arthroscopy products, resorbable technology, biomaterial products and autologous therapies.

We have launched approximately 800 new products in the past nine fiscal years and plan to introduce approximately 100 new products during fiscal 2009.

Government Regulation

Most aspects of our business are subject to some degree of government regulation in the countries in which our operations are conducted. It has always been our practice to comply with all regulatory requirements governing our products and operations and to conduct our affairs in an ethical manner. This practice is reflected in our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and through the responsibility of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors to review our systems of internal control, our process for monitoring compliance with laws and regulations and our process for monitoring compliance with our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. For some products, and in some areas of the world such as the United States, Canada, Japan and Europe, government regulation is significant and, in general, there appears to be a trend toward more stringent regulation throughout the world, as well as global harmonization of various regulatory requirements. We devote significant time, effort and expense to addressing the extensive government and regulatory requirements applicable to our business. Governmental regulatory actions can result in the recall or seizure of products, suspension or revocation of the authority necessary for the production or sale of a product, and other civil and criminal sanctions. We believe that we are no more or less adversely affected by existing government regulations than are our competitors.

In the United States, the development, testing, marketing and manufacturing of medical devices are regulated under the Medical Device Amendments of 1976 to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, the Safe Medical Devices Act of 1990, the FDA Modernization Act of 1997, the Medical Device User Fee and Modernization Act of 2002 and additional regulations promulgated by the FDA and various other federal, state and local agencies. In general, these statutes and regulations require that manufacturers adhere to certain standards designed to ensure the safety and efficacy of medical devices and related medical products.

We believe that we are well positioned to face the changing international regulatory environment. The International Standards Organization (ISO) has an internationally recognized set of standards aimed at ensuring the design and manufacture of quality products. A company that has passed an ISO audit and obtained ISO certification applicable to its activity sector is internationally recognized as having quality manufacturing processes. The European Union legislation requires that medical devices bear a CE mark. The CE mark is a European Union and European Free Trade Association symbol, which indicates that the product adheres to

European Medical Device Directives. Compliance with ISO quality systems standards is one of the requirements for placing the CE mark on our products. Each of our principal manufacturing facilities has been certified to ISO 13485:2003. Each of our products sold in Europe bears the CE mark, with the exception of custom-made implants that do not require a CE mark. The EU has recently reclassified our total joint products to Class III via Directive 2005/50/EC and we are in the process of complying with this Directive.

In addition, governmental bodies in the United States and throughout the world have expressed concern about the costs relating to healthcare and, in some cases, have focused attention on the pricing of medical devices. Government regulation regarding pricing of medical devices already exists in some countries and may be expanded in the United States and other countries in the future. We are subject to increasing pricing pressures worldwide as a result of growing regulatory pressures, as well as the expanding predominance of managed care groups and institutional and governmental purchasers. Under Title VI of the Social Security Amendments of 1983, hospitals receive a predetermined amount of Medicare reimbursement for treating a particular patient based upon the patient s type of illness identified with reference to the patient s diagnosis under one or more of several hundred diagnosis-related groups. Other factors affecting a specific hospital s reimbursement rate include the size of the hospital, its teaching status and its geographic location.

While we are unable to predict the extent to which our business may be affected by future regulatory developments, we believe that our substantial experience in dealing with governmental regulatory requirements and restrictions throughout the world, our emphasis on efficient means of distribution and our ongoing development of new and technologically-advanced products should enable us to continue to compete effectively within this increasingly regulated environment.

Sales and Marketing

We have diligently worked to attract and retain qualified, well-trained and motivated sales representatives. The breadth of our product offering and the quality of our salesforces collaborate to create synergies that uniquely position us to continue to efficiently penetrate the musculoskeletal market. In the United States, our products are marketed by a combination of independent commissioned sales agents and direct sales representatives, based on the specific product group being represented. In an effort to ensure the continuity of our relationships with the independent third-party distributors who represent Biomet Orthopedics, we incurred $39 million in fiscal 2007, $18 million for the period from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and $30 million for the period from July 12, 2007 through to February 29, 2008, which negatively affected our results of operations for these periods. A significant amount of these expenses that were incurred in fiscal 2008 were incurred prior to the end of the first quarter of fiscal 2008. In Europe, our products are promoted by sales representatives employed by subsidiaries, independent third-party distributors, and some independent commissioned sales agents, based primarily on the geographic location. In the rest of the world, we maintain direct selling organizations in ten countries, as well as independent commissioned sales agents and independent third-party distributors in other key markets. In aggregate, our products are marketed by more than 2,700 sales representatives throughout the world.

Elective surgery-related products appear to be influenced to some degree by seasonal factors, as the number of elective procedures declines during the summer months and the winter holiday season.

Our customers are the hospitals, surgeons, other physicians and healthcare providers who use our products in the course of their practices. Our business is dependent upon the relationships maintained by our distributors and salespersons with these customers, as well as our ability to design and manufacture products that meet the physicians technical requirements at a competitive price.

We have inventory located throughout the world with our customers, our distributors and direct salespersons for their use in marketing our products and in filling customer orders. As of February 29, 2008, inventory of approximately $185 million was located with these distributors, salespersons and customers.

Table of Contents

Competition

Our business is highly competitive. Competition within the industry is primarily based on service, clinical results and product design, although price competition is an important factor as healthcare providers continue to be concerned with costs. Major competitors in our four major market categories are set forth below by market category.

Reconstructive Products

Our orthopedic reconstructive devices compete with those offered by DePuy, Inc. (a subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson), Smith & Nephew plc, Stryker Orthopaedics (a division of Stryker Corp.) and Zimmer, Inc. (a subsidiary of Zimmer Holdings, Inc.). Management believes these four companies, together with Biomet, have the predominant share of the global orthopedic reconstructive device market. We believe that our prices for orthopedic reconstructive devices are competitive with those in the industry. We believe that our future success will depend upon, among other things, our service and responsiveness to our distributors and orthopedic specialists, the continued excellent clinical results of our products, and upon our ability to design and market innovative and technologically-advanced products that meet the needs of the marketplace.

Our dental reconstructive products compete in the areas of dental reconstructive implants and related products. The primary competitors in the dental implant market include Nobel Biocare AB, Straumann AG, Zimmer Dental (a subsidiary of Zimmer Holdings, Inc.) and Astra Tech (part of the AstraZeneca Group).

Fixation Devices

Our electrical stimulation devices primarily compete with those offered by Orthofix, Inc. (a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V.), DJO Inc. (formerly dj Orthopedics, Inc.) and Smith & Nephew plc. Competition in the electrical stimulation market is on the basis of product design, service, price and success rates of various treatment alternatives.

Our external and internal fixation devices compete with other such devices primarily on the basis of price, ease of application and clinical results. The principal competitors in the external fixation market are Smith & Nephew plc, Stryker Trauma (a division of Stryker Corp.), Synthes, Inc. and Orthofix, Inc. (a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V.). Our internal fixation product lines compete with those of Synthes, Inc., DePuy, Inc. (a Johnson & Johnson Company), Zimmer, Inc. (a subsidiary of Zimmer Holdings, Inc.), Smith & Nephew plc and Stryker Trauma (a division of Stryker Corp.).

Spinal Products

Our spinal fixation systems compete with other spinal fixation systems primarily on the basis of breadth of product line, product recognition and price. The principal competitors in this area are Medtronic Sofamor Danek, Inc. (a subsidiary of Medtronic, Inc.), DePuy Spine (a Johnson & Johnson Company), Synthes, Inc., Stryker Spine (a division of Stryker Corp.), Zimmer Spine (a subsidiary of Zimmer Holdings, Inc.) and others.

Other Products

Our craniomaxillofacial fixation products, specialty surgical instrumentation and neurosurgical cranial flap fixation products compete with those offered by Synthes, Inc., Stryker Leibinger Micro Implants (a division of Stryker Corp.), KLS-Martin, L.P., Osteomed Corp., Aesculap, Inc., Medtronic, Inc. and Codman (a Johnson & Johnson Company).

Our arthroscopy products compete primarily in the areas of procedure-specific implants and instruments, manual instruments and power instruments. Competitors include Smith & Nephew Endoscopy (a division of

Smith & Nephew plc, Stryker Corp, Linvatec Corp. (a subsidiary of CONMED Corporation), Mitek (a division of Ethicon, a Johnson & Johnson Company), Arthrocare Corp., and Arthrex, Inc.

Our orthopedic support products consist primarily of back braces, knee braces and immobilizers, wrist and forearm splints, cervical collars, shoulder immobilizers, slings, abdominal braces and ankle supports that compete with those offered by Orthofix, Inc. (a subsidiary of Orthofix International N.V.), DJO Inc. (formerly dj Orthopedics, Inc.) and Ossur. Competition in the bracing market is on the basis of product design, service and price.

Raw Materials and Supplies

The raw materials used in the manufacture of our orthopedic reconstructive devices are principally nonferrous metallic alloys, stainless steel and polyethylene powder. With the exception of limitations on the supply of polyethylene powder, none of our raw material requirements are limited to any material extent by critical supply or single origins. The demand for certain raw materials used by us, such as cobalt-chromium alloy and titanium may vary. The primary buyers of these metallic alloys are in the aerospace industry. If the demands of the aerospace industry should increase dramatically, we could experience complications in obtaining these raw materials. However, based on our current relationship with our suppliers, we do not anticipate a material shortage in the foreseeable future. Further, we believe that our inventory of raw materials is sufficient to meet any short-term supply shortages of metallic alloys. The results of our operations are not materially dependent on raw material costs.

We purchase all components of our electrical stimulators from approximately 190 outside suppliers, approximately 15 of whom are the single source of supply for the particular product. In most cases, we believe that all components are replaceable with similar components. In the event of a shortage, there are alternative sources of supply available for all components, but some time would likely elapse before our orders could be filled.

Coral is the primary raw material utilized to manufacture certain of our Pro Osteon® products. The coral used in Pro Osteon® products is sourced from two genera located in a variety of geographic locations. Our primary source of coral has historically been the tropical areas of the Pacific and Indian Oceans. Although we obtain our coral from a single source supplier, for which an alternate supplier has not been identified, we believe that we have an adequate supply of coral for the foreseeable future.

We purchase all materials to produce our dental products from approximately 95 suppliers, approximately 87 of whom are the single source of supply for the particular product. We believe that, in the event of a shortage, there are readily available alternative sources of supply for single-source products, and we maintain an inventory of materials sufficient to meet any short-term shortages of supply.

Employees

As of February 29, 2008, our domestic operations (including Puerto Rico) employed 4,297 persons, of whom 2,230 were engaged in production and 2,067 in research and development, sales, marketing, administrative and clerical efforts. Our international subsidiaries employed 2,891 persons, of whom 1,224 were engaged in production and 1,667 in research and development, sales, marketing, administrative and clerical efforts. None of our principal domestic manufacturing employees is represented by a labor union. The production employees at our Bridgend, South Wales facility are organized. Employees working at the facilities in Berlin and Dieburg, Germany; Valence, France; Swindon, United Kingdom; Sjöbo, Sweden; and Valencia, Spain are represented by Workers Councils. We believe that our relationship with all of our employees is satisfactory.

The establishment of our domestic orthopedic reconstructive manufacturing operations in north central Indiana, near other members of the orthopedic industry, provides access to the highly skilled machine operators required for the manufacture of Biomet® products. Our European manufacturing locations in South Wales,

England, France, Spain, Sweden and Germany also provide good sources for skilled manufacturing labor. Our Puerto Rican operations principally involve the assembly of purchased components into finished products using a skilled labor force.

Legal Proceedings

U.S. Department of Justice Consulting Agreements Investigation

On September 27, 2007, we entered into a Deferred Prosecution Agreement with the U.S. Attorney s Office of the District of New Jersey. The agreement concludes the government s investigation into whether consulting agreements between the largest orthopedic manufacturers and orthopedic surgeons who use joint reconstruction and replacement products may have violated the federal Anti-Kickback Statute.

Through the agreement, the U.S. Attorney s Office agrees not to prosecute us in connection with this matter, provided that we satisfy our obligations under the agreement over the next 18 months. The agreement calls for the appointment of an independent monitor to review our compliance with the agreement, particularly in relation to its consulting agreements.

As part of the resolution of this matter, we also entered into a Corporate Integrity Agreement with the Office of the Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

U.S. Department of Justice Antitrust Investigation and Related Litigation

In June 2006, we received a federal grand jury subpoena issued at the request of the U.S. Department of Justice, Antitrust Division, requesting documents for the period from January 2001 through June 2006 regarding possible violations of federal criminal law, including possible violations of the antitrust laws, relating to the manufacture and sale of orthopedic implant devices. We are aware of similar subpoenas directed to other companies in the orthopedic industry. We have cooperated and intend to continue to fully cooperate with the Department of Justice investigation. The result of this investigation may not be known for several years. However, the scope of the June 2006 subpoena was narrowed to a specific geographic region and specific product lines. It is our belief that the other orthopedic companies that received similar subpoenas have received similar guidance. It is our belief that the investigation was prompted by an unsolicited e-mail sent by a representative of one of our competitors that proposed a common pricing strategy in connection with a particular hospital. This e-mail was received by an independent sales representative of an independent distributor for Biomet Orthopedics, but it was never transmitted to us. Neither us, the independent distributor, nor the independent sales representative took any action in response to the e-mail, and we believe that no anticompetitive activity took place as a result of it. We require compliance by our employees and our independent distributors with our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and with applicable antitrust laws. On March 26, 2008, we received a letter from a representative of the Department of Justice, Antitrust Division advising that the Department has closed its grand jury investigation of antitrust and related offenses in the orthopedic implants industry.

We have received complaints in class action lawsuits alleging violations of the Sherman Antitrust Act that raise the same antitrust issues as the U.S. Department of Justice investigation described above. The complaints also named various other companies in the orthopedic industry as defendants. These cases were consolidated under the caption In Re Orthopedic Implant Device Antitrust Litigation, Case No. 1:07-ml-9831-JDT-WTL with the United States District Court Southern District Indianapolis, Indiana Division, and on October 18, 2007 were voluntarily dismissed without prejudice.

U.S. Department of Justice EBI Products Investigation and Related Litigation

In May 2007, we received a subpoena from the U.S. Department of Justice through the U.S. Attorney for the Southern District of West Virginia requesting documents generally relating to a certain number of products manufactured, marketed and sold by the EBI subsidiary for the period from January 1999 through the present. In

Table of Contents

June 2007, we received a second administrative subpoena from the U.S. Attorney for the Southern District of West Virginia requesting documents relating to a specific physician s assistant. We understand that the Department of Justice is conducting a civil investigation of EBI s sales and marketing practices relating to certain spinal products. We are fully cooperating with the request of the Department of Justice. We can make no assurances as to the time or resources that will be needed to devote to this inquiry or its final outcome.

Litigation Relating to Past Stock Option Grant Practices

On September 21, 2006, two shareholder-derivative complaints were filed against certain of our current and former officers and directors in Kosciusko Superior Court I in Kosciusko Country, in the State of Indiana. The complaints, captioned *Long v. Hann, et al.*, and *Thorson v. Hann, et al.*, alleged violations of state law relating to the issuance of certain stock option awards by us dating back to 1996. Both complaints sought unspecified money damages as well as other equitable and injunctive relief. These two cases were consolidated under the caption *In re Biomet, Inc. Derivative Litigation*, and on January 19, 2007, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint that made additional allegations based on our December 18, 2006 disclosures related to stock option awards, including allegations that the defendants sought to sell us in order to escape liability for their conduct, and that they did so at a devalued price, thus further breaching their fiduciary duties to shareholders. On February 5, 2008, the court granted the defendants motion to dismiss the amended complaint. On March 6, 2008, plaintiffs filed a notice of appeal.

On December 11, 2006, a third shareholder-derivative complaint captioned *International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers* (IBEW) *Local 98 Pension Fund v. Hann, et al.*, No. 06 CV 14312, was filed in federal court in the Southern District of New York. The *IBEW* case makes allegations and claims similar to those made in the Indiana litigation, in addition to purporting to state three derivative claims for violations of the federal securities laws. On February 15, 2007, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the plaintiff s complaint. On April 11, 2007, plaintiffs filed a motion for partial summary judgment claiming that the disclosures in our April 2, 2007 Form 8-K filing and press release regarding our historical stock options granting practices constitute admissions sufficient to establish defendants liability on certain of plaintiffs claims. Both motions are currently pending with the court.

Pursuant to Indiana law and provisions of our article of incorporation, we are advancing reasonable expenses, including attorneys fees, incurred by our current and former directors and officers in defending these lawsuits.

On May 25, 2007, the Board of Directors received and discussed an updated report from its Special Committee, which concluded that pursuing these shareholder-derivative lawsuits was not in our best interests. Under Indiana law, the Special Committee s determination may be binding on the pending shareholder-derivative lawsuits and result in dismissal of these lawsuits.

Litigation Relating to the Merger

On December 20, 2006, a purported class-action lawsuit captioned *Long, et al. v. Hann, et al.*, was filed in Indiana State court in the County of Kosciusko. The lawsuit names as defendants each member of our Board of Directors at the time, Dane Miller, Ph.D., and Blackstone Capital Partners V L.P., KKR 2006 Fund L.P., Goldman Sachs Investments Ltd., and TPG Partners V, L.P. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the defendants breached, or aided and abetted the breach of, fiduciary duties owed to our shareholders by our directors in connection with our entry into the Merger Agreement. Among the purported fiduciary breaches alleged in the complaint is that our director defendants knew that the only way they could escape liability for their stock option granting improprieties would be to sell the Company, thus eliminating their liability. The complaint seeks, among other relief, class certification of the lawsuit, a declaration that the Merger Agreement was entered into in breach of the fiduciary duties of the defendants, an injunction preventing the defendants from proceeding with the Merger unless and until the defendants implement procedures to obtain the highest possible

sale price, an order directing the defendants to exercise their fiduciary duties to obtain a transaction which is in the best interests of our shareholders until the process for a sale of the Company is completed and the highest price is obtained, an order directing the defendants to exercise their fiduciary duty to disclose all material information in their possession concerning the Merger prior to the shareholder vote, including fiscal 2007 second quarter financial results, imposition of a constructive trust upon any benefits improperly received by the defendants, an award of attorneys fees and expenses, and such other relief as the court might find just and proper. On March 29 and 30, 2007, the defendants filed motions to dismiss the plaintiffs complaint, and these motions are currently pending before the court.

On January 2, 2007, a purported class action lawsuit captioned *Gervasio v. Biomet, Inc., et al.*, was filed in the Supreme Court for the State of New York, New York County. A virtually identical action was filed on January 9, 2007, captioned *Corry v. Biomet, Inc., et al.*, in the same court. Both these lawsuits named as defendants Biomet, Inc., each member of our Board of Directors at the time, Dane Miller, Ph.D., The Blackstone Group L.P., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, and Texas Pacific Group. The *Gervasio* complaint also purported to name as defendants Goldman Sachs Capital Partners and Texas Pacific Group, neither of which is a legally existing entity. The lawsuits made essentially the same claims and sought the same relief as in the *Long* action described above. On January 29, 2007, defendants filed a joint motion to dismiss *Gervasio*. On February 14, 2007, the plaintiff in *Corry* voluntarily discontinued his lawsuit and informed defendants that he intended to intervene in *Gervasio*. On March 26, 2007, the court granted defendants motion to dismiss *Gervasio*.

Pursuant to Indiana law and provisions of our articles if incorporation, we are advancing reasonable expenses, including attorneys fees, incurred by our current and former directors and officers in defending these lawsuits, with the exception of Dane Miller, Ph.D., whose status as a defendant does not arise from his status as a former director or officer.

We and each of the other defendants denies all of the allegations in these lawsuits, including any allegation that our current disclosures with regard to the pending Merger are false, misleading or incomplete in any way. Nevertheless, without admitting any liability or wrongdoing, we and the other defendants in these cases agreed to settle them in order to avoid the potential cost and distraction of continued litigation and, at the time, to eliminate any risk of any delay to the closing of the Merger posed by these lawsuits.

On May 31, 2007, we entered into a memorandum of understanding regarding the settlement of class action lawsuits that were filed on behalf of our shareholders following the announcement of the proposed Merger. The parties to the memorandum of understanding executed a definitive settlement agreement dated as of April 17, 2008. This settlement is subject to court approval. On April 25, 2008, the parties moved the Indiana State court in the County of Kosciusko for approval of the settlement. If the settlement becomes effective, the lawsuits will be dismissed with prejudice.

Pursuant to the terms of the settlement, we agreed to make available meaningful additional information, including financial information, to our shareholders. Such additional information was contained in the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 31, 2007. In addition, the Sponsors have agreed to cause us (or our successors) to pay the legal fees and expenses of plaintiffs counsel, in an amount of $600,000 in the aggregate, subject to approval by the court. The details of the settlement will be set forth in a notice to be sent to our shareholders prior to a hearing before the court to consider the settlement.

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Informal Investigation

On September 25, 2007, we received a letter from the SEC informing us that it is conducting an informal investigation regarding possible violations of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act in the sale of medical devices in certain foreign countries by companies in the medical devices industry. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibits U.S. companies and their officers, directors, employees, shareholders acting on their behalf and agents from offering, promising, authorizing or making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or

Table of Contents

retaining business abroad or otherwise obtaining favorable treatment and this law requires companies to maintain records which fairly and accurately reflect transactions and to maintain internal accounting controls. In many countries, hospitals and clinics are government-owned and healthcare professionals employed by such hospitals and clinics, with whom we regularly interact, may meet the definition of a foreign official for purposes of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. If we are found to have violated the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, we may face sanctions including fines, criminal penalties, disgorgement of profits and suspension or debarment of our ability to contract with government agencies or receive export licenses. On November 9, 2007, we received a letter from the Department of Justice requesting any information provided to the SEC be provided to the Department of Justice on a voluntary basis. We intend to fully cooperate with both requests and we are in the process of conducting our own review relating to these matters in certain countries in which we and our distributors conduct business.

Other Litigation

In February 2006, SDGI Holdings, Inc. and Medtronic Sofamor Danek, Inc. (collectively referred to herein as Medtronic) brought an action against EBI and us alleging infringement of seven patents. Specifically, Medtronic alleges that the patents are infringed by certain components of our Vuelock® Anterior Cervical Plate System, as well as instruments and surgical implantation methods associated with our Array® Spinal System. In Fall 2007, Medtronic included similar instruments used with EBI s Biomet® Omega 21 Polaris , and Synergy spinal fixation systems as accused products. Medtronic s complaint does not seek a specific amount of damages, but does seek to enjoin us from manufacturing, selling and/or distributing the allegedly infringing products. We have filed a counterclaim seeking a finding of non-infringement of the patents at issue and a finding that certain of the patents are invalid and unenforceable. Discovery on the litigation continues. We are vigorously defending this matter and intend to continue to do so.

We and Biomet Orthopedics initiated legal proceedings against Zimmer US, Inc., or Zimmer, certain of our former distributors and David Montgomery, our former employee who currently works for Zimmer. The thirteen count lawsuit originally filed in Marion County, Indiana and refiled in Hamilton County, Indiana alleges, among other things, that Zimmer and Mr. Montgomery attempted to create an unfair market advantage by engaging in a campaign to misappropriate our confidential information, to interfere with our contractual relations with distributors and to attempt to buy the assets of most of our distributors (including our surgical instruments) throughout the United States. Further, the lawsuit alleges that the limited number of distributors who accepted Zimmer s offer are in violation of their contractual obligations to us. Although nearly all of our distributors rejected Zimmer s offers and have remained with us, and although no amount of money damages can completely compensate us for the losses we have sustained as a result of defendants conduct, we are nonetheless seeking to recover compensatory damages that are attributable to financial and other resources spent on signing new agreements with our sales force. To the extent we sustained damages as a result of our former distributors agreeing to purportedly sell their assets to Zimmer, we are seeking to recover lost profits and other damages as well. In addition, we are seeking to recover punitive damages from the defendants. On November 9, 2007, defendants filed a motion to dismiss our complaint and on March 27, 2008, the court denied the motion in its entirety.

In a related matter, we brought suit against a former distributor for Biomet Orthopedics who, in violation of his contractual and other obligations to us under agreements stretching back to 1994, sold the assets of his distributorship to Zimmer in an apparent effort to avoid his contractual obligations to us. The complaint, now pending in federal district court in Indiana, asserts five causes of action that include breach of contract, unjust enrichment and statutory wrongs. Among other things, the complaint seeks injunctive relief and compensatory and punitive damages. On July 16, 2007, a temporary restraining order was entered against this former distributor which subsequently lapsed ten days later. Prior to the filing of the suit described above, this former distributor sued one of his former employees who decided to continue to represent our products in the future as he has for nearly ten years. The suit brought against this employee by our former distributor who sold his assets to Zimmer claims, among other things, that the former employee is violating his non-competition agreement with our former distributor by continuing to sell the same Biomet products the former employee sold while employed by our former distributor. The suit also seeks, among other forms of relief, an injunction and compensatory and punitive damages.

Table of Contents

There are various other claims, lawsuits, disputes with third parties, investigations and pending actions involving various allegations against us incident to the operation of our business, principally product liability and intellectual property cases. Each of these matters is subject to various uncertainties, and it is possible that some of these matters may be resolved unfavorably to us. We accrue for losses that are deemed to be probable and subject to reasonable estimate. Based on the advice of our counsel in these matters, management believes that the ultimate outcome of these matters and any liabilities in excess of amounts provided will not have a material adverse impact on our consolidated financial statements taken as a whole.

Our Facilities

Our principal executive offices are at 56 East Bell Drive, Warsaw, Indiana. In addition, we maintain more than 50 other manufacturing facilities, offices and warehouse facilities in various countries, including Canada, Europe, Asia Pacific and Latin America. We believe that all of our facilities are adequate, well maintained and suitable for the development, manufacture, distribution and marketing of all our products. The following is a list of our principal properties as of March 31, 2008:

FACILITY	LOCATION	SQUARE FEET	OWNED/ LEASED
Corporate headquarters of Biomet, Inc.; manufacturing, storage and research and development facilities of Biomet Manufacturing Corp.; distribution center and offices of Biomet Orthopedics, LLC	Warsaw, Indiana	538,199	Owned
Administrative, manufacturing and distribution facility of EBI, LLC and administrative offices of Electro-Biology, LLC	(1) Parsippany, New Jersey	73,450	Owned
	(2) Parsippany, New Jersey	213,750	Owned
Manufacturing facility of EBI, LLC	Marlow, Oklahoma	51,500	Owned
Administrative, manufacturing and distribution facility of Biomet Microfixation, LLC	Jacksonville, Florida	82,500	Owned
Office, manufacturing and distribution facility of Biomet 3i, LLC	(1) Palm Beach Gardens, Florida	117,000	Owned
	(2) Palm Beach Gardens, Florida(a)	69,000	Owned
Office and manufacturing facilities of Biomet Sports Medicine, LLC	(1) Ontario, California	35,400	Owned
	(2) Redding, California	14,400	Leased
Manufacturing facility of Biomet Fair Lawn, LLC	Fair Lawn, New Jersey	40,000	Owned
Office and manufacturing facility of Electro-Biology, LLC	Guaynabo, Puerto Rico	34,700	Owned
Office, manufacturing and distribution facilities of Interpore Spine Ltd.	(1) Irvine, California	36,800	Leased
	(2) Irvine, California	2,700	Leased
Office, manufacturing and warehouse facility of Biomet France Sarl	Valence, France	86,100	Owned
Office, manufacturing and warehouse facilities of Biomet Deutschland GmbH	Berlin, Germany	49,900	Owned
Administrative offices of Biomet Europe B.V. and office and warehouse facility of Biomet Nederland BV and Biomet Microfixation Europe B.V.	Dordrecht, The Netherlands	37,700	Owned
Office and manufacturing facility of Biomet Spain Orthopedics S.L.	Valencia, Spain	69,600	Owned
Office, manufacturing and warehouse facilities of Biomet Cementing Technologies AB	Sjobo, Sweden	24,200	Owned

Table of Contents

FACILITY	LOCATION	SQUARE FEET	OWNED/ LEASED
Manufacturing and administrative facilities of Biomet UK Ltd.	(1) Bridgend, South Wales	111,956	Owned
	(2) Swindon, England	54,800	Owned
Manufacturing, administrative and warehouse facilities of Zhejiang Biomet	Jinhua, China(b)	39,287	Leased

(a) Includes 23,000 square feet of space in this facility that is leased to other parties.
(b) In addition, we own two parcels of land suitable for building manufacturing facilities in Jinhua and Changzhou, China and our future business strategy may involve the operation of other manufacturing facilities in China.

Patents and Trademarks

We believe that patents and other intellectual property will continue to be of importance in the musculoskeletal industry. Accordingly, we continue to protect technology developed internally and to acquire intellectual property rights associated with technology developed externally. We enforce our intellectual property rights consistent with our strategic business objectives. We do not believe that we have any single patent or license (or series of patents or licenses) that is material to our operations. We are not aware of any single patent that, if lost or invalidated, would be material to our consolidated revenues or earnings. We currently have more than 1,300 patents and in excess of 700 pending patent applications.

BIOMET is our principal registered trademark throughout the world, and registrations have been obtained or are in process with respect to various other trademarks associated with our products. Unless otherwise noted in this prospectus, all trademarks contained herein are owned by Biomet Manufacturing Corp., or one of its affiliates.

Table of Contents

MANAGEMENT

Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth the name, age and position of (1) our directors and (2) our executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
Jeffrey R. Binder	45	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Jonathan J. Coslet	42	Director
Michael Dal Bello	36	Director
Adrian Jones	43	Director
David McVeigh	40	Director
Michael Michelson	56	Director
Dane A. Miller, Ph.D.	62	Director
John Saer	50	Director
Todd Sisitsky	36	Director
Gregory L. Summe	51	Director
Daniel P. Florin	44	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Glen A. Kashuba	45	Senior Vice President; President of Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine
Gregory W. Sasso	46	Senior Vice President; President of Biomet SBU Operations
Steven F. Schiess	48	Senior Vice President; President of Biomet 3i, LLC
Jon C. Serbousek	47	Senior Vice President; President of Biomet Orthopedics, LLC
Bradley J. Tandy	49	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Peggy Taylor	51	Senior Vice President Human Resources
Roger P. Van Broeck	58	Senior Vice President; President of Biomet Europe, Middle East and Africa

Jeffrey R. Binder has been a director and President and Chief Executive Officer since February 2007. Prior to this appointment, Mr. Binder served as Senior Vice President of Diagnostic Operations of Abbott Laboratories from January 2006 to February 2007. Mr. Binder previously served as President of Abbott Spine from June 2003 to January 2006, and as President and Chief Executive Officer of Spinal Concepts from 2000 to June 2003.

Jonathan J. Coslet has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Coslet has been a Partner of TPG since 1993 and is currently a senior partner and member of the firm s Executive, Management and Investment Committees. Mr. Coslet serves on the board of directors of IASIS Healthcare Corp., The Neiman Marcus Group, Inc., J. Crew Group, Inc., Petco Animal Supplies, Inc. and Quintiles Transnational Corp.

Michael Dal Bello has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Dal Bello has been a Principal in the Private Equity Group of The Blackstone Group since December 2005 and was an Associate in this group from 2002 until December 2005. Prior to joining Blackstone, Mr. Dal Bello received an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School in 2002. Mr. Dal Bello serves on the board of directors of Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc., Global Tower Partners, Sithe Global Power, LLC, Team Finance LLC and Vanguard Health Systems, Inc.

Adrian Jones has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Jones has been a Managing Director of Goldman, Sachs & Co. since 2002 and has worked at Goldman, Sachs & Co. since 1994. Mr. Jones serves on the board of directors of Burger King Holdings, Inc., Dollar General Corporation, Education Management Corporation, and HealthMarkets, Inc.

David McVeigh has been a director since September 2007. Mr. McVeigh is an executive director at Blackstone in the private equity group. Mr. McVeigh recently joined Blackstone from McKinsey & Company, where he spent 12 years and was a partner. At McKinsey, Mr. McVeigh was one of the leaders of the North American Chemicals practice and the Northeast Energy and Materials practice. Mr. McVeigh serves on the board of directors of Michaels Stores, Inc.

Table of Contents

Michael Michelson has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Michelson has been a member of the limited liability company that serves as the general partner of KKR since 1996 and, prior thereto, was a general partner of KKR. Mr. Michelson serves on the board of directors of Accellent Inc., Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and HCA, Inc.

Dane A. Miller, Ph.D. has been a director since July 2007. Dr. Miller is one of our four founders and served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and a director from 1977 until 2006. Dr. Miller serves on the board of directors of 1st Source Corporation, ForeTravel, Inc., the Indiana Economic Development Corporation, the University of Chicago Health Systems and the World Craniofacial Foundation.

John Saer has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Saer has been an executive of the limited liability company that serves as the general partner of KKR since 2001. Mr. Saer serves on the board of directors of KSL Holdings Corporation.

Todd Sisitsky has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Sisitsky has been a Partner of TPG since 2007. From 2003 until 2007, he was an Investor at TPG. From 2001 until 2003, he was an Investor/Associate at Forstmann Little & Co. Mr. Sisitsky serves on the board of directors of IASIS Healthcare Corp., Fenwal, Inc. and Surgical Care Affiliates.

Gregory L. Summe has been a director since April 2008. Mr. Summe is a consultant to Goldman, Sachs & Co. From 1999 until 2008, Mr. Summe had been Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of PerkinElmer, Inc. and from 1998 to 1999, he was the President and Chief Operating Officer of PerkinElmer, Inc. Mr. Summe serves on the boards of directors of the State Street Corporation and Automatic Data Processing Inc.

Daniel P. Florin has been Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer since June 2007. Prior thereto, Mr. Florin served as Vice President and Corporate Controller for Boston Scientific Corporation since 2001. Prior to being appointed as Corporate Controller in 2001, Mr. Florin served in financial leadership positions within Boston Scientific Corporation and its various business units since July 1995.

Glen A. Kashuba has been Senior Vice President of Biomet, Inc. and President of Biomet Trauma and Biomet Spine since April 2007. Prior thereto, Mr. Kashuba served as Worldwide President of Cordis Endovascular, a division of Johnson & Johnson. Mr. Kashuba had been with Johnson & Johnson since 1998, also holding the positions of Worldwide President of Codman Neuro Science (from December 2002 to November 2005) and U.S. President of DePuy AcroMed, now known as DePuy Spine.

Gregory W. Sasso has been Senior Vice President and President of Biomet SBU Operations since June 2007. Prior thereto, Mr. Sasso served as Senior Vice President Corporate Development and Communications since June 2006. Prior thereto, he was Vice President Corporate Development and Communications from April 1997 to June 2006.

Steven F. Schiess has been Senior Vice President and President of Biomet 3i, LLC since January 2007. Prior thereto, he was Vice President and President of Biomet 3i from June 2005 to January 2007. Prior thereto, he was Senior Vice President, Sales and Marketing of Biomet 3i from 2001 to June 2005.

Jon C. Serbousek has been the President of Biomet Orthopedics, LLC since March 2008. For the past eight years, Mr. Serbousek held diverse general management roles with Medtronic in the areas of Spinal Reconstruction, International, New Technology Development and most recently, worldwide Vice-President and General Manager, Biologics.

Bradley J. Tandy has been Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since April 2007. Prior thereto, Mr. Tandy served as Senior Vice President, Acting General Counsel and Secretary from January 2007 to April 2007, and Senior Vice President, Acting General Counsel, Secretary and Corporate Compliance Officer

Table of Contents

from March 2006 to January 2007. Mr. Tandy previously served as Vice President, Assistant General Counsel and Corporate Compliance Officer at Biomet, Inc. from January 1999 to March 2006.

Peggy Taylor has been Senior Vice President Human Resources since August 2007. Prior thereto, Ms. Taylor served as Vice President of Human Resources for Diagnostics Division of Abbott Laboratories from April 2000 to August 2007.

Roger P. Van Broeck has been Vice President since July 2007 and President of Biomet Europe, Middle East and Africa since March 2004. For a brief period during 2007, Mr. Van Broeck also served as President of International Operations. From September 1998 to March 2004, he was Chief Executive Officer of BioMer C.V. and Biomet Merck B.V., Biomet s joint venture with Merck KGaA (Darmstadt).

Board Composition

Our Board of Directors consists of ten directors. Each of our Sponsors has the right to nominate, and have nominated, two directors to serve on our Board of Directors. Following Purchaser s purchase of the shares tendered in the Offer, the Sponsors jointly appointed Dr. Miller and Jeffrey R. Binder to the Board of Directors in addition to the two directors appointed by each of the Sponsors. Because of their affiliations with the Sponsors and us, none of our directors are independent. For more information regarding the rights of the Sponsors to nominate directors and other related arrangements, see Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of LVB Acquisition Holding, LLC.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee currently consists of Messrs. Dal Bello, Saer, Sisitsky and Summe. None of the directors serving on the audit committee is independent. The audit committee is responsible for assisting our Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibility relating to the integrity of our financial statements and its financial reporting process, the systems of internal accounting and financial controls, the performance of our independent auditor and internal audit function, and the independent auditor s qualifications and independence.

Corporate Oversight and Compliance Committee

Our corporate oversight and compliance committee currently consists of Messrs. Dal Bello, Miller, Saer, Sisitsky and Summe. None of the directors serving on the corporate oversight and compliance committee is independent. The committee is responsible for assisting the Board in overseeing our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our Fraud and Abuse Compliance Policies.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee currently consists of Messrs. Coslet, Jones, Michelson and McVeigh. None of the directors serving on the compensation committee is independent. The compensation committee is responsible for reviewing and approving goals and objectives related to the chief executive officer s compensation, evaluating the chief executive officer s performance against these goals and objectives and approving his compensation, approving total compensation for the other senior executive officers, establishing total compensation for the directors and overseeing our general cash-based and equity-based incentive plans.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serve, or in the past fiscal year have served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has executive officers who have served on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Introduction

Compensation and related matters are reviewed and approved by (1) the Compensation and Stock Option Committee of the Company with respect to periods prior to consummation of the Transactions and (2) the Compensation Committees of Holding, Parent and the Company with respect to periods after consummation of the Transactions, which we refer to, collectively, as the Compensation Committee.

Throughout fiscal 2007 we were a public company, with our common stock traded on the NASDAQ National Market. As such, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee of our Board of Directors was responsible for developing, implementing and administering our cash and equity compensation policies. As a result of the Transactions, however, many of our equity compensation arrangements that had been in place during the 2007 fiscal year were discontinued in connection with the Transactions.

As noted in Management Board Composition above, in connection with the Transactions, each member of our Board of Directors (other than Mr. Binder, our President and Chief Executive Officer) serving prior to the Transactions resigned from our Board of Directors and all committees thereof (including our Compensation Committee) and new members of the Board were appointed by our sole shareholder, Parent, on behalf of the Sponsors.

In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, all stock options outstanding (whether held by officers, directors, employees or distributors) were cancelled and the holders thereof became entitled to receive from us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the $46.00 offer price over the option exercise price for each share subject to the stock option, in each case, less any applicable withholding taxes and without interest and regardless of whether or not the awards were then vested or exercisable. Furthermore, following consummation of the Transactions, the LVB Acquisition, Inc. 2007 Management Equity Incentive Plan (the 2007 LVB Plan) was established.

The information provided below describes our compensation program during the 2007 fiscal year as it related to the compensation of our named executive officers, summarizes the payments received by our then Board of Directors and named executive officers in connection with the Transactions and briefly describes the more significant developments in our compensation philosophy following the Transactions, including a summary of the 2007 LVB Plan established following the consummation of the Transactions.

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

This section includes information regarding, among other things, the overall objectives of our compensation programs and each element of compensation that we provided, in each case with respect to the 2007 fiscal year. The goal of this section is to provide a summary of our executive compensation practices and the decisions that we made during this period concerning the compensation package payable to our executive officers, including the seven executives in the Summary Compensation Table. Each of the seven executives listed in the Summary Compensation Table is referred to herein as a named executive officer. This Compensation Discussion and Analysis should be read in conjunction with the detailed tables and narrative descriptions under Executive Compensation Tables below.

Compensation and Stock Option Committee and Compensation Methodology

During the 2007 fiscal year, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee of the Board was responsible for administering the compensation and benefit programs for our team members, including the executive officers. Historically, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee annually reviewed and evaluated cash

Table of Contents

compensation and stock option award recommendations along with the rationale for such recommendations, as well as summary information regarding the aggregate compensation, provided to our executive officers. The Compensation and Stock Option Committee examined these recommendations in relation to our overall objectives and made compensation recommendations to the Board for final approval. The Compensation and Stock Option Committee also historically sent to the Board for approval its recommendations on compensation for the Chairman of the Board and the President and Chief Executive Officer, who did not participate in the decisions of the Board as to their compensation packages. Neither the Chairman of the Board nor the President and Chief Executive Officer during fiscal 2007 was a member of the Compensation and Stock Option Committee during the 2007 fiscal year.

Traditionally, we have not hired a compensation consultant to review our compensation practices. In connection with change-in-control agreements entered into between us and certain members of our senior management team prior to the consummation of the Transactions, we engaged The Kinsley Group, an independent compensation consultant, primarily to provide guidance to the Board on the terms of the agreements and relevant practices of the marketplace. The Kinsley Group also provided an evaluation of our compensation practices with respect to the compensation paid to certain members of our senior management team and members of the Board. In addition, in more recent periods prior to the consummation of the Transactions, we engaged The Kinsley Group to provide a more comprehensive evaluation of our compensation practices and to offer additional research capabilities and expertise in designing and operating executive compensation programs.

Prior to the engagement of The Kinsley Group, the compensation of our executives was determined by the Compensation and Stock Option Committee after consideration of an informal peer group consisting of some of our competitors through publicly available filings, such as proxy statements filed with the SEC. However, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee did not engage in formal benchmarking during this informal review period or in making compensation decisions. Among the companies that we used for our informal peer group analysis during these periods are:

Stryker Corporation	Zimmer Holdings, Inc.	Smith & Nephew plc
ReAble Therapeutics, Inc.	Orthofix International N.V.	Wright Medical Group, Inc.
Exactech, Inc.		

Our executive compensation practices are also affected by the highly competitive nature of the orthopedics industry and the location of our executive offices in Warsaw, Indiana. The fact that a number of the leading orthopedic manufacturers in the world have significant operations in and around Warsaw, Indiana, means that there are continuing opportunities for experienced orthopedic executives who reside in this area. On the other hand, the fact that Warsaw, Indiana, is a small town in a predominantly rural area can present challenges to attracting executive talent from other industries and parts of the country.

Executive Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

Our executive compensation policies and practices during the 2007 fiscal year reflected the compensation philosophies of our founders and were designed to help achieve the superior performance of our executive officers and management team by accomplishing the following goals:

- attracting, retaining and rewarding highly-qualified and productive persons;
- relating compensation to both company and individual performance;
- establishing compensation levels that are internally equitable and externally competitive; and
- encouraging an ownership interest and instilling a sense of pride in Biomet, consistent with the interests of our shareholders.

96

Table of Contents

This compensation methodology was based on the belief that all team members play a critical role in our success and, therefore, all team members were eligible to participate in our cash and equity compensation plans. This compensation methodology was based upon one of our founding philosophies: equity incentives in the form of stock options are an excellent motivation for all team members, including executive officers, and serve to align the interests of team members, management and shareholders.

Based on these objectives, the compensation package of our executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year was intended to meet each of the following three criteria: (1) market-competitive levels with companies of similar size and performance to us, such as the companies discussed above as our informal peer group; (2) performance-based, at risk pay that is based on both short- and long-term goals; and (3) shareholder aligned incentives that are structured to create alignment between the shareholders and executives with respect to short- and long-term objectives.

The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program

As a result of our compensation philosophies and objectives, the compensation package of our executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year consisted of five primary elements: (1) base salary; (2) discretionary annual cash bonuses; (3) stock options; (4) participation in employee benefit plans; and (5) deferred compensation elections.

Base Salary. Consistent with the Compensation and Stock Option Committee s consideration of our informal peer group, our practice during the 2007 fiscal year was to provide base salaries at rates that we believed to be comparable with positions of executives in the orthopedics industry of similar responsibility to our executives and other companies of similar size to us. The Compensation and Stock Option Committee has historically made a recommendation to the Board concerning the appropriate base salary for each executive officer based on our performance, the executive officer s performance, our future objectives and challenges and the current competitive environment. Historically, the Board has set the base salary for each executive officer at the beginning of each calendar year, after receiving a recommendation from the Compensation and Stock Option Committee. We consider our 2007 base salaries to have been in line with our compensation objectives.

Discretionary Annual Cash Bonuses. During the 2007 fiscal year, we provided the opportunity for all our team members, including members of our senior management team, to earn discretionary annual cash bonuses. These awards were intended to compensate our team members for contributing to our achievement of our financial and operational goals and, in certain cases, for achieving individual annual performance objectives. Except as described below, the full amount of the potential discretionary annual cash bonus for our senior management team, including our named executive officers, has historically been determined at the discretion of the Compensation and Stock Option Committee, after considering the recommendation of the President and Chief Executive Officer (other than for himself), and approved by the Board after the conclusion of each fiscal year. In exercising its discretion, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee primarily has historically taken into account the growth in revenues and earnings and market share penetration of the operations for which each executive is responsible or plays a significant role, as well as the goals, objectives, responsibilities and length of service of each executive.

The annual cash bonuses payable to our named executive officers for the 2007 fiscal year were as follows:

- pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement between us and Mr. Binder dated February 26, 2007, and the terms of the offer letter provided to Mr. Richardson by us dated March 26, 2007, Messrs. Binder and Richardson received bonuses of $162,500 and $24,722, which represented Messrs. Binder s and Richardson s target discretionary annual cash bonuses for the 2007 fiscal year, respectively, pro-rated based on their respective lengths of service during the 2007 fiscal year;

- pursuant to the separation and retirement agreement dated May 31, 2007 between us and Mr. England, Mr. England received 100% of his target bonus upon consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement;

pursuant to his separation and retirement agreement dated June 6, 2007, Mr. Niemier received 100% of his target bonus;

pursuant to the retirement and consulting agreement dated March 30, 2007 between us and Mr. Hann, subject to certain conditions we agreed to pay Mr. Hann $133,333 in full discharge of Mr. Hann s annual cash bonus for the 2007 fiscal year (prior to his retirement on March 30, 2007, Mr. Hann had also received, and was permitted to retain, $200,000, which represented 50% of his target annual cash bonus for the 2007 fiscal year, which was paid out in December 2006);

pursuant to the retirement and consulting agreement dated March 30, 2007 between us and Mr. Hartman, Mr. Hartman agreed to forfeit the remaining unpaid portion of his annual cash bonus for the 2007 fiscal year (prior to his retirement on March 30, 2007, Mr. Hartman had also received, and was permitted to retain, $156,000, which represented 50% of his target annual cash bonus for the 2007 fiscal year, which was paid out in December 2006); and

upon the Compensation and Stock Option Committee s recommendation, the Board approved an annual cash bonus payment to Mr. Van Broeck equal to 97.5% of his target bonus, which was generally a higher percentage than other executive officers due to our European operations exceeding our other significant business units in terms of sales and earnings.

Stock Options. Stock options have always been an element of our long-term incentive program. The primary purpose of stock options is to provide executive officers and other team members with a personal and financial interest in our success through common share ownership, thereby aligning the interests of executive officers and other team members with those of our shareholders. Our broad-based stock option program was intended to further our goal of motivating outstanding long-term contributions by team members within all levels of Biomet. Our methodology for determining the compensation package of our executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year was based upon the belief that stock options help to create an entrepreneurial environment within Biomet and instill the spirit of a small company. Additionally, our methodology for determining the compensation package of our executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year was based upon the belief that stock options provide broad incentives for the day-to-day achievements of all team members in order to sustain and enhance our long-term performance.

Stock option awards during the 2007 fiscal year were based on an individual s level of responsibility, contribution, length of service and total number of common shares owned in relation to other executive officers. All team members were eligible to receive stock options, including all our hourly team members and our subsidiaries in the United States and most other countries, who were eligible to receive a stock option after just two years of service with us or one of our subsidiaries.

Under the Biomet, Inc. 1998 Qualified and Non-Qualified Stock Option Plan (the 1998 Plan) and the Biomet, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2006 Plan), options may have also been granted to key employees, non-employee directors and distributors, at the discretion of the Compensation and Stock Option Committee, and generally became exercisable in annual or biannual increments beginning one or two years after the date of grant in the case of employee options and in annual increments beginning at the date of grant for distributor options. The term of each option granted expires within the period prescribed by the Compensation and Stock Option Committee, but was generally not more than five years from the date the option was granted if the optionee was a 10% or more shareholder, and not more than ten years for all other optionees. All rights under the options automatically terminated upon the optionee s separation from service with us, unless such separation results from retirement, disability or death.

During the 2005 and 2006 fiscal years, we also granted conditional performance stock option awards, which conditioned the number of common shares earned by the award recipient on our shareholder return over a three-year period against our informal peer group discussed above. Based on our performance over this three-year period, the recipient could earn between zero common shares and 150% of the target number of common shares provided for in the conditional performance grant. At the completion of the three-year performance period, the earned option remains exercisable for two years before the option expires. During the 2007 fiscal year, we did not grant any conditional performance option awards.

Table of Contents

As of the end of the 2007 fiscal year, we had two stock option plans with common shares available for grant: the 1998 Plan and the 2006 Plan. However, in connection with certain limitations placed on us under the Merger Agreement, we did not grant any stock option or other equity compensation awards under the 1998 Plan or the 2006 Plan subsequent to December 18, 2006, including to new senior management hired during the 2007 fiscal year. In addition, since the terms of the Merger Agreement provided that all unexercised options were cashed out upon consummation of the Transactions, we believed additional or new-hire grants of stock options would offer little retentive value to members of senior management. Following consummation of the Transactions, the 2007 LVB Plan was established. For a further description of the 2007 LVB Plan see The LVB Acquisition, Inc. Management Equity Incentive Plan below.

Perquisites. We believe that our approach to perquisites has historically been comparable to other companies in our industry, such as the companies discussed above as our informal peer group. Our CEO and other named executive officers have historically generally been permitted, when practical, to use company aircraft for business and personal travel for security reasons. On a case by case basis, we have historically reimbursed executives for social club dues or offered to provide a travel allowance in connection with Biomet-related travel or relocation assistance to certain members of our senior management team who relocate their principal residence at our request. For example, we have historically, at times, provided reimbursement of moving expenses, offered protection against a loss on the sale of the executive s home or provide tax gross ups for certain capital gains recognized by executives on the sale of the executive s home. Typically, however, we have not historically provided tax gross ups on perquisites.

Health and Welfare Benefits. Named executive officers have historically received similar benefits to those provided to all other salaried U.S. employees, such as medical, dental, vision, life insurance and disability coverage.

Post-Termination Compensation and Management Continuity Agreements. As described in further detail below, during the 2007 fiscal year, named executive officers were provided arrangements which specified payments in the event the executive s employment is terminated. The type and amount of payments varied by executive level and the nature of the termination. These severance benefits, which are competitive with the companies discussed above as our informal peer group and general industry practices, are payable if and only if the executive s employment terminates as specified in the applicable plan document or employment agreement. For more information, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments.

Historically, we did not offer management continuity agreements to members of senior management. During the 2007 fiscal year, however, we engaged The Kinsley Group to assist with the preparation of and execution of change-in-control agreements with members of our senior management team. These agreements were intended to provide for continuity of management in the context of a prospective change in control of Biomet. These agreements were necessary to reinforce and encourage the continued attention and dedication of members of our senior management to their assigned duties without distraction in the face of potentially disturbing circumstances arising from the possibility of a change in control. For certain named executive officers, namely Messrs. Hartman, Hann, England and Niemier, original change-in-control agreements executed with us on September 20, 2006 were subsequently superceded or modified in connection with their retirement. For further information on the terms of the change-in-control agreements, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Change-in-Control Agreements below.

Retirement Plans. We do not sponsor or maintain any pension plans applicable to our U.S.-based named executive officers, however, during the 2007 fiscal year we had defined benefit retirement plans for certain of our foreign subsidiaries, discussed herein as our foreign pension plans, which covered certain of our overseas employees. One of these foreign pension plans was applicable to Mr. Van Broeck during the 2007 fiscal year and sponsored by Biomet Europe B.V. (Biomet Europe). During the 2007 fiscal year Biomet Europe provided all employees, whether salaried or hourly, with the opportunity to build up benefits under pension plans as part of

Table of Contents

Biomet Europe s standard conditions for working in the Netherlands in order to provide a level of retirement benefits competitive with European market conditions. The benefits under this foreign pension plan are generally based on years of service and a calculation of the employee s weighted average final base salary. Detailed explanations of these terms and calculations can be found in the narrative discussion accompanying the Pension Benefits Table in Executive Compensation Tables Retirement And Non-Qualified Defined Contribution And Deferred Compensation Plans Pension Plans below. The investment objective is to enable a fixed, guaranteed payout to the employee at the time of the employee s retirement, except, in the case of Mr. Van Broeck, for a moderate profit-sharing provision, which may affect him by providing an additional benefit based on the collective return of the plan assets. The assets covered by the pension plan are managed by independent investment professionals, however, due to the guaranteed payout, policyholders are relatively unaffected by poor performance and affected only by positive investment returns under the profit-sharing provision. The net assets of these foreign pension plans did not include any of our common shares as of April 30, 2007 (the same measurement dates used for the 2007 fiscal year with respect to our foreign subsidiaries). For information about Mr. Van Broeck s pension benefits, refer to the Pension Benefits Table in Executive Compensation Tables Retirement And Non-Qualified Defined Contribution And Deferred Compensation Plans Pension Plans below.

In addition, during the 2007 fiscal year our executive officers were eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan (the 401(k) Plan). All team members residing in the United States who are at least 18 years of age and complete at least 90 days of continuous service or work at least 1,000 hours per year were also eligible during the 2007 fiscal year to participate in the 401(k) Plan. Historically each year we, in our sole discretion, may match 75% of each team member s contributions, up to a maximum amount equal to 5% of the team member s compensation, either in cash or in common shares. All contributions to the 401(k) Plan are allocated to accounts maintained on behalf of each participating team member and, to the extent vested, are available for distribution to the team member or beneficiary upon retirement, death, disability or termination of service. Historically, the 401(k) Plan has purchased common shares with our matching contribution.

Executive officers have also historically participated in our Employee Stock Bonus Plan (the ESBP), which was merged into and with our 401(k) Plan during the 2007 fiscal year. Under the ESBP, we could make contributions to the ESBP in the form of common shares or cash in such amounts, if any, as it determined in our sole discretion, and participating team members could make voluntary contributions to the ESBP in amounts up to 10% of their annual compensation. Historically, we had made contributions to the ESBP equal to 3% of each team member s annual base salary, up to the maximum amount permitted by applicable Internal Revenue Service regulations. The funds accumulated under the ESBP were invested by the trustee primarily in our common shares.

In addition, we maintain The Biomet, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan (the Deferred Compensation Plan), a non-qualified deferred compensation plan, which is available for our senior management and members of the Board. The Deferred Compensation Plan allows eligible participants to defer pre-tax compensation to reduce current tax liability and assist those team members in their planning for retirement and other long-term savings goals in a tax-effective manner. We do not make any contributions to the Deferred Compensation Plan. Under the Deferred Compensation Plan, eligible participants may defer up to 100% of their base salary and cash bonus payments, as well as Board fees for non-employee directors, as applicable. Scheduled distributions from the Deferred Compensation Plan are available, and penalty-free, but treated as ordinary income subject to federal and state income taxation at the time of distribution. Except in circumstances of hardship, unscheduled withdrawals are not permitted. Amounts contributed to the Deferred Compensation Plan are at the participant s election and deemed investments, which means that the participants have no ownership interest in the investment alternative selected. The participants deferrals and gains are reflected on our financial statements and are our unsecured general assets. The Deferred Compensation Plan is an unfunded future promise to pay by us. Neither Biomet nor the Deferred Compensation Plan record-keeper provides any guarantee of investment return. We do not pay above-market interest rates on deferred amounts of compensation. For more information, refer to Executive Compensation Tables Retirement and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution and Deferred Compensation Plans Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation below.

Table of Contents

Role of Management in Compensation Decisions. The Compensation and Stock Option Committee has historically annually reviewed and evaluated recommendations made by the Chairman of the Board and the President and Chief Executive Officer for the executive officers (other than for themselves) along with the rationale for such recommendations and the summary information regarding aggregate compensation provided to our executive officers. The Compensation and Stock Option Committee has historically examined these recommendations in relation to our overall objectives and makes compensation recommendations to the Board for final approval. The Compensation and Stock Option Committee also has historically delivered to the Board for approval its recommendations on compensation for the Chairman of the Board and the President and Chief Executive Officer, who do not participate in the decisions of the Board as to their compensation packages. Neither the Chairman of the Board nor the President and Chief Executive Officer was a member of the Compensation and Stock Option Committee during the 2007 fiscal year.

Common Share Ownership Guidelines. In past years, we have not adopted guidelines with respect to our senior management team s ownership of common shares. More recently during the 2007 fiscal year, the Board considered adopting such a policy for members of senior management, however, these discussions were discontinued upon execution of the Merger Agreement.

Policy with Respect to Deductibility of Compensation over $1 Million. Section 162(m) of the Code generally limits to $1 million the tax deductibility of annual compensation paid to certain executives named in the Summary Compensation Table. However, performance-based compensation can be excluded from this limit if it meets certain requirements. Prior to the Transactions, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee s policy was historically to consider the impact of Section 162(m) in establishing compensation for our senior executives. However, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee historically retained the discretion to establish compensation, even if such compensation is not deductible under Section 162(m), if, in the Compensation and Stock Option Committee s judgment, such compensation is in our best interest and is reasonably expected to increase shareholder value. Following the Transactions, because we no longer have publicly-held equity, the restrictions of Section 162(m) no longer apply. However, since achieving increased enterprise value creation remains our goal, the Compensation Committee has emphasized performance-based compensation as an important part of the named executive officers total compensation package.

Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation. We adopted SFAS 123(R), Share-Based Payment, on June 1, 2006 using the modified prospective method. SFAS 123(R) requires all share-based payments to employees, including stock options, to be expensed based on their fair value over the required award service period. We use the straight-line method to recognize compensation expense related to share-based payments. In the prior year, we were governed by Accounting Principles Board No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, in accounting for our stock option awards to employees.

Under the modified prospective method, the provisions of SFAS 123(R) apply to all share-based compensation awards granted or modified on or after the date we adopted SFAS 123(R), June 1, 2006. For share-based compensation awards granted prior to the date of adoption, the unrecognized expense related to the unvested portion of such awards at the date of adoption will be recognized in net income under the grant date fair value provisions under SFAS 123(R). The Compensation and Stock Option Committee reviews and considers the accounting impact of our equity awards in recommending the size and terms of such awards.

For a detailed discussion of stock option awards during the 2007 fiscal year and their material terms, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Stock Options above and Executive Compensation Tables Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table below. For further information about the assumptions we use in recognizing compensation expense, refer to footnote (2) to the Summary Compensation Table in Executive Compensation Tables later in this section.

Table of Contents

Changes in Senior Management During the 2007 Fiscal Year

During the 2007 fiscal year, there were several changes in our executive management team. Among other changes, the following events occurred:

- on February 26, 2007, Mr. Binder was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer;
- on March 30, 2007, Mr. Hann retired as Executive Vice President of Administration; prior to his appointment as Executive Vice President of Administration on February 26, 2007, Mr. Hann had served as Interim President and Chief Executive Officer from March 27, 2006 through February 26, 2007;
- on March 30, 2007, Mr. Hartman retired as Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer;
- on April 11, 2007, Mr. Richardson was appointed Vice President Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer;
- on April 16, 2007, Glen A. Kashuba became Senior Vice President and President of Biomet Trauma & Spine; and
- on May 31, 2007, Mr. England retired as Chief Operating Officer Domestic Operations.

In addition, on June 5, 2007, Daniel P. Florin was appointed Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Florin did not hold this position as of May 31, 2007, the last day of the 2007 fiscal year, and as a result is not considered a named executive officer under SEC rules for the 2007 fiscal year.

Also, as of May 31, 2007, Mr. Niemier served as Senior Vice President, Biomet, Inc. and Senior Vice President, Biomet International and Corporate Relations. However, on June 6, 2007, Mr. Niemier retired from these positions effective June 18, 2007.

Executive Compensation Tables

Summary Compensation Table

The following narrative, tables and footnotes describe the total compensation earned during the 2007 fiscal year by our named executive officers. The total compensation presented below does not reflect the actual compensation received by our named executive officers or the target compensation of our named executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year. The actual value realized by our named executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year from long-term incentives (options) is presented in the Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table below.

The individual components of the total compensation calculation reflected in the Summary Compensation Table are broken out below:

Salary. Base salary earned during the 2007 fiscal year. Refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Base Salary above for further information concerning this element of our compensation program. The terms of their respective employment agreements govern the base salaries for Messrs. Binder and Richardson.

Bonus. Our named executive officers earned annual incentive bonuses for the 2007 fiscal year. Refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Discretionary Annual Cash Bonuses above for further information concerning this element of our compensation program.

Stock Awards. The only equity-based compensation that we provided to our named executive officers for the 2007 fiscal year was in the form of stock option awards. For information about stock options granted to our named executive officers, see Option Awards immediately below.

Table of Contents

Option Awards. The awards disclosed under the heading Option Awards consist of grants of stock options awarded under the 1998 Plan. For further information about our stock option programs, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Stock Options above. In addition, details about option awards made during the 2007 fiscal year are included in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table below. The dollar amounts for the awards in the Summary Compensation Table below represent the compensation expense recognized during the 2007 fiscal year under SFAS 123(R) for each named executive officer. The recognized compensation expense of the option awards for financial reporting purposes will likely vary from the actual amount ultimately realized by the named executive officer based on a number of factors. The factors include our actual operating performance, common share price fluctuations, differences from the valuation assumptions used and the timing of exercise or applicable vesting.

Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation. For the 2007 fiscal year, we did not have any non-equity incentive compensation plans applicable to our named executive officers.

Change in Pension Value. We do not sponsor or maintain any pension plans applicable to our U.S.-based named executive officers. For Mr. Van Broeck, the change in pension value represents the aggregate change in the actuarial present value of the accumulated benefit under his pension plan sponsored by Biomet Europe from April 30, 2006 to April 30, 2007 (the same measurement dates used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to our audited financial statements for the 2006 and 2007 fiscal years with respect to our foreign subsidiaries). For information on Mr. Van Broeck s retirement benefits and certain material features of the pension plan in which he participates, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Retirement Plans above and Retirement And Non-Qualified Defined Contribution And Deferred Compensation Plans Pension Plans below.

Of our named executive officers, only Messrs. Hann and England participate in the Deferred Compensation Plan, however, we do not pay above market or preferential earnings on non-qualified deferred compensation. For information on the Deferred Compensation Plan, refer to Compensation Discussion and Analysis Retirement Plans.

Table of Contents

All Other Compensation. The amounts included under the All Other Compensation heading represent the sum of: (1) certain perquisites and other personal benefits; (2) Biomet-paid contributions to retirement plans; (3) Biomet-paid insurance premiums; (4) certain tax reimbursements made by us; and (5) certain other amounts more fully described in footnote (3) to the Summary Compensation Table.

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position[(1)]	Year	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)	Stock Awards[(2)] ($)	Option Awards ($)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compen-sation ($)	Change in Pension Value and Non-Qualified Deferred Compen-sation Earnings ($)	All Other Compen-sation [(3)] ($)	Total ($)
Jeffrey R. Binder President and Chief Executive Officer	2007	150,050	162,500					71,858	348,408
Daniel P. Hann Former Executive Vice President of Administration and Former Interim President and Chief Executive Officer	2007	481,401	333,333		432,519			88,351	1,335,604
J. Pat Richardson Corporate Vice President- Finance and Treasurer and Former Interim Chief Financial Officer	2007	25,834	24,722					3,788	54,344
Gregory D. Hartman Former Senior Vice President-Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	2007	303,692	156,000		135,535			105,896	701,123
Garry L. England Former Chief Operating Officer-Domestic Operations	2007	361,173	349,000(4)		205,911			1,521,274	2,437,358
Charles E. Niemier Former Senior Vice President and Former Senior Vice President, Biomet International and Corporate Relations	2007	397,583	400,000(4)		160,367			28,442	986,392
Roger Van Broeck Vice President and President, Biomet Europe	2007	386,741	284,235		119,486		77,073(5)	68,311	935,936

(1) For further information on the principal positions of our named executive officers, refer to Changes in Senior Management During the 2007 Fiscal Year.

(2) For each named executive officer listed in the Summary Compensation Table above, the value reflects the compensation expense recognized by us during the 2007 fiscal year under SFAS 123(R). The amounts for Messrs. Hann and England reflect the acceleration of unvested stock option awards in connection with their retirement. For information on the full grant-date fair value of awards granted solely during the 2007 fiscal year, refer the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table below and to footnote (1) of the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table.

We use the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the fair value of options to calculate compensation expense. For information about the assumptions used in determining the compensation expense we recognized during the 2007 fiscal year, refer to Notes B and I to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the Registration Statement to which this Prospectus is a part. For further information about our use and adoption of SFAS 123(R), refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation above.

(3) The table below presents an itemized account of All Other Compensation provided during the 2007 fiscal year. Consistent with our emphasis on performance-based pay, perquisites and other compensation are limited in scope and primarily comprised of retirement benefit contributions and accruals. For each named executive officer listed below, the sum of each of the columns reflects the total value included under the All Other Compensation heading in the table above.

Table of Contents

	Life Insurance Premiums ($)	Physical Exams ($)	Retirement Plan Contribu- tions ($)	Medical Flex ($)	Social Club Dues ($)	Travel Allowance ($)	Personal Use of Company Aircraft ($) (a)	Other ($)	Amounts in Connection with Retirement ($) (b)
Jeffrey R. Binder				146			63,600(c)	8,112(d)	
Daniel P. Hann	60	585	14,850	1,100	4,920	7,200			84,363
J. Pat Richardson				104				3,684(e)	
Gregory D. Hartman	60		14,850	1,350	5,000				59,636
Garry L. England	60	2,318	14,850	1,500	5,844		4,500		1,492,202
Charles E. Niemier	60	2,062	14,850	1,550	4,920	5,000			
Roger Van Broeck			38,811			24,621(f)		4,879(g)	

(a) Our incremental cost for personal use of our aircraft is calculated by multiplying the aircraft s hourly variable operating cost by a trip s flight time, which includes any flight time of an empty return flight. Variable operating costs are based on industry standard rates of our variable operating costs, including fuel and oil costs, maintenance and repairs, landing/ramp fees and other miscellaneous variable costs. On certain occasions, a spouse or other family member may accompany one of our named executive officers on a flight. No additional operating cost is incurred in such situations under the foregoing methodology. We do not pay our named executive officers any amounts in connection with taxes on income imputed to them for personal use of our aircraft.

(b) For Messrs. Hann and Hartman, the amounts under the Amounts in Connection with Retirement heading includes monthly consulting fees ($41,666 and $29,166, respectively) and monthly health insurance premiums under COBRA ($652 each) that Messrs. Hann and Hartman received for the months of April and May 2007 pursuant to retirement and consulting agreements between us and Messrs. Hann and Hartman, respectively, dated March 30, 2007. For Mr. England, the amount reflects benefits that we have accrued in respect of his retirement as of May 31, 2007, consisting of two times base salary and two times target annual cash bonus, each for the 2008 fiscal year and each of $360,000 plus other certain benefits, pursuant to the separation and retirement agreement between us and Mr. England dated May 31, 2007. In the case of Messrs. Hann and England, however, these amounts do not include the SFAS 123(R) compensation expense for stock option awards accelerated under the retirement and consulting agreement between us and Mr. Hann dated March 30, 2007 or the separation and retirement agreement between us and Mr. England dated May 31, 2007, respectively. These amounts are not included in this column or under the All Other Compensation heading to the Summary Compensation Table above because the amounts are already reflected in the amounts representing the SFAS 123(R) compensation expense for stock option awards under the Option Awards heading. Similarly, in the case of Messrs. Hann, Hartman and England, these amounts do not include the annual discretionary cash bonuses paid to these individuals because the amounts are already reflected in the amounts representing bonus payments under the Bonus heading to the Summary Compensation Table above. For further information concerning these agreements, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Consulting Arrangements with Gregory D. Hartman and Daniel P. Hann and Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments-Retirements of Garry L. England and Charles E. Niemier below.

(c) Pursuant to the employment agreement between us and Mr. Binder, dated February 26, 2007, we agreed to arrange, at our expense, for Mr. Binder to fly once per week to and from Mr. Binder s Texas home and our headquarters or such other location reasonably specified by us during the term of the employment agreement. We will not provide Mr. Binder with a gross up for taxes incurred in connection with these benefits. If, however, Mr. Binder uses a commercial flight and the income imputed in connection with the commercial flight is greater than the amount that would have been imputed to Mr. Binder if he had used our aircraft, we will provide to Mr. Binder gross up for taxes incurred on the incremental income associated with the commercial flight. Our incremental costs associated with extending these benefits to Mr. Binder are capped at $500,000 in any twelve-month period. For the purposes of applying this limitation, our incremental cost for commercial flights shall be the cost of Mr. Binder s tickets and for flights on Biomet-operated aircraft shall be the incremental per-hour cost associated with Mr. Binder s flights and other incremental costs related to such flights, such as landing fees, transportation and housing costs of aircrew and other similar costs. The amount that appears under the Personal Use of Company Aircraft heading reflects the amount of this rolling twelve-month allowance that Mr. Binder has used.

(d) Represents the cost to us of providing temporary housing to Mr. Binder in Warsaw, Indiana.

In addition, pursuant to the employment agreement between us and Mr. Binder dated February 26, 2007, We agreed to purchase Mr. Binder s prior residence in Illinois at its appraised value, to be determined by an independent appraiser, up to $2,199,000. Furthermore, we agreed to reimburse Mr. Binder for certain capital gains taxes, if any, incurred as a result of the sale of Mr. Binder s prior residence. As a result of the independent appraisal, we purchased Mr. Binder s prior residence for significantly less than the maximum amount and Mr. Binder has not recognized any gain on the sale of his prior residence. The amount paid by us to Mr. Binder is not reflected in the amount shown in the table above for Mr. Binder under the All Other Compensation heading. In addition, because Mr. Binder recognized a loss on the sale of his house, we have not paid any gross up amounts to Mr. Binder in connection with the sale of his house. Also, pursuant to the employment agreement between us and Mr. Binder dated February 26, 2007, we agreed to reimburse

Table of Contents

Mr. Binder up to $1,320,000 if Mr. Binder is required to pay his former employer in connection with the termination of his previous employment. As of May 31, 2007, we had not paid any amounts under this provision of the employment agreement, however, it is expected that we may make payments to Mr. Binder s prior employer under this provision during the 2008 fiscal year.

(e) Represents the cost to us of providing temporary housing to Mr. Richardson in Warsaw, Indiana.
(f) Represents the cost to us of providing a car to Mr. Van Broeck.
(g) Represents the Biomet-paid portion of Mr. Van Broeck s government mandated health and wellness expense.

In addition to the foregoing compensation, named executive officers also participated in health and welfare benefit programs, including vacation and medical, dental, prescription drug and disability coverage. These programs are generally available and comparable to those programs provided to all U.S. salaried employees.

(4) For Messrs. England and Niemier, represents an annual cash bonus for the 2007 fiscal year equal to 100% of their target bonus for the 2007 fiscal year pursuant to the terms of the change-in-control agreements between us and Messrs. England and Niemier, respectively. The amount was contingent upon the consummation of the Transactions.

(5) For the purposes of the Summary Compensation Table above, to calculate Mr. Van Broeck s annual base salary and change in pension value in U.S. dollars, we used a currency conversion rate of 1 Euro to $1.3447, which represents the currency exchange rate from Euros to U.S. dollars on June 1, 2007 as published in The Wall Street Journal.

Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table

As discussed in further detail in Compensation Discussion and Analysis Introduction above, in connection with the Transactions all stock options outstanding under the 1998 Plan and the 2006 Plan (whether held by officers, directors, employees or distributors) were cancelled and the holders thereof became entitled to receive from us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the $46.00 offer price over the option exercise price for each share subject to the stock option, in each case, less any applicable withholding taxes and without interest and regardless of whether or not the awards were then vested or exercisable. Following consummation of the Transactions, the 2007 LVB Plan was established. For a further discussion of the 2007 LVB Plan, see Developments in Biomet s Compensation Philosophy After the Transactions The LVB Acquisition, Inc. Management Equity Incentive Plan below.

During the 2007 fiscal year, we granted stock options to our named executive officers under the 1998 Plan. Information with respect to each of these awards on a grant-by-grant basis is set forth in the table below. Fair market value under the 1998 Plan is defined as the closing price of the common shares as reported by The NASDAQ Stock Market or by any national securities exchange on which common shares may be traded. For additional discussion of our 1998 Plan and 2006 Plan and certain material terms of our stock option awards under these plans, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Stock Options. All stock option awards to our named executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year were made such that the exercise price of the awards is equal to the closing price of our common shares on the date of grant.

Table of Contents

GRANT OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS

Name	Grant Date	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	Exercise of Base Price of Option Awards ($/Sh)	Grant-Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (1) ($)
Jeffrey R. Binder(2)				
Daniel P. Hann				
J. Pat Richardson(3)				
Gregory D. Hartman(4)	October 9, 2006	25,000	33.19	288,250
Garry L. England(5)	October 9, 2006	25,000	33.19	288,250
Charles E. Niemier(5)	October 9, 2006	50,000	33.19	576,500
Roger Van Broeck	October 9, 2006	25,000	33.19	288,250

(1) For each named executive officer listed in the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table above, the value reflects the full grant-date fair value calculated under SFAS 123(R) solely for awards granted during the 2007 fiscal year. The fair value of the stock option awards for financial reporting purposes likely will vary from the actual amount ultimately realized by the named executive officer based on a number of factors. These factors include our actual operating performance, common share price fluctuations, differences from the valuation assumptions used and the timing of exercise or applicable vesting.

(2) Pursuant to an employment agreement dated February 26, 2007 between us and Mr. Binder, Mr. Binder was entitled, should the Merger Agreement have been terminated, to be granted an equity award after such termination and annually thereafter (if still employed) commencing after May 31, 2008. For further information about this equity award and Mr. Binder s employment agreement, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Employment Agreement with Jeffrey R. Binder below. As a result of the Transactions being consummated, Mr. Binder did not receive this benefit; although Mr. Binder did receive certain equity awards following the consummation of the Transactions more fully described in Developments in Biomet s Compensation Philosophy After the Transaction below.

(3) Pursuant to an employment agreement dated February 26, 2007 between us and Mr. Richardson, Mr. Richardson was entitled, should the Merger Agreement have been terminated, to be granted an equity award after such termination and annually thereafter (if still employed) commencing after May 31, 2008. For further information about this equity award and the offer letter provided to Mr. Richardson, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Offer Letter to J. Pat Richardson below. As a result of the Transactions being consummated, Mr. Richardson did not receive this benefit; although Mr. Richardson did receive certain equity awards following the consummation of the Transactions more fully described in Developments in Biomet s Compensation Philosophy After the Transaction below.

(4) For further information on stock options granted to Mr. Hartman during the 2007 fiscal year, see footnote (7) to the Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End table immediately below.

(5) For further information on stock options granted to Messrs. England and Niemier during the 2007 fiscal year, see footnote (10) to the Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End table immediately below.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table

As discussed in further detail in Introduction above, in connection with the Transactions all stock options outstanding under the 1998 Plan and the 2006 Plan (whether held by officers, directors, employees or distributors) were cancelled and the holders thereof became entitled to receive from us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the $46.00 offer price over the option exercise price for each share subject to the stock option, in each case, less any applicable withholding taxes and without interest and regardless of whether or not the awards were then vested or exercisable. Following consummation of the Transactions, the 2007 LVB Plan was established. For a further discussion of the 2007 LVB Plan, see Developments in Biomet s Compensation Philosophy After the Transactions The LVB Acquisition, Inc. Management Equity Incentive Plan below.

Table of Contents

We have historically awarded stock options to members of our senior management and our other team members throughout Biomet. The terms of these awards have historically typically provided for vesting over a defined period of time. Awards listed in the table below, other than the conditional performance stock option awards, generally have an eight-part vesting schedule in which the first of the eight installments vests on the one-year anniversary of the grant date. Each subsequent one-eighth installment thereafter vests on the anniversary of the grant date for the next seven years. For information on the vesting schedule of the unvested portions of outstanding equity awards listed below, refer to footnote (2) to the table below. Each installment, however, has a two year lifespan with respect to exercise and therefore each installment will expire if not exercised two years from the date that the particular installment vests.

For further information on our stock option awards and their material terms, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Stock Options. For information about stock option awards granted solely during the 2007 fiscal year, refer to Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table.

In addition, during our 2005 and 2006 fiscal years, the Compensation and Stock Option Committee granted conditional performance stock options to certain of our executive officers, with the exception of the then Chairman of the Board who historically never received stock option awards. The actual number of common shares available for exercise by each executive officer with respect to these conditional performance stock option awards was determined by a calculation based on the performance of our common shares in comparison to the performance of our informal peer group over a three-year time period. As a result, at the time of grant the actual number of common shares ultimately provided by the award could vary from zero common shares to 150% of the number of target common shares stated in the conditional performance stock option award. We did not grant any conditional performance stock option awards during the 2007 fiscal year. In addition, of our named executive officers, only Messrs. England, Niemier and Van Broeck had outstanding conditional performance stock option awards as of May 31, 2007. For the amounts of these conditional performance stock option awards that remain outstanding, refer to Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options heading in the table below. For a detailed discussion of these conditional performance stock option awards and their material terms, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Stock Options.

The following table shows the equity awards granted to our named executive officers, which are comprised of a mix of the conditional performance stock option awards and the time-based vesting stock option awards (vested and unvested), that were outstanding as of the end of the 2007 fiscal year. In connection with the closing of the Offer, all outstanding options, each an option, to purchase shares under our stock plans, vested or unvested, were cancelled and each option holder was paid an amount in cash equal to the excess, if any, of the offer price over the applicable option exercise price for each share subject to an option, less any required withholding taxes.

Table of Contents

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT FISCAL YEAR-END

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable(1)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable(2)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)(3)	Option Exercise Price ($)(4)	Option Expiration Date(5)
Jeffrey R. Binder(6)					
Daniel P. Hann(7)	4,000			24.0000	7/17/2007
	1,875			20.8333	1/16/2009
	3,750			29.0933	7/05/2008
	2,500			28.8800	7/09/2008
	3,750			43.7100	6/28/2008
	25,000			34.3200	3/23/2009
			75,000(8)	34.3200	
			2,500(8)	41.6000	1/02/2010
			3,750(8)	34.5800	6/28/2010
J. Pat Richardson(9)					
Gregory D. Hartman(7)	4,000			24.0000	7/17/2007
	1,875			20.8333	1/16/2009
	3,750			29.0933	7/05/2008
	2,500			28.8800	7/09/2008
	3,750			43.7100	6/28/2008
Garry L. England(10)	4,000			24.0000	7/17/2007
	1,875	1,875(a)		20.8333	1/16/2011
	3,750	11,250(b)		29.0933	7/05/2011
	2,500	6,250(c)		28.8800	7/09/2013
	3,750	11,250(d)		43.7100	6/28/2014
	1,875	13,125(e)		36.8800	1/01/2016
		25,000(f)		33.1900	10/08/2016
			18,000(11)	41.6000	1/02/2010
			53,000(11)	34.5800	6/28/2010
Charles E. Niemier(10)	4,000			24.0000	7/17/2007
	1,875	1,875(a)		20.8333	1/16/2011
	3,750	11,250(b)		29.0933	7/05/2011
	2,500	6,250(c)		28.8800	7/09/2013
	3,750	11,250(d)		43.7100	6/29/2014
		50,000(f)		33.1900	10/08/2016
			12,000(12)	41.6000	1/02/2010
			32,000(12)	34.5800	6/28/2010
Roger Van Broeck	938	1,875(a)		20.8333	1/16/2011
		11,250(a)		29.0933	7/06/2011
		6,250(c)		28.8800	7/09/2013
	3,750	11,250(d)		43.7100	6/28/2014
		25,000(f)		33.1900	10/08/2016
			9,000(13)	41.6000	1/02/2010
			21,000(13)	34.5800	6/28/2010

(1)

On an award-by-award basis, the number of common shares underlying unexercised options that are exercisable and that are not reported in Column 3 Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options.

(2) On an award-by-award basis, the number of common shares underlying unexercised options that are unexercisable and that are not reported in Column 3 Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options. In connection with the Transactions, all of these outstanding unvested equity awards were accelerated and cashed out. The vesting schedules of the outstanding unvested equity awards (ignoring this accelerated vesting) are listed below:

(a) Represents the outstanding unvested portion of the original option granted on January 17, 2001. The remaining unvested portion of the original award vests in increments of 938 common shares and 937 common shares on January 17, 2008 and January 17, 2009, respectively.

(b) Represents the outstanding unvested portion of the original option granted on July 6, 2001. The remaining unvested 3/4 of the original award vests in 1/ 4 increments annually with the next segment vesting on July 6, 2007.

(c) Represents the outstanding unvested portion of the original option granted on July 10, 2003. The remaining unvested 5/8 of the original award vests in 1/8 increments annually with the next segment vesting on July 10, 2007.

(d) Represents the outstanding unvested portion of the original option granted on June 29, 2004. The remaining unvested 6/8 of the original award vests in 1/8 increments annually with the next segment vesting on June 29, 2007.

(e) Represents the outstanding unvested portion of the original option granted on January 2, 2006. The remaining unvested 7/8 of the original award vests in 1/8 increments annually with the next segment vesting on January 2, 2008.

(f) Represents the outstanding unvested portion of the original option granted on October 9, 2006. The original award is unvested in full and vests in 1/8 increments annually beginning on October 9, 2007.

(3) On an award-by-award basis, the total number of common shares underlying unexercised options awarded under any equity incentive plan that have not been earned.

(4) The exercise price for each option, as it was recorded in the stock option award at the time of grant, is reported in Columns 1 and 2 Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options and Column 3 Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options.

(5) Represents the final expiration date for each option award reported in Columns 1 and 2 Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options and Column 3 Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options. However, the option awards reported in Columns 1 and 2 generally vest in equal installments over an eight-year period. Once vested, each vested option must be exercised within two years. For information on the vesting schedule of unvested portions of outstanding option awards, see sub-footnotes (a)-(f) of footnote (2) above.

(6) For further information on equity awards that may have been awarded to Mr. Binder pursuant to his employment agreement had the Merger Agreement been terminated, refer to footnote (2) to the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table above and Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Employment Agreement with Jeffrey R. Binder below.

(7) Pursuant to the terms of severance and consulting agreements dated March 30, 2007 between us and Messrs. Hartman and Hann, respectively, Messrs. Hann and Hartman agreed that, with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards granted to Messrs. Hartman or Hann which have vested but not yet been exercised, the exercise price of such unexercised stock option awards will be increased to the fair market value of our common shares on the measurement date applicable to such award. Between June 2007 and April 2008, Messrs. Hann and Hartman each remitted $227,033 to us in respect of misdated or mispriced stock option awards which had previously been exercised (a portion of which represented exercises during the 2007 fiscal year). Lastly, except for the option to purchase 75,000 common shares granted to Mr. Hann in March 2006 (of the unvested option to purchase 175,000 common shares awarded to Mr. Hann in March 2006) which immediately vested in connection with Mr. Hann s severance and consulting agreement, on March 30, 2007 Messrs. Hann and Hartman agreed to immediately terminate and forfeit unvested options to purchase approximately 164, 000 and 89,000 common shares respectively, awards which otherwise would have been reflected in the table above.

(8) The option to purchase 75,000 common shares has vested and is discussed further in footnote (7) immediately above; however, pursuant to the consulting and retirement agreement between us and

Table of Contents

Mr. Hann dated March 30, 2007, the proceeds from this option will be held by us and will be distributable to Mr. Hann upon completion of the consulting arrangement provided that we have not otherwise terminated the consulting arrangement. As a result, this option award appears in Column 3. For information on the retirement and consulting agreement, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Consulting Arrangements with Gregory D. Hartman and Daniel P. Hann below.

(9) For further information on equity awards that may have been awarded to Mr. Richardson pursuant to his offer letter had the Merger Agreement been terminated, refer to footnote (3) to the Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table above and Employment Agreements and Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Offer Letter to J. Pat Richardson.

(10) Pursuant to the terms of the separation and retirement agreements between us and Messrs. England and Niemier, dated May 31, 2007 and June 6, 2007, respectively, Messrs. England and Niemier agreed that, with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards granted to them, which had already vested, but had not been exercised, the exercise price of such unexercised stock option awards was increased to the fair market value of our common shares on the measurement date applicable to such award. Between June 2007 and April 2008, Messrs. England and Niemier each remitted $227,033 to us in respect of misdated or mispriced stock option awards which had previously been exercised (a portion of which represented exercises during the 2007 fiscal year). Messrs. England and Niemier also received accelerated vesting of certain previously unvested equity awards and all vested, unexercised equity awards became exercisable in accordance with the terms of each award until the earliest of (1) the award s expiration date, (2) the fifth anniversary of the separation date or (3) the date that the award is cashed out in a change in control event.

(11) Represents conditional performance stock option awards that were granted to Mr. England during the 2005 and 2006 fiscal years. As of May 31, 2007, these awards remained unearned and unexercisable. However, pursuant to the terms of the separation and retirement agreement between us and Mr. England dated May 31, 2007, these conditional performance stock option awards accelerated and, therefore, these conditional performance stock option awards became exercisable and were cashed out in the Transactions. The acceleration of these conditional performance stock option awards resulted in Mr. England earning the target amount specified in the conditional performance stock option awards.

(12) Represents conditional performance stock option awards that were granted to Mr. Niemier during the 2005 and 2006 fiscal years. As of May 31, 2007, these awards remained unearned and unexercisable. However, pursuant to the terms of the separation and retirement agreement between us and Mr. Niemier dated June 6, 2007, these conditional performance stock option awards have accelerated and, therefore, these conditional performance stock option awards became exercisable and were cashed out in the Transactions. The acceleration of these conditional performance stock option awards resulted in Mr. Niemier earning the target amount specified in the conditional performance stock option awards.

(13) Represents conditional performance stock option awards that were granted to Mr. Van Broeck during the 2005 and 2006 fiscal years. As of May 31, 2007, these awards remained unearned and unexercisable. The amount shown in the table assumes that Mr. Van Broeck earns the target amount specified in the conditional performance stock option awards.

Table of Contents

Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table

The following table shows the equity awards that were exercised by our named executive officers during the 2007 fiscal year.

OPTION EXERCISES AND STOCK VESTED

	Option Awards	
Name	**Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)**	**Value Realized on Exercise ($) (1)(2)**
Jeffrey R. Binder		
Daniel P. Hann		
January 12, 2007	938	19,573
J. Pat Richardson		
Gregory D. Hartman		
June 28, 2006	1,250	3,275
June 28, 2006	4,500	91,625
January 12, 2007	938	19,573
Garry L. England		
January 12, 2007	938	19,573
Charles E. Niemier		
July 7, 2006	1,250	3,175
September 26, 2006	4,500	97,025
January 12, 2007	938	19,573
Roger Van Broeck		
August 31, 2006	937	11,128
August 31, 2006	579	2,218
August 31, 2006	1,250	4,788
August 31, 2006	3,750	13,563

(1) Value realized is calculated on the basis of the difference between the exercise price and the closing price of our common shares as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on the date of exercise, multiplied by the number of common shares underlying the options exercised. This value is irrespective of whether the named executive officer sold the common shares upon exercise or continued to hold the common shares. Subsequent to the Transactions, our common shares were delisted from the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

(2) The value realized upon the exercise of stock option awards for Messrs. Hann, Hartman, England and Niemier does not represent the actual benefit these individuals ultimately received from the option awards as a result of agreements between us and these individuals. Pursuant to these agreements, Messrs. Hann, Hartman, England and Niemier agreed to remit to us, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common shares on the measurement date for such award over the exercise price of such award with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards which had previously been exercised. Between June 2007 and April 2008, each of Messrs. Hann, Hartman, England and Niemier remitted $227,033 to us in respect of misdated or mispriced stock option awards which had previously been exercised (a portion of which represented exercises during the 2007 fiscal year). For further information about the agreements between us and Messrs. Hann, Hartman, England and Niemier, refer to footnotes (7) and (10) to the Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table above and Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments below.

Table of Contents

Retirement And Non-Qualified Defined Contribution And Deferred Compensation Plans

Pension Plans

We do not sponsor or maintain any pension plans applicable to our U.S.-based named executive officers. Of our named executive officers, only Mr. Van Broeck, who is based in the Netherlands, participated in a foreign pension plan sponsored by Biomet Europe during the 2007 fiscal year. Biomet Europe offers a certain part of its employees, whether salaried or hourly, with the opportunity to build up benefits under pension plans as part of Biomet Europe s standard conditions for working in order to provide a level of retirement benefits competitive with European market conditions. Biomet Europe provides employees with pension benefits beginning after the completion of twelve consecutive months of employment with Biomet Europe. Once this minimum condition is met, however, the employee was historically credited with accrued time of service for the first twelve months of employment.

Under the foreign pension plan applicable to Mr. Van Broeck during the 2007 fiscal year, the basic contribution was a fixed premium to which he contributed 7% of his annual base salary and Biomet Europe contributed the remainder. Bonus was not included for the purposes of pension calculations or contributions. Certain employees have historically been affected by a maximum pensionable salary condition, which imposed a cap on the amount of salary used for calculations that affect certain amounts, such as premiums and benefits. The benefits provided under this foreign pension plan are based on the following formula:

years of service x 1.75% x final salary

Under this foreign pension plan, years of service is calculated on a monthly basis from the date corresponding to the date that the employee first signed a contract with the plan provider providing the underlying coverage, which is meant to correspond to the first day of the employee s employment at Biomet Europe. The maximum number of years of credited service is 40 years. Biomet Europe does not allow additional years of service credits to be granted to employees under this plan. For the purpose of the benefits formula, the calculation presumes the employee accrues 40 years of credited service and then the value is adjusted downward, if necessary.

In addition, under this foreign pension plan, final salary is calculated as the average of the employee s base salary over the last five calendar years.

Benefits under the plan does not provide to the employee for a lump sum following retirement. The plan will result in the purchase of an annuity, which in operation provides a monthly retirement allowance. The benefits are payable only at normal retirement age and the plan contains no provisions allowing early retirement that would not result in a reduction in benefits. Retirement age under the plan is age 65.

The benefits provided by this foreign pension plan provide a guaranteed payout, which is intended to be based on the targeted annual payout of an annuity purchased at the time of retirement. Mr. Van Broeck joined this plan in 1998, which provides for him to receive a guaranteed annuity on September 1, 2013.

Pension Benefits Table

The following table describes the estimated actuarial present value of accrued pension benefits through the end of the 2007 fiscal year for each of the named executive officers listed in the table. The calculation of actuarial present value is generally consistent with the methodology and assumptions outlined in our audited financial statements, except that the calculation does not assume an average salary increase of 3.0%, a discount rate of 4.9% or an inflation rate of 2% because Mr. Van Broeck s salary is frozen for the purposes of the pension plan and because the payout amount is guaranteed. In addition, the calculation presumes an implied rate of return on the plan assets during the 2007 fiscal year of 4.0%. The expected rate of return on the plan assets is 4.9%, as assumed in conjunction with the preparation of our audited financial statements. The actuarial present value of

Table of Contents

benefits is calculated in accordance with the following assumptions: (1) assumed retirement age: 65; (2) no pre-retirement decrements; and (3) assumed form of payment: lump sum. The actuarial increase during the 2007 fiscal year of the projected retirement benefits can be found in the Summary Compensation Table under the Change in Pension Value and Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings heading (for Mr. Van Broeck, the amount reported under that heading represents actuarial increases in Mr. Van Broeck s plan).

PENSION BENEFITS

Name	Plan Name	Number of Years of Credited Service (#)(2)	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit ($)(3)	Payment During Last Fiscal Year ($)(4)
Jeffrey R. Binder				
Daniel P. Hann				
J. Pat Richardson				
Gregory D. Hartman				
Garry L. England				
Charles E. Niemier				
Roger Van Broeck	Biomet Europe Pension Plan(1)	9	504,329	38,811

(1) Mr. Van Broeck participates in the Biomet Europe Pension Plan, which is sponsored by Biomet Europe. This is the English translation of the plan s proper name, Biomet Europe Pension plan.

(2) Mr. Van Broeck s nine years of accrued service under the Biomet Europe Pension Plan, started in 1998 with BioMer C. V., which was a joint venture between Biomet, Inc. and Merck KGaA, and then later with Biomet Europe, the successor company to BioMer C.V. Prior to 1998, Mr. Van Broeck was with Biomet in different positions in different countries for which he did not carry over any build up of pension benefits to his current pension plan.

(3) For Mr. Van Broeck, represents the actuarial present value of the accumulated benefit under the Biomet Europe Pensioenplan, which was computed as of April 30, 2007, which is the same pension plan measurement date used for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to our audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2007. For the purposes of the Pension Benefits Table above, to calculate the actuarial present value of Mr. Van Broeck s accumulated benefit in U.S. dollars, we used a currency conversion rate of 1 Euro to $1.3447, which represents the currency exchange rate from Euros to U.S. dollars on June 1, 2007 as published in The Wall Street Journal.

(4) For Mr. Van Broeck, represents the annual premium contributed to the Biomet Europe Pension Plan after Mr. Van Broeck s contribution of 7% of his annual base salary.

Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation

Biomet s Deferred Compensation Plan is a non-qualified deferred compensation plan, which is available for members of our senior management and members of the Board. The Plan allows eligible participants to defer pre-tax compensation to reduce current tax liability and assist those team members in their plan for retirement and other long-term savings goals in a tax-effective manner. Under the Plan, eligible participants may defer up to 100% of their base salary and bonus payments, as well as Board fees for non-employee Directors, as applicable. We do not make any contributions to the Plan. For further information on the Deferred Compensation Plan, refer to The Elements of Biomet s Compensation Program Retirement Plans.

During the 2007 fiscal year, only Messrs. Hann and England participated in the Deferred Compensation Plan. We do not pay above-market or preferential earnings on non-qualified deferred compensation.

Table of Contents

NON-QUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION

Name	Executive Contributions in Last FY ($)(1)	Registrant Contributions in Last FY ($)(2)	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY ($)(3)	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions ($)	Aggregate Balance at Last FY ($)(4)
Jeffrey R. Binder					
Daniel P. Hann	116,052		36,926		289,303
J. Pat Richardson					
Gregory D. Hartman					
Garry L. England	81,175		52,072		344,646
Charles E. Niemier					
Roger Van Broeck					

(1) The amounts shown in this column are reported in amounts included in the Summary Compensation Table under the Base Salary heading.
(2) We do not make any contributions to the Deferred Compensation Plan.
(3) The amounts shown in this column are not reported in the Summary Compensation Table because we do not pay above-market or preferential earnings on deferred compensation.
(4) The amounts shown in this column primarily represent amounts consisting of: (a) contributions by Messrs. Hann and England from prior fiscal years of each s own compensation and (b) any at-market and non-preferential earnings on the accumulated balance.

Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments

We historically did not provide named executive officers with employment agreements, with the exception of unique circumstances or if such agreements were customary in foreign countries. Of the current named executive officers, we have an employment agreement with Mr. Binder and have provided an offer letter to Mr. Richardson. In addition, we have entered into Retirement and Consulting Agreements with Messrs. Hartman and Hann and Separation and Retirement Agreements with Messrs. Niemier and England.

Furthermore, on September 20, 2006, we entered into change-in-control agreements with certain of our then current executive officers. With respect to certain of our named executive officers, namely Messrs. Hann, Hartman, England and Niemier, these change-in-control agreements were subsequently superceded or modified respectively in connection with such named executive officer s retirement, as described in more detail below. In addition, in connection with the employment agreement between us and Mr. Binder and the offer letter provided to Mr. Richardson, we subsequently entered into change-in-control agreements with Messrs. Binder and Richardson.

In addition, on September 21, 2006, we adopted the Biomet, Inc. Executive Severance Pay Plan, or the Severance Plan, which provides each of our participating executives with severance benefits in the event of certain terminations of the executive s employment. The following narrative describes the terms of these various agreements and the Severance Plan.

Employment Agreement with Jeffrey R. Binder

On February 26, 2007, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Binder to become President and Chief Executive Officer of Biomet. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement between us and Mr. Binder, the agreement has an initial three-year term that provides for automatic twelve-month extensions, beginning on January 1, 2010, unless either we or Mr. Binder give prior notice of termination. Mr. Binder will receive a base salary at a rate no less than $650,000 per year, which shall be adjusted at our discretion. Mr. Binder will also have the opportunity to earn an annual cash bonus in an amount no less than 100% of his base salary for on-target performance with the possibility of exceeding 100% for high achievement.

Table of Contents

If Mr. Binder is required to pay his former employer in connection with the termination of his employment, we will reimburse him for the amount of such payment up to $1,320,000 (the Make Whole Bonus). Mr. Binder is required to pay such amount to us if, prior to February 26, 2009, Mr. Binder terminates his employment other than for good reason, which generally includes any demotion, assignment of duties inconsistent with his position or a reduction in base salary or we terminate his employment for cause, which generally includes failure to substantially perform his duties, conviction of a crime involving dishonesty or unappealable regulatory sanction related to his employment, material violation of our material written policy, material breach of the employment agreement, failure to cooperate with reasonable investigation or inquiries by us or the government or willfully acting to injure Biomet. For further information, please refer to Mr. Binder s agreement, previously filed with the SEC. This repayment obligation lapses with respect to 25% of the Make Whole Bonus for each six-month period of employment after the date of the agreement. In addition, pursuant to the employment agreement between us and Mr. Binder, in connection with the relocation arrangement provided for in the employment agreement, we agreed to purchase Mr. Binder s prior residence in Illinois at its then prevailing value, to be determined by an appraiser mutually agreeable to both parties, up to $2,199,000. Furthermore, we agreed to reimburse Mr. Binder for certain capital gains taxes, if any, incurred as a result of the sale of Mr. Binder s prior residence. As a result of the independent appraisal, we purchased Mr. Binder s prior residence for less than the maximum amount and Mr. Binder has not recognized any gain on the sale of his prior residence. In addition, because Mr. Binder recognized a loss on the sale of his house, we have not paid any gross up amounts to Mr. Binder in connection with the sale of his house.

As a result of Mr. Binder s spending weekends at his home in Austin, Texas, we have agreed to arrange at our expense for Mr. Binder to fly (using commercial and corporate aircraft) once per week to and from his Texas home and our headquarters. We will not gross up Mr. Binder for taxes incurred in connection with this benefit and our incremental costs associated with extending this benefit. However, if Mr. Binder uses a commercial flight and the income imputed in connection with the flights is greater than the amount imputed if Mr. Binder had used our aircraft, we will provide a gross up to Mr. Binder for taxes on the incremental income associated with the commercial flight. Our incremental costs associated with extending these benefits for Mr. Binder are capped at $500,000 in any twelve-month period.

Pursuant to an employment agreement dated February 26, 2007 between us and Mr. Binder, Mr. Binder was entitled, should the Merger Agreement have been terminated, to an equity award after such termination and annually thereafter (if still employed) commencing after May 31, 2008, each with a nominal value of no less than $3,500,000 on the date of each grant. Each award would have vested in five equal installments on the first five anniversaries of the grant date. As a result of the Transactions being consummated, Mr. Binder did not receive this benefit; although Mr. Binder did receive an equity award following the consummation of the Transactions.

The agreement further provides that Mr. Binder could be entitled to certain severance benefits following termination of employment. If we terminate him for any reason other than for cause or disability, or if Mr. Binder terminates his employment for good reason, he would be entitled to the following:

- an amount equal to (a) 1.5 times his base salary in effect at the date of termination (the Base Component), plus (b) 1.5 times the average of (x) the annual incentive bonus earned by Mr. Binder for the prior year and (y) the annual incentive bonus Mr. Binder would have received for the current year if his employment had not been terminated, based on our performance to the date of termination extrapolated through the end of the current year (the Bonus Component , and together with the Base Component , the Severance Benefit). The total amount of the Severance Benefit will be paid in equal, ratable installments in accordance with our regular payroll policies over the course of the 18 month non-compete period provided for in the agreement. If Mr. Binder becomes employed by another employer during that period, the Bonus Component will cease and the Severance Benefit will be limited to the Base Component;

- if Mr. Binder is eligible for and elects continuation coverage pursuant to COBRA, we will pay the premiums for such coverage (or reimburse Mr. Binder for such premiums) during the 18-month period

during which, under the employment agreement, Mr. Binder agrees not to engage in certain activities in competition with us;

continued payment of Mr. Binder s company-provided car allowance, if any, for a period of 12 months from the termination date;

all outstanding options granted to Mr. Binder by us (including the annual equity awards described above) on any common shares, that would have vested in the ordinary course within 12 months after the termination date if his employment had not been terminated will become immediately vested and exercisable (to the extent not yet vested and exercisable) as of the termination date and all vested options shall remain exercisable until the earlier of (x) the expiration of their original term or (y) 18 months from the date of termination. To the extent not otherwise provided under the written agreement, if any, evidencing the grant of any restricted common shares to Mr. Binder, all such outstanding common shares that have been granted to Mr. Binder subject to restrictions that would have lapsed in the ordinary course within 12 months after the termination date if his employment had not been terminated will vest automatically upon the termination date, and Mr. Binder will become the owner of such common shares free and clear of all such restrictions.

Mr. Binder will not be eligible to receive the above severance benefits at a time he would also be entitled to benefits under the change-in-control agreement described below if his employment were terminated by us without cause or by Mr. Binder for good reason (each as defined in the change-in-control agreement, described below). To receive the severance benefits provided under the agreement, Mr. Binder must sign a general release of claims. The agreement contains customary confidentiality, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions. Mr. Binder s non-competition period is for 18 months after his termination.

If Mr. Binder is terminated due to Mr. Binder s death or disability, Mr. Binder is entitled to receive the following:

His base salary in effect through date of termination;

A pro-rated portion (based on the percentage of our fiscal year preceding the date of termination) of the average of (x) the annual incentive bonus earned by Mr. Binder for the prior year and (y) the annual incentive bonus Mr. Binder would have received in the current year if his employment had not been terminated, based on our performance to the date of termination extrapolated through the end of the current year; and

We shall pay to Mr. Binder, or his estate, as applicable, as they come due, any Accrued Benefits (as defined in the agreement).

If Mr. Binder is terminated with cause or without good reason (each as defined in the agreement) we will pay Mr. Binder the base salary in effect through the termination date and any Accrued Benefits (as defined in the agreement) when due.

Offer Letter to Daniel P. Florin

On March 16, 2007, we announced the appointment of Daniel P. Florin as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, effective June 5, 2007. Pursuant to an offer of employment between us and Mr. Florin, Mr. Florin receives, among other benefits, a base salary of $350,000 per year, an opportunity to earn an annual bonus of 100% of base salary for on-target performance, a car allowance, and other customary benefits. In addition, pursuant to the offer of employment between us and Mr. Florin, Mr. Florin was entitled, should the Merger Agreement have been terminated, to an equity award after such termination and annually thereafter (if still employed) commencing after May 31, 2008, each with a nominal value of no less than $1,000,000 on the date of each grant. Each award would have vested in five equal installments on the first five anniversaries of the grant date. As a result of the Transactions being consummated, Mr. Florin did not receive this benefit; although Mr. Florin did receive an equity award following the consummation of the Transactions.

Table of Contents

In addition, pursuant to the offer of employment between us and Mr. Florin, in connection with the relocation arrangement provided for in the offer of employment, we agreed to purchase Mr. Florin s prior residence in Massachusetts at its then prevailing value, to be determined by the average of two independent appraisals. We agreed to reimburse Mr. Florin for certain capital gains taxes, if any, incurred as a result of the sale of Mr. Florin s prior residence. Further, if Mr. Florin is terminated for any reason within the first three years of employment, he is required to repay us his relocation costs. This repayment obligation lapses with respect to 33% of this relocation cost for each year of employment after the date of the agreement.

Offer Letter to J. Pat Richardson

On March 30, 2007, we announced the appointment of J. Pat Richardson as Corporate Vice President Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer effective April 11, 2007. Pursuant to an offer of employment between us and Mr. Richardson, Mr. Richardson receives, among other benefits, a base salary of $250,000 per year, an opportunity to earn an annual bonus of 60% of base salary for on-target performance, a car allowance, and other customary benefits. In the event that the Merger Agreement was terminated, Mr. Richardson would have been entitled to equity awards issued by the Compensation and Stock Option Committee that are commensurate with his position with us. The options would have been subject to the terms and conditions applicable to options granted under the 2006 Plan, as described in the 2006 Plan and the applicable stock option award. The exercise price per common share would have been equal to the fair market value per common share on the date the option is granted. As a result of the Transaction being consummated, Mr. Richardson did not receive this benefit but Mr. Richardson did receive an equity award following the consummation of the Transaction. Further, if Mr. Richardson is terminated for any reason within the first three years of employment, he is required to repay us his relocation costs. This repayment obligation lapses with respect to 33% of this relocation cost for each year of employment after the date of the agreement.

Change-in-Control Agreements

On September 20, 2006, we entered into change-in-control agreements with our then current executive officers, including Messrs. England, Hann, Hartman, Niemier and Van Broeck. The agreements were intended to provide for continuity of management in the context of a prospective change in control of Biomet, which is generally defined as a change in the majority of the Board, not including any new Board member approved by the majority of the Board, any person becoming the beneficial owner of 20% or more of our outstanding shares, any reorganization, merger, sale of all or substantially all of our assets or similar corporate transaction or approval by the shareholders of our complete liquidation. For additional information, see the change-in-control agreements previously filed with the SEC. Upon a change in control which occurred as a result of the Transactions, the agreements remain in effect for a period of at least 24 months beyond the month of such change in control. Each agreement provides that during the 24-month period following a change in control, we agree to continue to employ the executive and the executive agrees to remain in our employ. In connection with the retirement of Messrs. Hann and Hartman on March 30, 2007, Messrs. Hann and Hartman entered into severance and consulting agreements with us which supercede the earlier September 20, 2006 change-in-control agreements. For further information, refer to Consulting Arrangements with Gregory D. Hartman and Daniel P. Hann below. In connection with the separation and retirement agreements of Messrs. Niemier and England dated June 6, 2007 and May 31, 2007, respectively, their respective change-in-control agreements were modified. For further information, refer to Retirement of Garry L. England and Charles E. Niemier below.

In connection with the execution of the employment agreement with Messrs. Binder, Florin and Richardson s offer letters, we entered into change-in-control agreements with Messrs. Binder, Florin and Richardson. The agreements are intended to provide for continuity of our management in the event of a change in control other than as a result of the consummation of the Transactions, which are exempted from the agreements. The terms of the agreements are substantially the same as the terms of the agreements entered into on September 20, 2006, which are described above except that the change-in-control agreements with Messrs. Binder, Florin and Richardson were automatically terminated and cancelled immediately prior to the closing of the Transactions.

Table of Contents

Under the change-in-control agreements, if, following a change in control, certain executives die or are terminated by us for any reason other than for cause, which is generally defined as willful failure to substantially perform the executive s duties, willfully engaging in conduct injurious to us or conviction of a felony, or disability, or by the executives for good reason, generally defined as any demotion, assignment of duties inconsistent with their title, relocation, any failure to pay or provide benefits to the executive (for more information, please see the agreements on file with the SEC) the executives would be entitled to: (1) a lump sum severance payment equal to two times (or, prior to their change-in-control agreements termination, in the case of Mr. Binder, three times and Mr. Richardson, one times) the sum of the executive s annual base salary, target bonus (or, in certain circumstances, the executive s annual bonus earned during a specified time period), our annual contributions to all qualified retirement plans on behalf of the executive and the executive s total annual car allowance; (2) the executive would receive a payout of his unpaid annual base salary, the higher of the executive s target bonus for the fiscal year in which termination occurs or the actual bonus paid to the executive for the fiscal year preceding termination and other accrued compensation and benefits through the end of the fiscal year containing the termination date; (3) we would pay the executive a lump sum cash stipend equal to 24 times (or, prior to his change-in-control agreements termination, in the case of Mr. Richardson, 18 times) the monthly premium then charged for family coverage under our medical and dental plans and (4) the executive would receive life insurance and long-term disability benefits, or the cash equivalent if not available, substantially similar to those that the executive is receiving immediately prior to the notice of termination for a 24-month period (or, prior to his change-in-control agreement s termination, in the case of Mr. Richardson, a 12-month period) after the date of termination. Further, all outstanding stock options granted to the executive by us would become immediately vested and exercisable and all restrictions on restricted stock awards would lapse, unless otherwise provided for under the option award. The change-in-control agreements also provide for the reimbursement of outplacement services for a period of 12 months after termination occurs, but not in excess of $25,000.

In the event an anticipatory termination (as defined in the agreements) occurs, the executive would receive the sale benefits as they would in a termination without cause (as defined in the agreements) and all options or other stock awards terminated as a result of their anticipatory termination that were forfeited or would have vested had the termination originally been deemed a termination without cause shall be reinstated or the executive will be paid the fair value of such awards in cash. The executive is also entitled to receive $25,000 in liquidated damages.

In the event that any payments made to the executives in connection with a change in control and termination of employment would be subject to excise taxes under the Internal Revenue Code, we will gross up the executive s compensation to offset certain of such excise taxes.

Severance benefits, other than the life insurance and long-term disability benefits, are generally not subject to mitigation or reduction. To receive the severance benefits provided under the agreements, the executive must sign a general release of claims. In connection with the execution of the agreements, each executive executed a customary confidentiality, non-competition and non-solicitation agreement with us.

Severance Pay Plan

On September 21, 2006, we adopted the Biomet, Inc. Executive Severance Pay Plan for the executives party to the change-in-control agreements described above. The Severance Plan provides each of our participating executives with severance benefits in the event of a termination of the executive s employment unrelated to the executive s (1) performance of his employment duties or (2) commission of an act or acts outside of the scope of his employment duties that would constitute the basis of a termination for cause under his agreement.

Severance benefits under the Severance Plan generally consist of the following: (1) payment of a pro-rata target bonus (based on the elapsed portion of the year of termination) in a lump sum; (2) continued payment of base salary for 52 weeks plus one week per full year of service with us, up to a maximum of 78 weeks following

Table of Contents

the termination date; (3) immediate vesting of all of the executive s outstanding equity awards (stock options and restricted stock); (4) at our expense, continuation of coverage under our health insurance plans pursuant to COBRA for a period not to exceed eighteen months from the termination date; and (5) continuation of any Biomet-provided car allowance for a period of twelve months from the termination date.

As a condition to receiving severance benefits under the Severance Plan, the executive must execute a waiver and release of claims in favor of us and enter into to a customary confidentiality, non-competition and non-solicitation agreement with us. Severance benefits under the Severance Plan are generally intended to be the sole source of severance benefits payable upon a termination of the executive s employment and are generally not subject to mitigation or reduction. We may amend or terminate the Severance Plan at any time. In the event the executive is entitled to benefits under the change-in-control agreement as a result of a termination of employment, such executive is not entitled to receive benefits under the Severance Plan.

Table of Contents

Potential Payments Upon Certain Terminations

This table shows the potential compensation that we would have to pay to certain named executive officers upon a termination following a termination without cause or with good reason (as defined in the applicable agreements) related or unrelated to a change in control, death or disability related or unrelated to a change in control, an anticipatory termination (as defined in the applicable agreements) in connection with a change in control or termination with cause or without good reason (as defined in the applicable agreements). The table excludes certain amounts payable pursuant to plans that are available generally to all salaried employees. In the event of the death or disability of one of the named executive officers listed in the following table, the deceased or disabled named executive officer, or his designated beneficiaries, would receive a payment pursuant to the terms of Biomet-funded life or disability plans, respectively. The amounts shown assume that termination of employment was effective June 1, 2007. The amounts shown are only estimates of the amounts that would be payable to the executives upon termination of employment and do not reflect tax positions we may take or the accounting treatment of such payments. Actual amounts to be paid can only be determined at the time of separation. Although the calculations are intended to provide reasonable estimates of the potential benefits, they are based on numerous assumptions and do not represent the actual amount an executive would receive if an eligible termination event were to occur.

POTENTIAL PAYMENTS UPON TERMINATION OR CHANGE IN CONTROL

	Termination in Connection with a Change in Control (1)				Termination in Absence of a Change in Control			
Name of Executive Officer (2)(3)	**Termination without Cause or with Good Reason**	**Anticipatory Termination**	**Disability**	**Death (7)**	**Termination without Cause or with Good Reason**	**Termination with Cause or without Good Reason**	**Disability**	**Death**
Jeffrey R. Binder								
Estimated Value of Accrued Obligations	$ 5,437,800(4)	$ 5,462,800(5)	$ 1,327,425(6)	$ 5,412,800(4)	$ 2,125,075(8)	$ 164,281(9)	$ 165,394(10)	$ 165,394(10)
Estimated Value of Options & Awards Payments	1,000,000(11)			1,000,000(11)	1,000,000(11)			
Estimated Value of Benefits (12)	16,202	16,202	632,418	16,202	12,013		623,201	
Total	6,454,002	5,479,002	1,950,843	6,429,002	3,137,088	164,281	788,595	165,394
J. Pat Richardson								
Estimated Value of Accrued Obligations	941,445(4)	966,445(5)	483,070(6)	916,445(4)	310,853(13)	35,567(9)	310,853(13)	310,853(13)
Estimated Value of Options & Awards Payments								
Estimated Value of Benefits (12)	16,202	16,202	602,491	16,202	11,736		614,010	11,736
Total	957,647	982,647	1,085,561	932,647	322,589	35,567	924,863	322,589
Roger Van Broeck (15)								
Estimated Value of Accrued Obligations	2,387,544(4)	2,412,554(5)	953,008(6)	2,362,554(4)	892,476(13)	249,295(9)	892,476(13)	892,476(13)
Estimated Value of Options & Awards Payments	814,326(14)	814,326(14)		814,326(14)	814,326(14)		814,326(14)	814,326(14)
Estimated Value of Benefits (12)	9,757	9,757	742,421	9,757	7,318		744,860	7,318
Total	3,211,637	3,236,367	1,695,429	3,186,637	1,714,120	249,295	2,451,662	$ 1,714,120

(1) In connection with the execution of the employment agreement with Mr. Binder and Mr. Richardson s offer letter, we entered into change-in-control agreements with Messrs. Binder and Richardson, however the proposed Merger Agreement and related transactions with Parent and Purchaser were exempted from the agreements.

(2) In connection with the retirement of Messrs. Hann and Hartman on March 30, 2007, we entered into severance and consulting agreements with them. These severance and consulting agreements supersede the earlier change-in-control agreements between us and Messrs. Hann and Hartman dated September 20, 2006. For more information concerning these arrangements, refer to Consulting Arrangements with Gregory D. Hartman and Daniel P. Hann immediately below.

(3) On May 31, 2007 and June 6, 2007, respectively, we entered into separation and retirement agreements with Messrs. England and Niemier. These separation and retirement agreements modify the earlier change-in-control agreements between us and Messrs. England and Niemier dated September 20, 2006. For further information concerning the terms of the separation and retirement agreements between us and Messrs. England and Niemier, refer to Retirements of Garry L. England and Charles E. Niemier below.

(4) Represents the sum of: (a) the executive s annual base salary and car allowance from the date of termination occurred, (b) the higher of the executive s target bonus for the fiscal year in which termination occurs or the actual bonus paid to the executive for the fiscal year preceding termination, (c) the amount the executive would have received during the fiscal year in additional employer contributions to our tax-qualified plans (d) any unpaid accrued vacation or other accrued compensation (e) the total car allowance to the executive for the calendar year immediately preceding the year the change in control occurred and (f) amounts payable for nonqualified deferred compensation plan plus the amount equal to the product of one (for Mr. Richardson), two (for Mr. Van Broeck) or three (for Mr. Binder) times (a) the executive s annual base salary and car allowance from the date of termination through the end of the fiscal year in which such termination occurred, (b) the highest of the executive s target bonus for the fiscal year in which termination occurs or the highest actual bonus paid to the executive for the fiscal year (for Mr. Richardson), two years (for Mr. Van Broeck) or three years (for Mr. Binder) preceding termination, minus any amounts paid pursuant to any other contractual arrangement with the executive or plan providing coverage to the executive as a result of the termination (c) total contributions (other than salary reduction contributions) made by us on behalf of the executive for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the change in control occurs and (d) the total car allowance to the executive for the calendar year immediately preceding the year the change in control occurred paid as a lump sum. It also includes the maximum $25,000 payable by us for outsourcing services to the executive and, for Mr. Van Broeck only, the amount of payments to the pension plan in which Mr. Van Broeck participates.

(5) Represents the same payments as are due as described in footnote 4 of this table, with the addition of a $25,000 liquidated damages payment.

(6) Represent the sum of: (a) the executive s annual base salary and car allowance from the date of termination through the end of our fiscal year in which such termination occurred, (b) the higher of the executive s target bonus for the fiscal year in which termination occurs or the actual bonus paid to the executive for the fiscal year preceding termination, (c) the amount the executive would have received during the fiscal year in additional employer contributions to our tax-qualified plans (d) any unpaid accrued vacation or other accrued compensation and (e) the total car allowance to the executive through the end of the calendar year in which the change of control occurred paid in a lump sum. For Mr. Van Broeck only, this amount also includes the amount of payments to the pension plan in which Mr. Van Broeck participates. For a further description of this plan see Compensation Discussion and Analysis above.

(7) If the executive s death occurs before a change in control (as defined in the agreements) occurs, then there are no payments under the change-in-control agreements. If the executive s death occurs after the change in control (as defined in the Agreements) occurs and within the term of the change-in-control agreements the executive receives what they would if they were terminated without cause.

(8) Represents 1.5 times Mr. Binder s base salary plus 1.5 times the average of the previous year s bonus and the what current year s bonus would be based on our current performance extrapolated through the end of the fiscal year paid in accordance with our regular payroll policies over the course of 18 months, as well as twelve months of Mr. Binder s applicable car allowance.

(9) Represents base salary through the termination date and any unpaid accrued benefits, if applicable.

(10) Represents payments under Mr. Binder s employment agreement including unpaid base salary through the termination date and a pro-rated portion of the average of the previous year s bonus and what the current year s bonus would be based on our current performance extrapolated through the end of the fiscal year and any accrued benefits owed to the executive.

Table of Contents

(11) Represents the lump sum payment due Mr. Binder under the terms of his change of control agreement or employment agreement, as applicable.

(12) Represents the cost to us of continuing coverage and other benefits under our group health, dental, disability and life insurance plans, and certain other benefits to each such officer under the terms of the applicable agreements or plans. Such coverage is under the same terms as available to all our salaried employees. The disability amounts include the present value of the benefits payments the executives would receive after their disability under the disability plan discounted at 10%.

(13) Represents the payments under the Severance Plan for Messrs. Richardson and Van Broeck, assuming the eligible employee criteria is met, for salary continuation for a number of weeks equal to 52 plus one week per year of service, up to a maximum of 78 weeks and applicable car allowance for one year, all paid out over the applicable periods in accordance with our standard payroll practices; as well as a pro-rated portion of the executive s target bonus for the year in which the termination occurred.

(14) Represents the intrinsic value under SFAS 123(R) of unexercised stock option awards as of June 1, 2007 (including unvested options).

(15) For the purposes of the table above, to calculate Mr. Van Broeck s amounts we used a currency conversion rate of 1 Euro to $1.3447, which represents the currency exchange rate from Euros to U.S. dollars on June 1, 2007 as published in The Wall Street Journal.

Consulting Arrangements with Gregory D. Hartman and Daniel P. Hann

On March 30, 2007, Gregory D. Hartman retired as Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, and Daniel P. Hann retired as Executive Vice President of Administration and as a Biomet director. In order to ensure a smooth transition of business operations and financial matters, Messrs. Hartman and Hann agreed to serve as our consultants pursuant to severance and consulting agreements. These agreements discharged any other severance obligations that we may have had with respect to Messrs. Hartman and Hann, including pursuant to their change-of-control agreements with us dated September 20, 2006. Pursuant to Mr. Hartman s agreement, Mr. Hartman was eligible to receive, and did receive, $29,166 per month during a six month consulting term. In addition, Mr. Hartman was eligible to receive, and did receive, $325,000 upon completion of the six month consulting term. Mr. Hartman was also reimbursed for insurance premiums he incurs as a result of his election to continue his health insurance coverage under COBRA at a cost to us of $3,912. We were eligible to terminate the consulting arrangement without any further payments or obligations to Mr. Hartman if the Transactions would have been terminated or consummated at a price less than $44.00 per share as a result of our review of historical stock option granting practice; or if we would have determined that Mr. Hartman did not adequately performed his consulting duties under the contract or failed to cooperate with the SEC in connection with our review of historical stock option granting practices. Mr. Hartman agreed to customary claims releases, waivers, confidentiality and non-compete terms.

Pursuant to Mr. Hann s agreement, Mr. Hann was eligible to receive, and did receive, $41,666 per month during a twelve-month consulting term. Upon expiration of the initial twelve-month term of Mr. Hann s agreement, the agreement was extended for a six-month term at a rate of $38,000 per month. In addition, Mr. Hann was entitled to receive $133,333 in respect of his bonus for the 2007 fiscal year and was eligible to receive, and did receive, $400,000 upon completion of the twelve-month consulting term. Mr. Hann was also reimbursed for insurance premiums he incurred as a result of his election to continue his health insurance coverage under COBRA, at a cost to us of $7,824. Furthermore, 75,000 options granted to Mr. Hann in March 2006 (of the 175,000 unvested options awarded to Mr. Hann in March 2006) were immediately vested in connection with Mr. Hann s retirement and consulting agreement, the intrinsic value of which, as of June 1, 2007, equaled $720,750. We refer to these accelerated options as the CEO Options. The CEO Options, or the proceeds therefrom, will be held by us and will be distributable to Mr. Hann upon completion of the consulting arrangement provided that we have not otherwise terminated the consulting arrangement. We were eligible to terminate the consulting arrangement without any further payments or obligations to Mr. Hann, other than the non-competition payments described below, if the Merger Agreement would have been terminated or consummated at a price less than $44.00 per common share as a result of our review of historical stock option granting practices; or if we determine that Mr. Hann has not adequately performed his consulting duties under the contract or has failed to cooperate with the SEC in connection with our review of historical stock option granting practices.

Lastly, Mr. Hann has agreed not to compete with us during the period beginning on the effective date of his agreement and extending for a period of six months following the expiration or termination of his consulting arrangement. In exchange, we have agreed to make a $50,000 per month payment to Mr. Hann during the six-month non-competition period. Mr. Hann also agreed to customary claims releases, waivers, and confidentiality terms.

Retirements of Garry L. England and Charles E. Niemier

Garry L. England retired as Chief Operating Officer Domestic Operations, effective May 31, 2007. Charles E. Niemier retired as Senior Vice President, Biomet, Inc. and Senior Vice President, Biomet International and Corporate Relations effective June 18, 2007. Mr. Niemier remained with us as a Class in member of the Board until July 17, 2007.

Pursuant to the terms of the separation and retirement agreements between us and Messrs. England and Niemier, both Messrs. England and Niemier began receiving payments and benefits under the Severance Plan as of their respective separation dates. Each of Messrs. England and Niemier were eligible to receive, and did receive, 100% of their annual bonus for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2007, totaling $349,000 and $400,000, respectively, upon consummation of the Transactions. Had the Merger Agreement terminated or the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement not been consummated within six months of the date of separation of Mr. England, the annual bonus payable would have been reduced from 100% to 94% of base salary, totaling $328,060 and Mr. Niemier would have received 100% of his annual bonus. In lieu of his car allowance, Mr. Niemier received full ownership of the car he used under his car allowance, at an approximate value of $12,000. Mr. England will receive his car allowance for 12 months, costing us approximately $12,575. Messrs. England and Niemier are also entitled to receive 78 weeks of salary continuation at their base salaries as of termination, totaling $549,000 and $630,000, respectively. Messrs. England and Niemier are entitled to payment of their health and insurance premiums for 72 weeks, at a cost to us of $15,436 for each. We have agreed to accelerate the vesting of certain unvested options held by Messrs. England and Niemier and that such options would be exercisable until the earlier of their applicable expiration date or five years from the date of separation, the intrinsic value of which, as of June 1, 2007, was approximately $1,435,611 and $1,392,191, respectively. Mr. England is also entitled to reimbursement of his annual country club dues for 2007 and 2008, not to exceed $5,000 per year. Mr. Niemier is entitled to retain the computer, mobile phone and mobile phone number we provided him, valued at approximately $1,700, however all ongoing costs of their operation are to be borne by Mr. Niemier. Pursuant to the terms of these separation and retirement agreements, Messrs. England and Niemier have agreed to customary claims releases, waivers, confidentiality and non-compete terms.

Messrs. England and Niemier s separation and retirement agreements further provide that due to the consummation of the Transactions, Messrs. England and Niemier will no longer receive the payments and benefits under the Severance Plan, but will receive certain payments and benefits under the change-in-control agreements with us dated September 20, 2006. Notwithstanding the express terms of the change-in-control agreements, both Messrs. England and Niemier have agreed to (1) forego any payments or benefits provided in the change of control agreements equal to the compensation continued through the end of the year in which the executive is terminated, the vesting of outstanding options and restricted stock, reimbursement for outplacement costs, and the $25,000 in liquidated damages for an anticipatory termination (as defined in the agreement), of the change-in-control agreements and (2) reduce the payment of two times (a) the executive s annual base salary and car allowance from the date of termination through the end of the fiscal year in which such termination occurred, (b) the highest of the executive s target bonus for the fiscal year in which termination occurs or the highest actual bonus paid to the executive for the two years preceding termination, minus any amounts paid pursuant to any other contractual arrangement with the executive or plan providing coverage to the executive as a result of the termination (c) total contributions (other than salary reduction contributions) made by us on behalf of the executive for the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the change in control occurs and (d) the total car allowance to the executive for the calendar year immediately preceding the year the change in control occurred paid as a lump sum. Messrs. England and Niemier would also be entitled to a lump sum cash stipend equal to 24 times the monthly premium then charged for family coverage under our medical and dental

plans and the executive would receive life insurance and long-term disability benefits, or the cash equivalent if not available, substantially similar to those that the executive is receiving immediately prior to the notice of termination for a 24-month period after the date of termination. The approximate total value of these payments for Messrs. England and Mr. Niemier are $1,456,202 and $1,696,202, respectively, which will be reduced by the amounts previously paid to Messrs. England and Niemier under the Severance Plan.

Non-Employee Director Compensation and Benefits

In accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement, on July 17, 2007 each of Messrs. Jerry L. Ferguson, M. Ray Harroff, Thomas F. Kearns, Jr., Jerry L. Miller, Charles E. Niemier and Niles L. Noblitt and Mses. Sandra A. Lamb and Marilyn Tucker Quayle and September 25, 2007 each of Messrs. C. Scott Harrison, M.D., Kenneth V. Miller and L. Gene Tanner (collectively the Resigning Directors), resigned from the Board of Directors and from any committees thereof.

As noted in Management Board Composition above, in connection with the Transactions, new members of the Board were appointed by our sole shareholder, Parent, on behalf of the Sponsors.

Our compensation package for non-employee directors during the 2007 fiscal year was generally comprised of cash (annual retainers and committee meeting fees) and stock option awards. The annual pay package was designed to attract and retain highly-qualified, independent professionals to represent our shareholders and reflect our position in the industry. Our compensation package is also designed to create alignment between our directors and our shareholders through the use of equity-based awards. Actual annual pay for the 2007 fiscal year varied among directors based on Board committee memberships, committee chair responsibilities and meetings attended. In past years, we have not adopted guidelines with respect to non-employee director ownership of common shares. More recently, the Board considered adopting such a policy, however, these discussions were discontinued upon execution of the original Merger Agreement.

Historically, at the beginning of each calendar year, each non-employee director received a vested option to purchase 2,000 of our common shares each year during his or her service on the Board in accordance with the terms of the 1998 Plan. At the 2006 Annual Meeting, our shareholders approved the Biomet, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, which provided non-employee directors with an additional option grant to purchase 3,000 common shares every year. In connection with the transactions contemplated by the original Merger Agreement and other compelling reasons, each director consented to forego and forever waive the annual grant of option awards for the 2007 fiscal year under both plans.

Compensation for non-employee directors during the 2007 fiscal year consisted of the following:

Type of Compensation	Amount ($)
Annual retainer for non-employee directors for Board membership (1)	45,000
Annual retainer for non-employee director serving as Chairman of the Board (2)	125,000
Annual retainer for non-employee director serving as Lead Director (3)	30,000
Annual retainer for non-employee director serving as Chair of the Audit Committee	20,000
Annual retainer for non-employee director serving as Chair of the Compensation and Stock Option Committee or Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	5,000
Annual retainer for non-employee directors serving on the Executive Committee, Audit Committee (non-Chair)	10,000
Quarterly fee for non-employee directors serving on a special committee of the Board	5,000
Meeting fee for attendance by non-employee directors and non-employee members of committees (except meetings of the Compensation and Stock Option and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees held in conjunction with a meeting of the Board, for which no meeting fee is paid)	1,800
Meeting fee for telephonic participation by non-employee directors and non-employee members of committees	1,200
Meeting fee for committee meeting held in conjunction with Board meeting	0

Table of Contents

(1) In past years, a minimum of 50% of the Board retainer fee received in common shares was held in trust by us until such director s retirement from the Board. Our non-employee directors could then take, at each director s election, between 50% and 100% of the annual retainer fee in the form of our common shares in lieu of cash. During the 2007 fiscal year, however, in connection with the original Merger Agreement and pursuant to Board action authorized on December 15, 2006, the Board agreed to receive their entire annual retainer fee in cash rather than as our common shares.

(2) The Chairman of the Board will receive this fee and meeting fees, but will not receive any additional committee fees.

(3) The Lead Director will receive this fee, in addition to other committee and meeting fees, as appropriate.

Compensation Granted in Connection with Biomet s Strategic Alternatives

In addition, on December 15, 2006, our Board also authorized the one-time payment of $5,000 to each of Dr. Harrison, Thomas F. Kearns, Jr., and Sandra A. Lamb in recognition of the services they provided in connection with the Board s preliminary review of strategic alternatives prior to the formation of the Strategic Alternatives Committee.

Business Expenses

The directors are reimbursed for their business expenses related to their attendance at our meetings, including room, meals and transportation to and from Board and committee meetings. On rare occasions, a director s spouse may accompany a director when traveling on Biomet business. At times, a director may travel to and from our meetings on our corporate aircraft. Directors are also eligible to be reimbursed for attendance at qualified director education programs.

Director and Officer Liability Insurance and Travel Accident Insurance

Director and officer liability insurance individually insures our directors and officers against certain losses that they are legally required to bear as a result of their actions while performing duties on our behalf. Our D&O insurance policy does not break out the premium for directors versus officers and, therefore, a dollar amount cannot be assigned to the coverage provided for individual directors.

We also maintain an Aviation Insurance Policy that provides benefits to each director in the event of death or disability (permanent and total) during travel on our corporate aircraft. This policy also covers employees and others while traveling on our corporate aircraft and, therefore, a dollar amount cannot be assigned to the coverage provided for individual directors.

Non-Employee Directors Compensation Table

The following table shows information regarding the compensation of our non-employee directors for the 2007 fiscal year. Mr. Binder is not included in the table below because, as President and Chief Executive Officer, disclosure in respect of his compensation is presented in the Summary Compensation Table. Mr. Niemier is not included in the table below because, during the 2007 fiscal year, he was Chief Operating Officer-Domestic Operations and, as a result, disclosure in respect of his compensation is also presented in the Summary Compensation Table.

Also, in response to the Special Litigation Committee s preliminary report, all current members of the Board agreed that, with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards to the then current directors on or after January 1, 1996 which had not yet been exercised, the exercise price of such unexercised stock option awards would be increased to the fair market value of our common shares on the measurement date applicable to such award.

Table of Contents

In addition, the then current members of the Board agreed that, with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards to the then current directors on or after January 1, 1996 which had previously been exercised, such directors would at a future date remit to us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common shares on the measurement date for such award over the exercise price of such award. We and the Special Litigation Committee are continuing to consider various matters, including other potential remedial measures.

Furthermore, as employee directors, Messrs. Binder and Niemier did not receive compensation in their capacity as directors. However, in connection with the separation and retirement agreement between us and Mr. Niemier, dated June 6, 2007, Mr. Niemier retired from active service as our employee, effective June 18, 2007, and remained a member of the Board until July 17, 2007. As of the effective date his retirement, therefore, Mr. Niemier became a non-employee director.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)(1)	Stock Awards ($)(2)	Option Awards $(3)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)(4)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)(5)	All Other Compensation ($)(6)	Total ($)
Jerry L. Ferguson	126,000					18,500	144,500
C. Scott Harrison, M.D.	136,400		5,340				141,740
M. Ray Harroff	63,000		5,340				68,340
Thomas F. Kearns, Jr.	77,000		5,340				82,340
Sandra A. Lamb	103,600		5,340				108,940
Dane Miller, Ph.D.							
Jerry L. Miller	111,600		5,340				116,940
Kenneth V. Miller	147,800		5,340				153,140
Niles L. Noblitt	162,800						162,800
Marilyn Tucker Quayle	105,000		5,340				110,340
L. Gene Tanner	91,000		5,340				96,340

(1) The aggregate dollar amount of all fees earned or paid in cash for services as a director, including annual Board and committee chair retainer fees, and committee meeting fees, in each case including amounts deferred pursuant to director elections.

(2) In connection with the original Merger Agreement, during the 2007 fiscal year, our Board agreed to receive its annual retainer fees in cash rather than in our common shares.

(3) For each director listed in the Non-Employee Directors Compensation Table above, the value reflects the compensation expense we recognized during the 2007 fiscal year under SFAS 123(R). For information concerning the assumptions used in determining the compensation expense we recognized during the 2007 fiscal year, refer to Notes B and I to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the Registration Statement to which this Prospectus is a part. During the 2007 fiscal year, our non-employee directors agreed to waive their annual grants of option awards. As of June 1, 2007, except Messrs. Ferguson and Noblitt, each of our non-employee directors held options to purchase 4,000 of our common shares, all of which were vested. As of June 1, 2007, Messrs. Ferguson and Noblitt held no outstanding options to purchase our common shares.

(4) We do not have a non-equity incentive plan for non-employee directors.

(5) We do not have a pension plan for non-employee directors and does not pay above market or preferential rate on non-qualified deferred compensations for non-employee directors.

(6) For Mr. Ferguson, represents $13,500 in personal use of our aircraft and $5,000 in travel allowance. For information on how we calculate our incremental cost of personal use of our aircraft, refer to footnote (3)(a) to the Summary Compensation Table above.

Table of Contents

Payments Received by Directors and Named Executive Officers in Connection with the Transactions

Our Board of Directors and executive officers who participated in the Offer received the $46.00 offer price for each share tendered by them. In addition, pursuant to the terms of our options and the Merger Agreement, on July 17, 2007, all stock options outstanding whether held by officers, directors, employees or distributors) were cancelled and the holders thereof became entitled to receive from us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the $46.00 offer price over the option exercise price for each share subject to the stock option, in each case, less any applicable withholding taxes and without interest. Furthermore, in connection with the Merger, common shares owned by our directors and executive officers (and all other holders) were converted into the right to receive $46.00 per share, except in the case of those persons who were provided an opportunity to convert all or a portion of their existing equity interests in us into Parent equity at the time of the Merger, as described below.

Certain members of management, including our Named Executive Officers, were given the opportunity to roll over their equity interests in us by contributing to us, immediately prior to the Merger, all or a portion of our common shares which he or she owned at that time in exchange for the right to receive, immediately following consummation of the Merger, the number of common shares of Parent (based on a $10 per share price) equal in value to the number of our common shares he or she contributed (based on the $46 per share offer price).

The following table summarizes the amount of cash each individual received upon the cash-out of outstanding stock options held by such individual following consummation of the Offer, as well as the number of shares converted by such individual into equity of Parent.

Name of Executive Officer or Director (1)(2)	Cash Received in Connection with the Cash-Out of Stock Options ($)(3)	Biomet Common Shares Converted into Equity of Parent (#)
Jeffrey R. Binder	$	
Jerry L. Ferguson	112,150	
C. Scott Harrison, M.D.	27,660	
M. Ray Harroff	27,660	
Gregory D. Hartman		
Daniel P. Hann	580,562	63,373
Thomas F. Kearns, Jr.	27,660	
Sandra A. Lamb	27,660	
Jerry L. Miller	27,660	
Kenneth V. Miller	27,660	
Charles E. Niemier	1,653,172	
Niles L. Noblitt		
Marilyn Tucker Quayle	27,660	
J. Pat Richardson		
L. Gene Tanner	27,660	
Roger Van Broeck	750,305	6,601

(1) On March 30, 2007, Gregory D. Hartman retired as Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, and Daniel P. Hann retired as Executive Vice President of Administration and as a Biomet director. If the Offer had been consummated prior to their resignations and the forfeiture of and adjustments to certain stock options described below, and Messrs. Hartman and Hann tendered their common shares in the Offer, they would have received in the Offer in respect of such shares (including stock options) an aggregate of approximately $11 million and $7 million, respectively. Pursuant to their severance and consulting agreements, Messrs. Hartman and Hann have, among other things, (a) terminated and forfeited unvested stock option awards to purchase approximately 164,000 and 89,000 common shares, respectively, (b) agreed that with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards granted to Messrs. Hartman or Hann which had vested, but not been exercised, we would increase the exercise price of such unexercised stock option awards to the fair market value of the common shares on the Measurement Date applicable to such award and (c) agreed that with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards

which had previously been exercised, Messrs. Hartman and Hann would, at a future date, remit to us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the common shares on the Measurement Date for such award over the exercise price of such award.

(2) Garry L. England retired as Chief Operating Officer Domestic Operations, effective May 31, 2007. Charles E. Niemier retired as Senior Vice President, Biomet, Inc. and Senior Vice President, Biomet International and Corporate Relations effective June 18, 2007. As of May 31, 2007, Mr. England owned 206,199 common shares, unvested options to purchase 139,750 common shares having a weighted average exercise price of 35.30543 and 17,750 vested options to purchase common shares having a weighted average exercise price of 30.95316 per share. Mr. England would have received $10,519,404 if he had determined to tender all shares owned by him as of May 31, 2007 in the Offer. Pursuant to their severance and consulting agreements, Messrs. England and Niemier have, among other things, agreed that with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards granted to Messrs. England or Niemier which had not been exercised, we could increase the per share exercise price of such unexercised stock option awards to the fair market value of our share on the Measurement Date applicable to such award. Furthermore, Messrs. Niemier and England have agreed that, with respect to misdated or mispriced stock option awards which had previously been exercised, Messrs. Niemier and England would, at a future date, remit to us an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the common shares on the Measurement Date for such award over the exercise price of such award. Messrs. Niemier and England also received accelerated vesting of certain previously unvested equity awards and all vested, unexercised equity awards were exerciseable in accordance with the terms of the awards until the earliest of (1) the awards expiration date, (2) the fifth anniversary of the separation date or (3) the date that the awards are cashed out in a change in control event.

(3) Represents the cash received, before considering the applicable tax withholdings, with respect to (a) common shares tendered in the Offer and (b) the right to receive cash for the vested and unvested options owned as of the Share Purchase Date, which, per the Merger Agreement, were cancelled and the holders entitled to receive an amount in cash equal to the product of (i) the total number of shares subject to options immediately prior to the Share Purchase Date *multiplied by* (ii) the excess, if any, of $46.00 *over* the exercise price per share, less applicable taxes required withheld with respect to such payment.

Developments in Biomet s Compensation Philosophy after the Transactions

The most significant development in our compensation philosophy during the 2008 fiscal year following the consummation of the Transactions has been a greater emphasis on correlating compensation to long-term equity growth. The Compensation Committee has provided significant equity investment opportunities in our Parent tied to financial objectives through grants of options and leveraged equity awards to purchase shares of Parent and has modified the structure of non-equity awards to provide greater incentives for management performance. The Compensation Committee s decisions with respect to periods following consummation of the Transactions were made after considering compensation data of an informal peer group of certain of our competitors and other sponsor-backed private companies through publicly available filings. However, the Compensation Committee did not engage in formal benchmarking as part of this informal review in making compensation decisions. In addition, as more fully discussed below, an annual cash bonus program has been redesigned in an effort to more closely align awards to our and our executives performance. The philosophy and target levels of each of the other compensation elements, including base salary, perquisites, health and welfare and retirement benefits during the 2008 fiscal year have largely continued to correspond approximately to the levels of such awards compared to our informal peer group for periods prior to the Transactions, including the 2007 fiscal year.

The Compensation Committee continues to work closely with management to evaluate our long-term compensation program and philosophy in light of our transition to a private company. It is therefore too soon to comment extensively on our forward-looking compensation philosophy.

The LVB Acquisition, Inc. Management Equity Incentive Plan

In 2007, the Board of Parent adopted the 2007 LVB Plan, which provides for the grant of non-qualified stock options (LVB Options) to our and our affiliates key employees, directors, service providers and

consultants. Generally, 50% of the LVB Options granted to employees vest based on continued employment, 25% vest based on continued employment and have an exercise price that increases by 10% per annum, and 25% vest based on the achievement of annual EBITDA-based performance criteria established by the Board of Parent or a committee appointed by the Board of Parent. We also intend to grant LVB Options to our distributors, which are expected to be eligible to vest based on the achievement of specified sales targets.

In 2008, the Board of Parent adopted an addendum to the 2007 LVB Plan, which provides for the grant of leveraged equity awards under the 2007 LVB Plan (LVB Leveraged Awards, and together with LVB Options, LVB Awards) to certain of our European employees. LVB Leveraged Awards permit participants to purchase shares of LVB common stock using the proceeds of non-recourse loans from us, which shares remain subject to forfeiture and other restrictions prior to the participant s repayment of the loan.

Upon termination of a participant s employment, the 2007 LVB Plan provides that any unvested portion of a participant s LVB Award will be forfeited, and that the vested portion of his or her LVB Award will expire on the earlier of (1) the date participant s employment is terminated for cause, (2) 30 days following the date the participant resigns without good reason, (3) 90 days after the date the participant s employment is terminated by us for any reason other than cause, death, disability or the participant s resignation with good reason, (4) one year after the date the participant s employment is terminated by reason of death or disability or (5) the tenth anniversary of the grant date of the LVB Award.

Prior to receiving shares of LVB common stock (whether pursuant to the exercise of LVB Options, purchased pursuant to an LVB Leveraged Award or otherwise), participants must execute a Management Shareholders Agreement, which provides that the shares are subject to certain transfer restrictions, put and call rights, and tag-along and drag-along rights (and, with respect to certain senior members of management, limited re-offer registration and preemptive rights).

37,520,000 shares of LVB common stock were reserved for issuance in connection with LVB Awards to be granted pursuant to the 2007 LVB Plan. The Board of LVB or a committee appointed by the Board of LVB is responsible for administering the 2007 LVB Plan and authorizing the grant of LVB Awards pursuant thereto, and may amend the 2007 LVB Plan (and any LVB Awards) at any time. LVB Awards may not be granted under the 2007 LVB Plan on or after November 16, 2017. Following the Transactions, a total of 22,152,500 LVB Options were granted under the 2007 LVB Plan. All of the LVB Options have been granted to our employees. No LVB Leveraged Awards have been granted. Of the 22,152,500 LVB Options granted, 4,530,000 were granted to our named executive officers (4,200,000 LVB Options to Jeff Binder and 330,000 LVB Options to J. Pat Richardson).

Annual Cash Incentive Program

Annual cash incentive awards to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and other named executive officers for the 2008 fiscal year will be paid under the terms of a program approved by our Compensation Committee following consummation of the Transactions. The principal objective sought to be achieved by our annual cash incentive program is to align awards with predetermined objectives and thereby improve performance in targeted areas. Payments under the program will be calculated based upon a percentage of an executive s base salary, which were targeted to be competitive with other orthopedic manufacturing companies in our industry and after considering annual cash incentive programs at privately owned portfolio companies of the Sponsors.

Actual payments under the annual cash incentive program for the 2008 fiscal year can range from 0% to 180% of the an executive s base salary, as a result of corporate, business unit and individual performance. Greater emphasis for Messrs. Binder and Richardson is placed on corporate performance, while a more significant factor for Mr. Van Broeck is business unit performance. Corporate and business unit targets are EBITDA, net sales and operational objectives (including manufacturing footprint optimization and

Table of Contents

implementation of Six Sigma, lean manufacturing, procurement and offshoring initiatives). Individual performance of named executive officers is determined after considering each executive s leadership ability and contributions to our business during the previous fiscal year. With respect to named executive officers other than the Chief Executive Officer, the Compensation Committee will also consider the Chief Executive Officer s assessment of their individual performance.

For the 2008 fiscal year the target and maximum annual cash incentive awards applicable to our named executive officers as of May 31, 2007 were:

Named Executive Officer	Target (% of Base Salary)	Maximum (% of Base Salary)
Jeffrey R. Binder	100%	180%
Daniel P. Hann(1)		
J. Pat Richardson	60%	108%
Gregory D. Hartman(1)		
Gary L. England(1)		
Charles E. Niemier(1)		
Roger Van Broeck	80%	144%

(1) Messrs. Hann, Hartman, England and Niemier retired during the 2007 fiscal year and accordingly will not be eligible to participate in the annual cash incentive program during the 2008 fiscal year. In connection with their retirements, however, Messrs. Hann and Hartman executed retirement and consulting agreements and Messrs. England and Niemier executed separation and retirement agreements. For further information concerning these agreements, refer to Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments Consulting Arrangements with Gregory D. Hartman and Daniel P. Hann and Employment Agreements and Potential Post-Termination Payments-Retirements of Garry L. England and Charles E. Niemier above. For further information concerning actual bonus payments to our named executive officers with respect to the 2007 fiscal year, refer to Executive Compensation Tables Summary Compensation Table above.

Since target performance goals are generally set consistent with our confidential operating plan for the fiscal year, actual performance above our confidential operating plan would result in incentive payments above the target level. Conversely, performance below our confidential operating plan would generally result in incentive payments below the target level, with no payment being made for performance below a minimum threshold. The Compensation Committee and management believe that the metrics for the annual cash bonus program align well with our strategy of attaining sustainable growth. The specific targets and ranges of acceptable performance set for the named executive officers under the annual cash bonus program are not disclosed because we believe disclosure of this information would cause competitive harm. These targets and ranges of acceptable performance are based on our confidential operating plan for the 2008 fiscal year. The targets are intended to be realistic and reasonable, but challenging, in order to drive sustainable growth and individual performance. Performance targets are set to provide reasonable but challenging goals for our named executive officers. Bonuses are paid only when performance goals are achieved; if threshold targets are not met, no amounts are paid under the bonus program.

Table of Contents

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

Parent owns all of our issued and outstanding capital stock. Holding owns 99.23% of Parent and the remaining 0.77% are owned by the Management Participants. All equity interests in Holding are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Sponsor Funds and the Co-Investors.

The following table sets forth information with respect to the ownership of as of February 29, 2008 for (a) each person known by us to own beneficially more than a 5% equity interest in Holdings, (b) each member of our board of directors, (c) each of our named executive officers, and (d) all of our executive officers and directors as a group. Biomet, Inc. has 1,000 shares of common stock outstanding, all of which are owned directly by Parent. Share amounts indicated below reflect beneficial ownership, through Holding, by such entities or individuals of these 1,000 shares of Biomet, Inc.

The amounts and percentages of shares beneficially owned are reported on the basis of SEC regulations governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under SEC rules, a person is deemed to be a beneficial owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any securities of which that person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days. Securities that can be so acquired are deemed to be outstanding for purposes of computing such person s ownership percentage, but not for purposes of computing any other person s percentage. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which such person has no economic interest.

Except as otherwise indicated in the footnotes below, each of the beneficial owners has, to our knowledge, sole voting and investment power with respect to the indicated shares. Unless otherwise noted, the address of each beneficial owner is c/o Biomet, Inc., 56 East Bell Drive, Warsaw, Indiana 46582.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Beneficial Ownership of Biomet Common Shares	Percentage Owned
The Blackstone Group(1)	242.2	24.22%
Goldman Sachs Capital Partners(2)	242.2	24.22%
KKR Biomet, LLC(3)	248.1	24.81%
TPG Capital(4)	242.2	24.22%
Jeffrey R. Binder	*	*
Daniel P. Florin	*	*
C. Scott Harrison		
Kenneth V. Miller		
L. Gene Tanner		
Jonathan J. Coslet(5)	242.2	24.22%
Michael Dal Bello(6)	242.2	24.22%
Adrian Jones(7)	242.2	24.22%
David McVeigh(6)	242.2	24.22%
Michael Michelson(8)	248.1	24.81%
Dane A. Miller(9)		
John Saer(8)	248.1	24.81%
Todd Sisitsky(5)	242.2	24.22%
Gregory L. Summer(7)	242.2	24.22%
All executive officers and directors as a group (14 persons)	975.0	97.50%

* Represents less than one percent or one share, as applicable.

(1) Biomet, Inc. shares shown as beneficially owned by The Blackstone Group reflect an aggregate of the following record ownership: (i) 610,133.52800 membership units of Holding held by Blackstone Capital Partners V, L.P., (ii) 97,736.20500 membership units of Holding held by Blackstone Capital Partners V-AC L.P., (iii) 289,050.00000 membership units of Holding held by BCP V-S L.P., (iv) 32,313.00200

membership units of Holding held by Blackstone Family Investment Partnership V L.P., (v) 3,112.96000 membership units of Holding held by Blackstone Family Investment Partnership V-A L.P., (vi) 2,297.59715 membership units of Holding held by Blackstone Participation Partnership V L.P., and (vii) 273,775.86600 membership units of Holding held by BCP V Co-Investors L.P. The address of The Blackstone Group is 345 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10154.

(2) Biomet, Inc. shares shown as beneficially owned by Goldman Sachs Capital Partners reflect an aggregate of the following record ownership: (i) 433,679.15808 membership units of Holding held by GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., (ii) 15,413.18755 membership units of Holding held by GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & Co. KG, (iii) 360,718.75833 membership units of Holding held by GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., (iv) 119,253.84819 membership units of Holding held by GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., (v) 61,875.99000 membership units of Holding held by GS LVB Co-Invest, L.P., (vi) 63,137.95000 membership units of Holding held by Goldman Sachs BMET Investors, L.P., (vii) 184,785.45000 membership units of Holding held by Goldman Sachs BMET Investors Offshore Holdings, L.P., (viii) 44,463.81600 membership units of Holding held by GS PEP Bass Holdings, L.L.C., (ix) 6,309.80000 membership units of Holding held by Goldman Sachs Private Equity Partners, 2004-Direct Investment Fund, L.P., (x) 9,013.20000 membership units of Holding held by Goldman Sachs Private Equity Partners, 2005-Direct Investment Fund, L.P., and (xi) 9,768.00000 membership units of Holding held by Goldman Sachs Private Equity Partners IX-Direct Investment Fund, L.P. The address of Goldman Sachs Capital Partners is c/o Goldman, Sachs & Co., 85 Broad Street, New York, NY 10004.

(3) The address of KKR Biomet, LLC is c/o Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., 2800 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(4) Biomet, Inc. shares shown as beneficially owned by TPG Capital reflect an aggregate of the following record ownership: (i) 50,000.00000 membership units owned by TPG Partners IV, L.P., (ii) 1,015,020.30532 membership units owned by TPG Partners V, L.P., (iii) 2,655.60483 membership units owned by TPG FOF V-A, L.P., (iv) 2,141.61680 membership units owned by TPG FOF V-B, L.P., (v) 235,843.63020 membership units owned by TPG LVB Co-Invest LLC, (vi) 2,758.00100 membership units owned by TPG LVB Co-Invest II LLC. The address of TPG Capital is 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, TX 76102.

(5) Includes all shares held by TPG Partners IV, L.P., TPG Partners V, L.P., TPG FOF V-A, L.P., TPG FOF V-B, L.P., TPG LVB Co-Invest LLC, and TPG LVB Co-Invest II LLC. Each of Jonathan J. Coslet and Todd Sisitsky may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of these interests due to his status as an employee of TPG Capital, and each such person disclaims beneficial ownership of any such interests in which he does not have a pecuniary interest. The address of each of Mr. Coslet and Mr. Sisitsky is c/o TPG Capital is 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, TX 76102.

(6) Includes all shares held by Blackstone Capital Partners V, L.P., Blackstone Capital Partners V-AC L.P., BCP V-S L.P., Blackstone Family Investment Partnership V L.P., Blackstone Family Investment Partnership V-A L.P., Blackstone Participation Partnership V L.P., and BCP V Co-Investors L.P. Each of Michael Dal Bello and David McVeigh may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of these interests due to his status as an employee of The Blackstone Group, and each such person disclaims beneficial ownership of any such interests in which he does not have a pecuniary interest. The address of each of Mr. Dal Bello and Mr. Mc Veigh is c/o The Blackstone Group is 345 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10154.

(7) Includes all shares held by GS Capital Partners VI Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI GmbH & Co. KG, GS Capital Partners VI Offshore Fund, L.P., GS Capital Partners VI Parallel, L.P., GS LVB Co-Invest, L.P., Goldman Sachs BMET Investors, L.P., Goldman Sachs BMET Investors Offshore Holdings, L.P., GS PEP Bass Holdings, L.L.C., Goldman Sachs Private Equity Partners, 2004-Direct Investment Fund, L.P., Goldman Sachs Private Equity Partners, 2005-Direct Investment Fund, L.P., and Goldman Sachs Private Equity Partners IX-Direct Investment Fund, L.P. Each of Gregory L. Summe and Adrian Jones may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of these interests due to his status as a consultant to or an employee of Goldman, Sachs & Co., and each such person disclaims beneficial ownership of any such interests in which he does not have a pecuniary interest. The address of Mr. Jones is c/o Goldman, Sachs & Co., 85 Broad Street, New York, NY 10004 and the address of Mr. Summe is c/o PerkinElmer, Inc., 940 Winter Street, Waltham, MA 02451.

Table of Contents

(8) Includes all shares held by KKR Biomet, LLC. Each of Michael Michelson and John Saer may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of these interests due to his status as an employee of Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., and each such person disclaims beneficial ownership of any such interests in which he does not have a pecuniary interest. The address of each of Mr. Michelson and Mr. Saer is c/o Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., 2800 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(9) The business address of Dane Miller is 700 Park Avenue, Suite G, Winona Lake, IN 46590.

Table of Contents

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of Holding

The Sponsor Funds have entered into an amended and restated limited liability company operating agreement, or the LLC Agreement, in respect of Holding. The LLC Agreement contains agreements among the parties with respect to the election of our directors and the directors of our parent companies, restrictions on the issuance or transfer of interests in us and other corporate governance provisions (including the right to approve various corporate actions).

Pursuant to the LLC Agreement, each of the Sponsors has the right to nominate, and have nominated, two directors to our Board of Directors and also are entitled to appoint one non-voting observer to the Board of Directors for so long as such Sponsor remains a member of Holding. In addition to their right to appoint non-voting observers to the Board of Directors, certain of the Sponsor Funds have certain other management rights to the extent that any such Sponsor Fund is required to operate as a venture capital operating company as defined in the regulations issued by the U.S. Department of Labor at Section 2510.3-101 of Part 2510 of Chapter XXV, Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor regulations. Each Sponsor s right to nominate directors is freely assignable to funds affiliated with such Sponsor, and is assignable to non-affiliates of such Sponsor only if the assigning Sponsor transfers its entire interest in Holding not previously transferred and only with the prior written consent of the Sponsors holding at least 70% of the membership interests in Holding, or Requisite Sponsor Consent. In addition to their rights under the LLC Agreement, the Sponsors may also appoint one or more persons unaffiliated with any of the Sponsors to the Board of Directors. Following Purchaser s purchase of the Shares tendered in the Offer, the Sponsors jointly appointed Dr. Miller and Jeffrey R. Binder to the Board of Directors in addition to the two directors appointed by each of the Sponsors.

Pursuant to the LLC Agreement, each director has one vote for purposes of any Board of Directors action, and all decisions of the Board of Directors require the approval of a majority of the directors designated by the Sponsors. In addition, the LLC Agreement provides that certain major decisions regarding us or our parent companies require Requisite Sponsor Consent.

The LLC Agreement includes certain customary agreements with respect to restrictions on the issuance or transfer of interests in us, including preemptive rights, tag-along rights and drag-along rights.

The Co-Investors have also been admitted as members of Holding, both directly and through Sponsor controlled investment vehicles. Although the Co-Investors are therefore parties to the LLC Agreement, they have no rights with respect to the election of our directors or the approval of our corporate actions.

The Sponsors have also caused Holding and Parent to enter into a letter agreement with us obligating us and Parent to take all actions necessary to give effect to the corporate governance, preemptive rights, transfer restriction and certain other provisions of the LLC Agreement, and prohibiting us and Parent from taking any actions that would be inconsistent with such provisions of the LLC Agreement.

Registration Rights Agreement

The Sponsor Funds and the Co-Investors also entered into a registration rights agreement with us upon the closing of the Transactions. Pursuant to this agreement, the Sponsor Funds have the power to cause us to register their, the Co-Investors and certain other persons interests in Biomet under the Securities Act and to maintain a shelf registration statement effective with respect to such interests. The agreement also entitles the Sponsor Funds and the Co-Investors to participate in any future registration of our equity interests under the Securities Act that we may undertake.

Management Services Agreement

Upon completion of the Transactions, we entered into a management services agreement with certain affiliates of the Sponsors, pursuant to which such affiliates of the Sponsors or their successors, assigns, affiliates, officers, employees and/or representatives and third parties (collectively, the Managers) provide management, advisory and consulting services to us. Pursuant to such agreement, the Managers will receive a transaction fee equal to 1% of total enterprise value of the Transactions for the services rendered by such entities related to the Transactions upon entering into the agreement, an annual monitoring fee equal to 1% of our annual Adjusted EBITDA as compensation for the services rendered and reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Managers in connection with the agreement and the Transactions. We may also pay certain subsequent fees to the Managers for advice rendered in connection with financing or refinancing (equity or debt), acquisition, disposition, spin-off, split-off, dividend, recapitalization, initial underwritten public offering and change of control transactions involving us or any of our subsidiaries. The management services agreement includes customary exculpation and indemnification provisions in favor of the Managers and their affiliates.

Related-Party Transactions Review

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation provide that all conflict of interest transactions with our directors, which are transactions with the Company in which a director has a direct or indirect interest, must be fair to us and must be reviewed and approved by a majority vote of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof.

DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS

Senior Secured Cash Flow Facilities

Overview

In connection with the Transactions, we entered into a credit agreement and related security and other agreements providing for (1) a $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and a 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility and (2) a $400 million senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. We refer to our senior secured term loan facilities and our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility collectively as the senior secured cash flow facilities.

We borrowed the full amount available under our senior secured term loan facilities at the closing of the Transactions. In the third quarter of fiscal 2008, we repaid $6 million of outstanding loans under our U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and $3 million of outstanding loans under our euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility. The senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility includes a $100 million sub-facility for letters of credit and a $100 million sub-facility for borrowings on same-day notice, referred to as the swingline loans, and is available in U.S. dollars, euros, British pounds sterling and other currencies to be agreed. We borrowed approximately $100 million under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility on or about the closing date of the Transactions to pay a portion of the Transactions. As of February 29, 2008, we had $74 million outstanding borrowings under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility.

Our senior secured cash flow facilities provide that we have the right at any time to request an amount of additional term loans or additional revolving credit facility commitments under our senior secured cash flow facilities that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00. The lenders under these facilities are not under any obligation to provide any such additional loans or commitments, and any additional loans or increase in commitments are subject to customary conditions precedent.

Interest Rate and Fees

Borrowings under our senior secured cash flow facilities bear interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin plus, at our option, either (1) a base rate determined by reference to the higher of (a) the prime rate of Bank of America, N.A. and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus $^{1}/2$ of 1.00% or (2) a LIBOR or Eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the costs of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for the interest period relevant to such borrowing adjusted for certain additional costs. The initial applicable margin for borrowings under (x) our senior secured term loan facilities is 2.00% with respect to base rate borrowings and 3.00% with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency borrowings and (y) our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility is 1.75% with respect to base rate borrowings and 2.75% with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency borrowings. The applicable margin under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility may be reduced based on our achievement of certain specified ratios. In connection with our senior secured cash flow facilities, Purchaser entered into a series of interest swap agreements with (1) an aggregate notional amount of $1,300 million to fix the interest rates on a portion of the borrowings under the $2,340 million U.S. dollar-denominated senior secured term loan facility and (2) an aggregate notional amount of 505 million to fix the interest rates on a portion of the borrowings under the 875 million (approximately $1,329 million) euro-denominated senior secured term loan facility. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Interest Rate Risk.

In addition to paying interest on outstanding principal under our senior secured cash flow facilities, we are required to pay a commitment fee to the lenders under the senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility in

Table of Contents

respect of the unutilized commitments thereunder at an initial rate equal to 0.50% per annum, subject to reduction based on our achievement of certain specified ratios. We must also pay customary letter of credit and agency fees.

Mandatory Repayments

The credit agreement governing our senior secured cash flow facilities requires us to prepay outstanding term loans, subject to certain exceptions, with: (1) after our first full fiscal year after closing, 50% (which percentage will be reduced to 25% if our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is less than a specified ratio and will be reduced to 0% if our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is less than a specified ratio) of our annual excess cash flow (as defined in our senior secured cash flow facilities), (2) if our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is greater than a specified ratio, 100% (which percentage will be reduced to 50% if our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is less than a specified ratio and will be reduced to 0% if our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is less than a specified ratio) of the net cash proceeds of certain non-ordinary course asset sales and casualty and condemnation events, if we do not reinvest those proceeds in assets to be used in our business or to make certain other permitted investments and (3) 100% of the net cash proceeds of any incurrence of debt other than debt permitted under our senior secured cash flow facilities.

Voluntary Repayments

We may voluntarily prepay outstanding loans under our senior secured cash flow facilities at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary breakage costs with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency loans. However, should we refinance our senior secured term loan facilities within the first anniversary of the closing of the Transactions with new term loans that have applicable margins that are less than the margins for our senior secured term loan facilities, we will pay a prepayment premium equal to 1% of the principal amount of the term loans that are so prepaid.

Amortization and Final Maturity

Our senior secured term loan facilities amortize each year in an amount equal to 1% per annum in equal quarterly installments for the first seven years and three months, with the remaining amounts payable on the date that is seven years and six months from the date of the closing of the Transactions. The principal amount outstanding of the loans under our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility are due and payable in full at maturity, six years from the date of closing of the Transactions.

Guarantees and Security

All obligations under our senior secured cash flow facilities are unconditionally guaranteed by Parent, and, subject to certain exceptions, each of our existing and future direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries.

All obligations under our senior secured cash flow facilities, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured, subject to certain exceptions, by substantially all of our assets and the assets of Parent and the subsidiary guarantors, including:

- a first-priority pledge of 100% of our capital stock and certain of the capital stock held by us or any subsidiary guarantor (which pledge, in the case of any foreign subsidiary shall be limited to 100% of the non-voting stock (if any) and 65% of the voting stock of such foreign subsidiary), in each case excluding any interests in joint ventures to the extent such a pledge would violate the governing documents thereof;

- a first-priority security interest in, and mortgages on, substantially all other tangible and intangible assets of us, Parent and each subsidiary guarantor, but excluding the collateral described in the following bullet point; and

Table of Contents

- a second-priority security interest in personal property of consisting of all accounts receivable (except assets subject to any permitted receivables facility), inventory, cash, deposit accounts and certain related intangible assets and proceeds of the foregoing.

Certain Covenants and Events of Default

Our senior secured cash flow facilities contain a number of covenants that, among other things and subject to certain exceptions, will restrict our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- pay dividends on our capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or indebtedness;
- make investments, loans, advances and acquisitions;
- create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our restricted subsidiaries;
- engage in transactions with our affiliates;
- sell assets, including capital stock of our subsidiaries;
- consolidate or merge;
- create liens; and
- enter into sale and lease-back transactions.

In addition, the credit agreement governing our senior secured cash flow facilities does not require us to comply with any financial ratio maintenance covenants.

The credit agreement governing our senior secured cash flow facilities also contains certain customary affirmative covenants and events of default.

Senior Secured Asset-Based Revolving Credit Facility

Overview

In connection with the Transactions, we entered into a credit agreement and related security and other agreements for a senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. Our existing and future wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries that guarantee our obligations under our senior secured cash flow facilities will be subsidiary borrowers under this facility.

Our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility provides senior secured financing of up to $350 million, subject to borrowing base limitations. The borrowing base at any time equals the sum of 85% of eligible accounts receivable and 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible inventory (not to exceed 65% of the borrowing base), less certain reserves and subject to certain limitations on consigned inventory and accounts receivable owed by non-U.S. persons. Our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility includes a $100 million sub-facility

for letters of credit and a $35 million sub-facility for borrowings on same-day notice, referred to as the swingline loans. We do not expect to draw on our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility at the closing of the Transactions. As of February 29, 2008, the borrowing base under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility was $350 million.

Our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility provides that we have the right at any time to request up to $100 million of additional commitments under this facility. The lenders under this facility are not under any obligation to provide any such additional commitments under this facility, and any increase in commitments will be subject to customary conditions precedent. If we were to request any such additional

Table of Contents

commitments and the existing lenders or new lenders were to agree to provide such commitments, the facility size could be increased to up to $450 million, but our ability to borrow under this facility would still be limited by the amount of the borrowing base.

Interest Rate and Fees

Borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the applicable margin plus, at our option, either (1) a base rate determined by reference to the higher of (a) the prime rate of Bank of America, N.A. and (b) the federal funds effective rate plus $^1/_2$ of 1% or (2) a LIBOR or Eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the costs of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for the interest period relevant to such borrowing adjusted for certain additional costs. The initial applicable margin for borrowings under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility is 0.750% with respect to base rate borrowings and 1.750% with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency borrowings. The applicable margin may be reduced based on our achievement of certain specified ratios.

In addition to paying interest on outstanding principal under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, we are required to pay a commitment fee of 0.375% per annum in respect of the unutilized commitments thereunder. If the average revolving loan utilization thereunder is 50% or more for any applicable period, the commitment fee will be reduced to 0.250% for such period. We must also pay customary letter of credit fees and agency fees.

Mandatory Repayments

If at any time the aggregate amount of outstanding loans, unreimbursed letter of credit drawings and undrawn letters of credit under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility exceeds the lesser of (1) the commitment amount and (2) the borrowing base, we will be required to repay outstanding loans or cash collateralize letters of credit in an aggregate amount equal to such excess, with no reduction of the commitment amount. If the aggregate amount available under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility and our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility is less than $75 million plus 10% of any additional commitments under this facility or certain events of default have occurred under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility, we are required to repay outstanding loans and cash collateralize letters of credit with the cash we are required to deposit daily in a collection account maintained with the agent under the facility.

Voluntary Repayments

We may voluntarily reduce the unutilized portion of the commitment amount and repay outstanding loans at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary breakage costs with respect to LIBOR or Eurocurrency loans.

Amortization and Final Maturity

There is no scheduled amortization under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility. The principal amount outstanding of the loans under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility is due and payable in full at maturity, six years from the date of closing of the Transactions.

Guarantee and Security

All obligations under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility are unconditionally guaranteed by Parent. All obligations under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility are secured, subject to certain exceptions, by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets and the assets of the subsidiary borrowers that consist of all accounts receivable, inventory, cash, deposit accounts and certain related intangible assets and proceeds of the foregoing.

Table of Contents

Certain Covenants and Events of Default

Our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility contains a number of covenants that, among other things and subject to certain exceptions, restrict our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- pay dividends on our capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or indebtedness;
- make investments, loans, advances and acquisitions;
- create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our restricted subsidiaries;
- engage in transactions with our affiliates;
- sell assets, including capital stock of our subsidiaries;
- consolidate or merge;
- create liens; and
- enter into sale and lease-back transactions.

The covenants limiting (1) dividends and other restricted payments, (2) investments, loans, advances and acquisitions and (3) prepayments or redemptions of other indebtedness each permit the restricted actions in an unlimited amount, subject to the satisfaction of certain payment conditions, principally that we must have at least $112.5 million plus 15% of any additional commitments under this facility of pro forma excess availability under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility and our senior secured cash flow revolving credit facility in the aggregate, and that we must be in pro forma compliance with the fixed charge coverage ratio described in the next paragraph.

Although the credit agreement governing our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility does not require us to comply with any financial ratio maintenance covenants, if less than $35 million plus 10% of any additional commitments under this facility were available under our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility at any time, we would not be permitted to borrow any additional amounts unless our pro forma ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA minus Capital Expenditures minus Cash Taxes to (b) Fixed Charges (as such terms are defined in the credit agreement and in each case for the most recently ended four quarter period) were at least 1.0 to 1.0.

The credit agreement governing our senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility also contains certain customary affirmative covenants and events of default.

Foreign lines of credit

At February 29, 2008, we had three lines of credit outstanding: (1) a European line of credit in the amount of   100 million (approximately $152 million) and (2) two Japanese lines of credit in the amount of ¥2.5 billion (approximately $24 million). As of February 29, 2008, we had $5 million of outstanding borrowings under our European line of credit and there were no outstanding borrowings under our Japanese lines of credit.

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR NOTES

General

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading Certain Definitions. In this description, (1) the term Issuer refers only to LVB Acquisition Merger Sub, Inc. prior to the Acquisition and to Biomet, Inc., as the surviving corporation after the Acquisition, and not to any of their subsidiaries and (2) the terms we , our and us each refer to the Issuer and its consolidated Subsidiaries assuming completion of the Acquisition.

The Issuer issued (a) $718.8 million aggregate principal amount of the senior cash pay notes on September 25, 2007 and $56.2 million aggregate principal amount of the senior cash pay notes on October 16, 2007 (the *Senior Cash Pay Notes*) and (b) $688.8 million aggregate principal amount of the senior toggle notes on September 25, 2007 and $86.2 million aggregate principal amount of the senior toggle notes on October 16, 2007 (together with any PIK Notes (as defined under Principal, Maturity and Interest) issued in respect thereof, the *Senior Toggle Notes* and, together with the Senior Cash Pay Notes, the *Senior Notes*) under an indenture dated as of September 25, 2007 and a supplemental indenture dated as of October 16, 2007 (collectively, the *Indenture*) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the *Trustee*). The Indenture has been qualified under and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. Except as set forth herein, the terms of the Senior Notes will be substantially identical and include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act. The Senior Cash Pay Notes and the Senior Toggle Notes are each issued as a separate class, but, except as otherwise provided below, are treated as a single class for all purposes of the Indenture.

The following description is only a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Indenture, including the definitions therein of certain terms used below. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as Holders of the Senior Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under Where You Can Find Additional Information.

Brief Description of the Senior Notes

The Senior Notes:

- are general, unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer;
- rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities) of the Issuer;
- are effectively subordinated to all Secured Indebtedness of the Issuer (including the Senior Credit Facilities), to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness;
- are structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not guarantee the Senior Notes;
- are senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness (including the Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer;
- are initially guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Guarantors and will also be guaranteed in the future by each Subsidiary, if any, that guarantees Indebtedness under the CF Credit Facilities; and
- are subject to registration with the SEC pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Guarantees

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, initially jointly and severally, irrevocably and unconditionally, guarantee, on an unsecured senior basis, the full and punctual payment when due, whether

at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Senior Notes, whether for payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest in respect of the Senior Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

The Guarantors initially guarantee the Senior Notes and, in the future, each direct and indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer that guarantees Indebtedness under the CF Credit Facilities will guarantee the Senior Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Notes is a general, unsecured, senior obligation of each Guarantor, ranks equally in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor (including such Guarantor s guarantee of the CF Credit Facilities), is effectively subordinated to all Secured Indebtedness of such Guarantor (including such Guarantor s guarantee of the CF Credit Facilities), to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness, and ranks senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness of such Guarantor (including such Guarantor s guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes). Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Notes is structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of each Guarantor that do not Guarantee the Senior Notes.

Not all of the Issuer s Subsidiaries guarantee the Senior Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or similar proceeding of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they will be able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. As a result, all of the existing and future liabilities of our non-guarantor Subsidiaries, including any claims of trade creditors, are effectively senior to the Senior Notes. For the year ended May 31, 2007 and for the periods from June 1, 2007 through July 11, 2007 and from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately $780 million, or 37% of our consolidated net sales, $83 million, or 33% of our consolidated net sales, and $500 million, or 33% of our consolidated net sales, for such period, respectively. As of February 29, 2008, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately $4,242 million, or 35% of our consolidated long-term assets. All amounts are presented after giving effect to intercompany eliminations.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law. This provision may not, however, be effective to protect a Guarantee from being voided under fraudulent transfer law, or may reduce the applicable Guarantor s obligation to an amount that effectively makes its Guarantee worthless. If a Guarantee was rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor s liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Indebtedness and the Notes Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the notes and the guarantees, subordinate claims in respect of the notes and the guarantees and require noteholders to return payments received. If this occurs, you may not receive any payments on the notes.

Any Guarantor that makes a payment under its Guarantee will be entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor s pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

Each Guarantor may consolidate with or merge into or sell all or substantially all its assets to the Issuer or another Guarantor without limitation or any other Person upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. See Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets.

Each Guarantee by a Guarantor provides by its terms that it will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon:

(1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of (i) the Capital Stock of such Guarantor, after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) all or substantially all the

assets of such Guarantor, in each case if such sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;

(b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of Indebtedness under the CF Credit Facilities, or the release or discharge of such other guarantee that resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee;

(c) the designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture; or

(d) the exercise by the Issuer of its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the discharge of the Issuer s obligations under the Indenture in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and

(2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Ranking

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes and the payment of any Guarantee rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities.

The Senior Notes and the Guarantees are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuer s and the Guarantors existing and future Secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness. As of February 29, 2008, the Issuer and the Guarantors had $3,733 million of Secured Indebtedness outstanding, consisting of borrowings and the related guarantees under the Senior Credit Facilities. As of February 29, 2008, the Issuer also had (1) an additional approximately $326 million of borrowing capacity under the cash flow revolving credit facility under the CF Credit Facilities, which, if borrowed, would be Secured Indebtedness, (2) an additional $350 million available for borrowing under the ABL Facilities, subject to borrowing base limitations, which, if borrowed, would be Secured Indebtedness, (3) the option to raise additional incremental term loans or incremental cash flow revolving facility commitments under the CF Credit Facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in the CF Credit Facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00, which, if borrowed, would be Secured Indebtedness, and (4) the option to raise additional incremental asset-based revolving credit facility commitments under the ABL Facilities by up to $100 million, which, if borrowed, would be Secured Indebtedness.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer, the Issuer s Restricted Subsidiaries (including the Guarantors) may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. The Indenture does not limit the amount of additional Indebtedness that Holdings may incur. See Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

Paying Agent and Registrar for the Senior Notes

The Issuer maintains one or more paying agents for the Senior Notes. The initial paying agent for the Senior Notes is the Trustee.

The Issuer also maintains one or more registrars and a transfer agent. The initial registrar and transfer agent with respect to the Senior Notes is the Trustee. The registrar maintains a register reflecting ownership of the Senior Notes outstanding from time to time. The registered Holder of a Senior Note is treated as the owner of the Senior Note for all purposes. The transfer agent will make payments on and facilitate transfer of Senior Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agent, the registrar or the transfer agent without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent, registrar or transfer agent.

If any series of Senior Notes are listed on an exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, the Issuer will satisfy any requirement of such exchange as to paying agents, registrars and transfer agents and will comply with any notice requirements required under such exchange in connection with any change of paying agent, registrar or transfer agent.

Transfer and Exchange

A Holder may transfer or exchange Senior Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Senior Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer will not be required to transfer or exchange any Senior Note selected for redemption or tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase in connection with a Change of Control Offer or an Asset Sale Offer. Also, the Issuer will not be required to transfer or exchange any Senior Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Senior Notes to be redeemed.

Principal, Maturity and Interest

The Issuer issued an aggregate principal amount of $775 million of Senior Cash Pay Notes and an aggregate principal amount of $775 million of Senior Toggle Notes. The Senior Notes will mature on October 15, 2017. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, the Issuer may issue additional Senior Cash Pay Notes and/or Senior Toggle Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture (*Additional Senior Notes*); *provided* that in connection with the payment of PIK Interest (as defined under Senior Toggle Notes), the Issuer is entitled to, without the consent of the Holders (and without regard to any restrictions or limitations set forth under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock), increase the outstanding principal amount of the Senior Toggle Notes or issue additional Senior Toggle Notes (the *PIK Notes*) under the Indenture on the same terms and conditions as the Senior Toggle Notes issued on the Issue Date (in each case, the *PIK Payment*). The Senior Notes offered by the Issuer (including any PIK Notes) and any Additional Senior Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase, except for certain waivers and amendments. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to Senior Notes for all purposes of the Indenture and this Description of Senior Notes include any Additional Senior Notes and PIK Notes that are actually issued and any increase in the principal amount of the outstanding Senior Toggle Notes (including PIK Notes) as a result of a PIK Payment and references to principal amount of the Senior Notes or the Senior Toggle Notes include any increase in the principal amount of the outstanding Senior Toggle Notes (including PIK Notes) as a result of a PIK Payment. The Senior Cash Pay Notes will be issued in denominations of $2,000 and any integral multiples of $1,000 in excess of $2,000. The Senior Toggle Notes will initially be issued in denominations of $2,000 and any integral multiple of $2,000 and, if a PIK Payment is made, in denominations of $1.00 and any integral multiple of $1.00 in excess of $1.00.

Senior Cash Pay Notes

Interest on the Senior Cash Pay Notes accrues at the rate of 10% per annum. Interest on the Senior Cash Pay Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on each April 15 and October 15, commencing April 15, 2008 to the Holders of Senior Cash Pay Notes of record on the immediately preceding April 1 and October 1. Interest on the Senior Cash Pay Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Senior Cash Pay Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Senior Toggle Notes

For any interest period through October 15, 2012, the Issuer may, at its option, elect to pay interest on the Senior Toggle Notes (1) entirely in cash (*Cash Interest*), (2) entirely by increasing the principal amount of the outstanding Senior Toggle Notes or by issuing PIK Notes (*PIK Interest*) or (3) 50.0% as Cash Interest and 50.0% as PIK Interest.

The Issuer must elect the form of interest payment with respect to each interest period by delivering a notice to the Trustee prior to the beginning of each interest period. The Trustee shall promptly deliver a corresponding notice to the Holders. In the absence of such an election for any interest period, interest on the Senior Toggle Notes will be payable in the form of the interest payment for the prior interest period. Interest for the first period commencing on the Issue Date shall be payable in cash. After October 15, 2012, the Issuer will make all interest payments on the Senior Toggle Notes in cash.

Cash Interest on the Senior Toggle Notes accrues at the rate of 10 3/8% per annum and be payable in cash. PIK Interest on the Senior Toggle Notes accrues at the rate of 11 1/8% per annum and be payable (a) with respect to the Senior Toggle Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of, or held by, the Depository Trust Company (*DTC*) or its nominee on the relevant record date, by increasing the principal amount of the outstanding Senior Toggle Notes represented by such global notes by an amount equal to the amount of PIK Interest for the applicable interest period (rounded up to the nearest whole dollar) and (b) with respect to Senior Toggle Notes represented by certificated notes, by issuing PIK Notes in certificated form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the amount of PIK Interest for the applicable interest period (rounded up to the nearest whole dollar) and the Trustee will, at the request of the Issuer, authenticate and deliver such PIK Notes in certificated form for original issuance to the Holders on the relevant record date, as shown by the records of the register. Following an increase in the principal amount of the outstanding Senior Toggle Notes represented by global notes as a result of a PIK Payment, such Senior Toggle Notes will bear interest on such increased principal amount from and after the date of such PIK Payment. Any PIK Notes issued in certificated form will be dated as of the applicable interest payment date and will bear interest from and after such date. All PIK Notes issued pursuant to a PIK Payment will mature on October 15, 2017, and will be governed by, and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of, the Indenture and shall have the same rights and benefits as the Senior Toggle Notes issued on the Issue Date. Any certificated PIK Notes will be issued with the description PIK on the face of such PIK Note.

Interest on the Senior Toggle Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on each April 15 and October 15 commencing April 15, 2008, to the Holders of Senior Toggle Notes of record on the immediately preceding April 1 and October 1. Interest on the Senior Toggle Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Additional Interest

Additional Interest may accrue on the Senior Notes in certain circumstances pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or as described under Events of Default and Remedies. Any Additional Interest on the Senior Toggle Notes is payable in the same form of payment elected by the Issuer for the payment of interest with respect to the applicable interest period. All references in the Indenture and this Description of Senior Notes, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Senior Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest payable pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and under Events of Default and Remedies.

Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest

Cash payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes is payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose or, at the option of the Issuer, cash payment of interest may be

made by check mailed to the Holders of the Senior Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that (1) all cash payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Senior Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof and (2) all cash payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to certificated Senior Notes will be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the paying agent to such effect designating such account no later than 30 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion). Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer s office or agency is the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Senior Notes as described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders. The Issuer may at any time and from time to time purchase Senior Notes in the open market or otherwise.

Optional Redemption

Senior Cash Pay Notes

Except as set forth below, the Issuer is not entitled to redeem the Senior Cash Pay Notes at its option prior to October 15, 2012.

At any time prior to October 15, 2012, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Senior Cash Pay Notes, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Senior Cash Pay Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the *Redemption Date*), subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after October 15, 2012, the Issuer may redeem the Senior Cash Pay Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Senior Cash Pay Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on October 15 of each of the years indicated below:

Year	Senior Cash Pay Notes Percentage
2012	105.000%
2013	103.333%
2014	101.667%
2015 and thereafter	100.000%

In addition, until October 15, 2010, the Issuer may, at its option, redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Cash Pay Notes issued by under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus a premium equal to the stated interest rate per annum on the Senior Cash Pay Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Cash Pay Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds received by it from one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that (a) at least 50.0% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Cash Pay Notes originally issued under the Indenture on the Issue Date and any Additional Senior Notes that are Senior Cash Pay Notes issued under the

Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; and (b) each such redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering may be given prior to the completion thereof, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Issuer s discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering. If any Senior Cash Pay Notes are listed on an exchange, and the rules of such exchange so require, the Issuer will notify the exchange of any such notice of redemption. In addition, the Issuer will notify the exchange of the principal amount of any Senior Cash Pay Notes outstanding following any partial redemption of Senior Cash Pay Notes.

Senior Toggle Notes

Except as set forth below, the Issuer is not entitled to redeem the Senior Toggle Notes at its option prior to October 15, 2012.

At any time prior to October 15, 2012, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Senior Toggle Notes, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Senior Toggle Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after October 15, 2012, the Issuer may redeem the Senior Toggle Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Senior Toggle Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on October 15 of each of the years indicated below:

Year	Senior Toggle Notes Percentage
2012	105.188%
2013	103.458%
2014	101.729%
2015 and thereafter	100.000%

In addition, until October 15, 2010, the Issuer may, at its option, redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Toggle Notes issued by it at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus a premium equal to the Cash Interest rate per annum on the Senior Toggle Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Toggle Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds received by it from one or more Equity Offerings; provided that (1) at least 50.0% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Toggle Notes originally issued under the Indenture on the Issue Date and any Additional Senior Notes that are Senior Toggle Notes and any PIK Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; and (2) each such redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering may be given prior to the completion thereof, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Issuer s discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering. If any Senior Toggle Notes are listed on an exchange, and the rules of such exchange so require, the Issuer will notify the exchange of any such notice of redemption. In addition, the Issuer will notify the exchange of the principal amount of any Senior Toggle Notes outstanding following any partial redemption of Senior Toggle Notes.

Selection and Notice

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of a series of the Senior Notes issued under the Indenture at any time, the Trustee will select the Senior Notes to be redeemed (1) if the Senior Notes are listed on an exchange, in compliance with the requirements of such exchange or (2) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable, or, if the pro rata basis is not practicable for any reason, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate. No Senior Notes of $2,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of redemption shall be delivered electronically or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder of Senior Notes at such Holder s registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, except that redemption notices may be delivered more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Senior Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture. If any Senior Note is to be redeemed in part only, any notice of redemption that relates to such Senior Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be redeemed.

With respect to Senior Notes represented by certificated notes, the Issuer will issue a senior Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Senior Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Senior Note. Senior Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the Redemption Date, interest ceases to accrue on Senior Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

Repurchase at the Option of Holders

Change of Control

The Indenture provides that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently delivered a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Senior Notes as described under Optional Redemption, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Senior Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101.0% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will deliver notice of such Change of Control Offer electronically or by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Senior Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC with the following information:

(1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled Change of Control, and that all Senior Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;

(2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is delivered (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);

(3) that any Senior Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;

(4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Senior Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have any Senior Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Senior Notes, with the form entitled Option of Holder to Elect Purchase on the reverse of such Senior Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;

(6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Senior Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Senior Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the expiration date of the Change of Control Offer, a telegram, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Senior Notes, the principal amount of Senior Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Senior Notes and its election to have such Senior Notes purchased;

(7) that Holders whose Senior Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued senior Notes and such senior Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Senior Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Senior Notes must be equal to at least $2,000 or any integral multiple of $1,000 in excess of $2,000 in the case of the Senior Cash Pay Notes and at least $2,000 in the case of the Senior Toggle Notes;

(8) if such notice is delivered prior to the occurrence of a Change of Control, stating that the Change of Control Offer is conditional on the occurrence of such Change of Control; and

(9) the other instructions, as determined by the Issuer, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Senior Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law:

(1) accept for payment all Senior Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Senior Notes or portions thereof so tendered; and

(3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Senior Notes so accepted together with an Officer s Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Senior Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities do, and future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may, provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance the Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Qualified Securitization Facility to be wound down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Senior Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Senior Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into

certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of Indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Certain Covenants Liens. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Senior Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

The Issuer is not required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuer and purchases all Senior Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of Change of Control includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase substantially all, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Senior Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer s obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes.

Asset Sales

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate directly or indirectly an Asset Sale, unless:

(1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75.0% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of Cash Equivalents; *provided* that the amount of:

(a) any liabilities (as shown on the Issuer s or such Restricted Subsidiary s most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Senior Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations or assets received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale; and

(c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash

Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (x) $300.0 million and (y) 3.0% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value, shall be deemed to be Cash Equivalents for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(1) to permanently reduce:

(a) Obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(b) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indenture, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(c) Obligations under the Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), provided that the Issuer shall equally and ratably reduce Obligations under the Senior Notes as provided under Optional Redemption or through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100.0% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Senior Notes at 100.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Senior Notes to be repurchased; or

(d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business; or

(3) to make an Investment in (a) any one or more businesses, provided that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

provided that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment*) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a *Second Commitment*) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided, further,* that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from the Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute *Excess Proceeds*. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds $75.0 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Senior Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Senior Notes (*Pari Passu Indebtedness*), to the holders of such Pari Passu Indebtedness (an *Asset Sale Offer*), to purchase the maximum

aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness that is in an amount equal to at least $2,000, that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100.0% of the principal amount thereof (or accreted value thereof, if less), plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed $75.0 million by delivering the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee. The Issuer may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 450 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of $75.0 million or less.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes or the Pari Passu Indebtedness surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Senior Notes and the Issuer shall select such Pari Passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Senior Notes or such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds that resulted in the Asset Sale Offer shall be reset to zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Senior Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer s obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as a result of an Asset Sale may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes.

Certain Covenants

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. During any period of time that (i) the Senior Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a *Covenant Suspension Event* and the date thereof being referred to as the *Suspension Date*) then, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this Description of Senior Notes section of this prospectus will not be applicable to the Senior Notes (collectively, the *Suspended Covenants*):

(1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ;

(2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets ;

(5) Transactions with Affiliates ;

Table of Contents

(6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ; and

(7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries.

During any period that the foregoing covenants have been suspended, the Issuer may not designate any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the second sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary.

If and while the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenants, the Senior Notes will be entitled to substantially less covenant protection. In the event that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenants under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the *Reversion Date*) one or both of the Rating Agencies withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Senior Notes below an Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenants under the Indenture with respect to future events. The period of time between the Suspension Date and the Reversion Date is referred to in this Description of Senior Notes as the Suspension Period. The Guarantees of the Guarantors will be suspended during the Suspension Period. Additionally, upon the occurrence of a Covenant Suspension Event, the amount of Excess Proceeds from Net Proceeds shall be reset to zero.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of any such reinstatement, no action taken or omitted to be taken by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries prior to such reinstatement will give rise to a Default or Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Senior Notes; *provided* that (i) with respect to Restricted Payments made after such reinstatement, the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments will be calculated as though the covenant described above under Limitation on Restricted Payments had been in effect prior to, but not during, the Suspension Period; and (ii) all Indebtedness incurred, or Disqualified Stock issued, during the Suspension Period will be classified to have been incurred or issued pursuant to clause (3) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

There can be no assurance that the Senior Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

Limitation on Restricted Payments

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(I) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer s, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:

(a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or

(b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;

(II) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;

(III) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:

(a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or

(b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

(IV) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments*), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

(1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Test*); and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):

(a) 50.0% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period and including the predecessor) beginning on September 1, 2007 to the end of the Issuer s most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100.0% of such deficit; plus

(b) 100.0% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness or issue Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock) from the issue or sale of:

(i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of:

(x) Equity Interests to any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer or any of the Issuer s Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and

(y) Designated Preferred Stock;

and (B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such company or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or

(ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer;

provided that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock, (X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary,

(Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; *plus*

(c) 100.0% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness or issue Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock) (other than by a Restricted Subsidiary and other than any Excluded Contributions); *plus*

(d) 100.0% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by means of:

(i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after the Issue Date; or

(ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) or a dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date; *plus*

(e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary (which, if the fair market value of such Investment shall exceed $125.0 million, shall be determined by the board of directors of the Issuer whose resolution with respect thereto will be delivered to the Trustee) at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, other than to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or other distribution or the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or other distribution or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or other distribution or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;

(2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests (*Treasury Capital Stock*) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) (*Refunding Capital Stock*) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividend thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividend on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends per annum that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;

(3) the defeasance, redemption, repurchase or other acquisition or retirement of (i) Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor or (ii) Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Disqualified

Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor, that, in each case, is incurred in compliance with Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock so long as:

(a) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such new Indebtedness or the liquidation preference of such new Disqualified Stock does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness or the liquidation preference of, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends on, the Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired, defeasance costs and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock;

(b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired;

(c) such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired; and

(d) such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired;

(4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer held by any future, present or former (A) employee, director, officer, manager or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement, or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, including any Equity Interest rolled over by management of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer in connection with the Transactions; *provided* that the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made under this clause (A) does not exceed $20.0 million in the first fiscal year following the Issue Date (which amount shall be increased by $5.0 million each fiscal year thereafter and, if applicable, will be increased to $40.0 million following the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering) (with unused amounts in any fiscal year being carried over to succeeding fiscal years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of $30.0 million in any fiscal year (which shall increase to $60.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering)); and (B) distributor (or its respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any distributor equity plan or agreement; *provided* that the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made under this clause (B) does not exceed the greater of (i) $100.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Assets; *provided, further,* that each of the amounts in any fiscal year under (A) and (B) may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

(a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in each case to any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; *plus*

(b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; less

(c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

Table of Contents

and *provided, further,* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants of the Issuer (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members), any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer or any of the Issuer s Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

(5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any class or series of Preferred Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued in accordance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

(6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date;

(b) the declaration and payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by such parent company after the Issue Date, *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or

(c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

provided, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;

(7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed greater of (a) $300.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Total Assets;

(8) payments made or expected to be made by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of withholding or similar taxes payable by any future, present or former employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) and any repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer s common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to fund a payment of dividends on such company s common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer s common stock or the common stock of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer after the Issue Date, of up to 6.0% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer s common stock registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;

(10) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;

(11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (a) $300.0 million and (b) 2.75% of Total Assets;

(12) distributions or payments of Securitization Fees;

Table of Contents

(13) any Restricted Payment made in connection with the Transactions and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with Affiliates ;

(14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions similar to those described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; *provided* that all Senior Notes validly tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired for value;

(15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to pay, in each case without duplication,

(a) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(b) foreign, federal, state and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of foreign, federal, state and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent company;

(c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to employees, directors, officers and managers of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent company;

(f) [reserved];

(g) amounts payable pursuant to the Management Fee Agreement, solely to the extent such amounts are not paid directly by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries;

(h) cash payments in lieu of issuing fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer; and

(i) to finance Investments otherwise permitted to be made pursuant to this covenant; *provided* that (A) such Restricted Payment shall be made substantially concurrently with the closing of such Investment, (B) such direct or indirect parent company shall, immediately following the closing thereof, cause (1) all property acquired (whether assets or Equity Interests) to be contributed to the capital of the Issuer or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (2) the merger of the Person formed or acquired into the Issuer or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries (to the extent not prohibited by the covenant Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets below) in order to consummate such Investment, (C) such direct or indirect parent company and its Affiliates (other than the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) receives no consideration or other payment in connection with such transaction except to the extent the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary could have given such consideration or made such payment in compliance with the Indenture, (D) any property received by the Issuer shall not increase amounts available for Restricted Payments pursuant to clause (3) of the preceding paragraph and (E) such

Table of Contents

Investment shall be deemed to be made by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to another provision of this covenant (other than pursuant to clause (10) hereof) or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments (other than clause (9) thereof); and

(16) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by, Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are Cash Equivalents).

provided that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer s Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the next to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the penultimate sentence of the definition of Investments. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10) or (11) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, *incur* and collectively, an *incurrence*) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided* that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and, subject to the third paragraph of this covenant, any Restricted Subsidiary may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer s most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof) (i) in the case of the CF Credit Facilities, up to the greater of (x) the sum of an aggregate principal amount of $2,340.0 million and an aggregate principal amount of 875.0 million and (y) an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness outstanding at any one time that does not cause the Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined, together with related definitions, in the CF Credit Facilities in effect on the Issue Date) to exceed 4.50 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom under the CF Credit Facilities) and (ii) in the case of the ABL Facilities, up to an aggregate principal amount of $450.0 million;

(2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by (a) the Senior Notes (including any PIK Notes and any Guarantee) and the exchange notes and related exchange guarantees to be

issued in exchange for Senior Notes and the Guarantees pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (but excluding any Additional Senior Notes) and (b) the Senior Subordinated Notes (including any guarantee thereof) and the exchange notes and related exchange guarantees to be issued in exchange for the Senior Subordinated Notes and the guarantees thereof pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (but excluding any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes (as defined in the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes));

(3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2));

(4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) and Disqualified Stock incurred or issued by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary and Preferred Stock issued by any Restricted Subsidiary, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets in an aggregate principal amount, together with any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof and all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock incurred or issued and outstanding under this clause (4), not to exceed 5.0% of Total Assets (in each case, determined at the date of incurrence) at any time outstanding, so long as such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is incurred or issued at the date of such purchase, lease or improvement or within 270 days thereafter;

(5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers compensation claims; *provided* that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;

(6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earnouts or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided* that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6));

(7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes; *provided, further,* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;

(8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Senior Notes of such Guarantor; *provided, further,* that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;

(9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock not permitted by this clause;

(10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;

(11) obligations in respect of self-insurance and obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees and similar obligations provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (1) or (3) of the definition thereof) and (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or, subject to the third paragraph of this covenant, any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference which, when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed the greater of (x) $550.0 million and (y) 5.0% of Total Assets (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));

(13) the incurrence by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness, the issuance by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Disqualified Stock or the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Stock which serves to extend, replace, refund, refinance, renew or defease any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3), (4) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clauses (14) and (24) below or any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so extend, replace, refund, refinance, renew or defease such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the *Refinancing Indebtedness*) prior to its respective maturity; *provided* that such Refinancing Indebtedness:

(a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being extended, replaced, refunded, refinanced, renewed or defeased;

(b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness extends, replaces, refunds, refinances, renews or defeases (i) Indebtedness subordinated to the Senior Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes or the Guarantee thereof at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being extended, replaced, refunded, refinanced, renewed or defeased or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively; and

(c) shall not include:

(i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer;

(ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor; or

(iii) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

and, *provided, further*, that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any extension, replacement, refunding, refinancing, renewal or defeasance of any Indebtedness outstanding under a Credit Facility and Obligations secured by Permitted Liens.

(14) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or, subject to the third paragraph of this covenant, Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred or issued to finance an acquisition or (b) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either

(a) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer is equal to or greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;

(15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of its incurrence;

(16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;

(17) (a) any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or (b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer; *provided* that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(18) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants thereof, their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(19) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(20) Indebtedness owed on a short-term basis of no longer than 30 days to banks and other financial institutions incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries with such banks or financial institutions that arises in connection with ordinary banking arrangements to manage cash balances of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(21) Indebtedness incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with bankers acceptances, discounted bills of exchange or the discounting or factoring of receivables for credit management purposes, in each case incurred or undertaken in the ordinary course of business on arm s length commercial terms on a recourse basis;

(22) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (a) the financing of insurance premiums or (b) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(23) (a) the incurrence of Indebtedness by a Foreign Subsidiary pursuant to (i) the European line of credit in existence on the Issue Date up to an aggregate principal amount of 100.0 million outstanding at any one time

Table of Contents

and (ii) the Japanese line of credit in existence on the Issue Date up to an aggregate principal amount of ¥4.5 billion outstanding at any one time and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), and (b) the incurrence of Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer other than Indebtedness described in clause (23)(a) in an amount not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (23)(b) the greater of (i) $100.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of the Foreign Subsidiary Total Assets (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (23) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for the purpose of this clause (23) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiaries could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (23));

(24) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed $100.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock issued under this clause (24) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (24) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (24) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (24)); and

(25) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries undertaken in connection with cash management and related activities with respect to any Subsidiary or joint venture in the ordinary course of business.

Restricted Subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not Guarantors may not incur Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant or clause 12(b), 14(x) or (24) of the second paragraph of this covenant if, after giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence or issuance (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), the aggregate amount of Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors incurred or issued pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses 12(b), 14(x) and (24) of the second paragraph of this covenant, collectively, would exceed $600.0 million.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

(1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (25) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses or under the first paragraph of this covenant; *provided* that all Indebtedness outstanding under the CF Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the second paragraph above; and

(2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest or dividends in the form of additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, of the same class will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency

shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinated or junior in right of payment to any Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes or such Guarantor s Guarantee to the extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated to other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

Liens

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures Obligations under any Indebtedness or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

(1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Senior Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; and

(2) in all other cases, the Senior Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured,

except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Senior Notes and the related Guarantees, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Credit Facilities, including any letter of credit facility relating thereto, that was permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and (c) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the covenant described above under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that, with respect to Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under this subclause (c), at the time of incurrence and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto, the Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined, together with related definitions, in the CF Credit Facilities in effect on the Issue Date) would be no greater than 4.50 to 1.00.

Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) the Issuer is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will

Table of Contents

have been made, is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Company*); *provided* that in the case where the surviving Person is not a corporation, a co-obligor of the Senior Notes is a corporation;

(2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Senior Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;

(4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,

(a) the Successor Company or the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer would be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer immediately prior to such transaction;

(5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (1)(b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person s obligations under the Indenture, the Senior Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Senior Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding clauses (3) and (4),

(1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and

(2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a Guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) (a) such Guarantor is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as applicable, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person being herein called the *Successor Person*);

(b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor s related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

Table of Contents

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor s Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may (1) merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer, (2) merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Guarantor in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof or (3) convert into a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability corporation or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor.

Transactions with Affiliates

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction*) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of $25.0 million, unless:

(1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm s-length basis; and

(2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of $50.0 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer s Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions do not apply to the following:

(1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant Limitation on Restricted Payments and the definition of Permitted Investments ;

(3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring, advisory and other fees and related expenses pursuant to the Management Fee Agreement (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring, advisory and other fees and related expenses accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Management Fee Agreement, or any amendment thereto so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Issuer to the Holders when taken as a whole, as compared to the Management Fee Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, current or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm s-length basis;

(6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Issuer to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);

(7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any shareholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided* that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Issuer to the Holders when taken as a whole;

(8) the Transactions and the payment of all fees and expenses related to the Transactions, in each case as contemplated by this prospectus;

(9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, contractors, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services that are Affiliates, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;

(10) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, or Securitization Assets or related assets in connection with the ABL Facilities or any Qualified Securitization Facility;

(12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;

(13) payments and Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock (and cancellation of any thereof) of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and Preferred Stock (and cancellation of any thereof) of any Restricted Subsidiary to any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement; and any employment agreements, stock option plans and other compensatory arrangements (and any successor plans thereto) and any supplemental executive retirement benefit plans or arrangements with any such employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) that are, in each case, approved by the Issuer in good faith;

(14) investments by any of the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (and payment of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by such Investors in connection therewith) so long as (a) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (b) the investment constitutes less than 5.0% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities;

(15) payments to or from, and transactions with, any joint venture in the ordinary course of business (including, without limitation, any cash management activities related thereto);

(16) payments by the Issuer (and any direct or indirect parent company thereof) and its Subsidiaries pursuant to tax sharing agreements among the Issuer (and any such parent company) and its Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent of amount received from Unrestricted Subsidiaries) would be required to pay in respect of foreign, federal, state and local taxes for such

fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

(17) any lease entered into between the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lessee and any Affiliate of the Issuer, as lessor, which is approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith; and

(18) intellectual property licenses in the ordinary course of business.

Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is not a Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

(b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and the related documentation, Hedging Obligations and the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes and the related documentation;

(b) the Indenture, the Senior Notes and the guarantees thereof;

(c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;

(d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;

(e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition or at the time it merges with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person (but, in any such case, not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person so acquired and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person so acquired and its Subsidiaries;

(f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;

(g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Liens that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;

(h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;

(k) customary provisions contained in leases, licenses or similar agreements, including with respect to intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(l) restrictions created in connection with any Qualified Securitization Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Qualified Securitization Facility;

(m) restrictions or conditions contained in any trading, netting, operating, construction, service, supply, purchase, sale or other agreement to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party entered into in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that such agreement prohibits the encumbrance of solely the property or assets of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary that are the subject to such agreement, the payment rights arising thereunder or the proceeds thereof and does not extend to any other asset or property of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary or the assets or property of another Restricted Subsidiary; and

(n) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (m) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing.

Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities of the Issuer or any Guarantor), other than a Guarantor, a Foreign Subsidiary or a Securitization Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

(1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor, if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes or such Guarantor s Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes; and

(2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee;

provided that this covenant shall not be applicable to (i) any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) guarantees of the ABL Facilities by the ABL Financing Entities or of any Qualified Securitization Facility by any Restricted Subsidiary.

Reports and Other Information

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Senior Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

(1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;

(2) within 45 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-Q by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal quarter ending August 31, 2007), reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;

(3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and

(4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; *provided* that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Senior Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Senior Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer will agree that, for so long as any Senior Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act; *provided, further,* that any report required to be delivered under clause (2) above prior to the first date of delivery of report pursuant to clause (1) following the Issue Date shall not be required to contain all purchase accounting adjustments relating to the Transactions to the extent it is not practicable to include any such adjustments in such report.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Senior Notes, the Indenture permits the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; *provided* that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, such requirements shall be deemed satisfied prior to the commencement of the exchange offers or the effectiveness of the shelf registration statement by (1) the filing with the SEC of the exchange offer registration statement or shelf registration statement (or any other similar registration statement), and any amendments thereto, with such financial information that satisfies Regulation S-X of the Securities Act, subject to exceptions consistent with the presentation of financial information in this prospectus, to the extent filed within the time specified above, or (2) by posting on its website and providing to the Trustee within 15 days of the time periods after the Issuer would have been required to file annual and interim reports with the SEC, the financial information (including a Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section) that would be required to be included in such reports, subject to exceptions consistent with the presentation of financial information in this prospectus, to the extent filed within the times specified above.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Issuer will not be deemed to have failed to comply with any of its obligations hereunder for purposes of clause (3) under Events of Default and Remedies until 120 days after the date any report hereunder is due.

The Issuer shall use its commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its judgment as to what is prudent at the time, to participate in quarterly conference calls to discuss operating results and related matters. The Company shall issue a press release which will provide the date and time of any such call and will direct Holders, prospective investors and securities analysts to contact the investor relations office of the Issuer to obtain access to the conference call.

Events of Default and Remedies

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

(1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Senior Notes;

(2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Senior Notes;

(3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 30.0% in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clause (1) or (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Senior Notes;

(4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Senior Notes, if both:

(a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and

(b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate $75.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;

(5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary) to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of $75.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;

(6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary); or

(7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary) shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary (or the responsible officers of any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30.0% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Senior Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Senior Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal of and premium, if any, and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Senior Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it

determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee has no obligation to accelerate the Senior Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interests of the Holders of the Senior Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Senior Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Senior Note held by a non-consenting Holder) and rescind any acceleration with respect to the Senior Notes and its consequences (except if such rescission would conflict with any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction). In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Senior Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

(1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or

(2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or

(3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the sole remedy for any breach of our obligation under the Indenture to file periodic or other reports (including pursuant to section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) shall be the payment of liquidated damages, and the Holders do not have any right under the Indenture to accelerate the maturity of the Senior Notes as a result of any such breach. If a breach of our obligation under the Indenture to file periodic or other reports (including pursuant to section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) continues for 90 days after notice thereof is given in accordance with the Indenture, we will pay liquidated damages to all the Holders of the Senior Notes at a rate per annum equal to (i) 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Senior Notes from the 90th day following such notice to but not including the 180th day following such notice (or such earlier date on which the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph shall have been cured or waived) and (ii) 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Senior Notes from the 180th day following such notice to but not including the 365th day following such notice (or such earlier date on which the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph shall have been cured or waived). On such 365th day (or earlier, if the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph shall have been cured or waived prior to such 365th day), such Additional Interest will cease to accrue, and the Senior Notes will be subject to acceleration as provided above if the Event of Default is continuing. The provisions of the indenture described in this paragraph do not affect the rights of the Holders of Senior Notes in the event of the occurrence of any other Event of Default.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Senior Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Senior Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Notes unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;

(2) Holders of at least 30.0% in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) Holders of the Senior Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Shareholders

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or shareholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies (other than the Issuer and the Guarantors) has any liability, for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Senior Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Senior Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Senior Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Senior Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Senior Notes and have each Guarantor s obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee (*Legal Defeasance*) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

(1) the rights of Holders of Senior Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;

(2) the Issuer s obligations with respect to Senior Notes concerning issuing temporary Senior Notes, registration of such Senior Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Senior Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;

(3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer s obligations in connection therewith; and

(4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture (*Covenant Defeasance*) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Senior Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under Events of Default and Remedies will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Senior Notes.

Table of Contents

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Senior Notes:

(1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. dollar-denominated Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Senior Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Senior Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Senior Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,

(a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or

(b) since the issuance of the Senior Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to such tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Senior Subordinated Notes, the indenture pursuant to which the Senior Subordinated Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make the deposit required to effect such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;

(7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and

(8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

Table of Contents

Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Senior Notes, when either:

(1) all Senior Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Senior Notes which have been replaced or paid and Senior Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2) (a) all Senior Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. dollar-denominated Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Senior Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption; *provided*, that upon any redemption that requires the payment of the Applicable Premium, the amount deposited shall be sufficient for purposes of the Indenture to the extent that an amount is deposited with the Trustee equal to the Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of the notice of redemption, with any deficit as of the date of redemption (any such amount, the Applicable Premium Deficit) only required to be deposited with the Trustee on or prior to the date of redemption. Any Applicable Premium Deficit shall be set forth in an Officer s Certificate delivered to the Trustee simultaneously with the deposit of such Applicable Premium Deficit that confirms that such Applicable Premium Deficit shall be applied toward such redemption;

(b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit or any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and the granting of Liens in connection therewith) with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Senior Subordinated Notes, the indenture pursuant to which the Senior Subordinated Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than resulting from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and

(d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Senior Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

Amendment, Supplement and Waiver

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Senior Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Senior Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Senior Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes, other than Senior Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Senior Notes); *provided* that if any amendment, waiver or other modification would only affect the

Senior Cash Pay Notes or the Senior Toggle Notes, only the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Cash Pay Notes or Senior Toggle Notes (and not the consent of at least a majority of all Senior Notes), as the case may be, shall be required.

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Senior Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Senior Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

(1) reduce the principal amount of such Senior Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Senior Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Senior Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under Repurchase at the Option of Holders);

(3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Senior Note;

(4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Senior Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;

(5) make any Senior Note payable in money other than that stated therein;

(6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Notes;

(7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;

(8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on such Holder s Senior Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder s Senior Notes;

(9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Senior Notes that would adversely affect the Holders; or

(10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Senior Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Senior Notes without the consent of any Holder:

(1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to provide for uncertificated Senior Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Senior Notes;

(3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;

(4) to provide the assumption of the Issuer s or any Guarantor s obligations to the Holders;

(5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;

(6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;

(9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;

(10) to add a Guarantor under the Indenture;

(11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Senior Notes to any provision of this Description of Senior Notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of Senior Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Senior Notes; or

(12) to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Senior Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Senior Notes; *provided* that (a) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Senior Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (b) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Senior Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

Notices

Notices given by publication or electronic delivery will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

Concerning the Trustee

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Senior Notes have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Senior Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

Governing Law

The Indenture, the Senior Notes and any Guarantee are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Certain Definitions

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

ABL Facilities means the asset-based revolving credit facilities under the Credit Agreement to be entered into as of the Issue Date by and among the Issuer, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

ABL Financing Entity means the Issuer and certain of its Subsidiaries from time to time named as borrowers or guarantors under the ABL Facilities.

Acquired Indebtedness means, with respect to any specified Person,

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

Acquisition means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement.

Additional Interest means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Affiliate of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

Applicable Premium means, with respect to any Senior Cash Pay Note or Senior Toggle Note, as the case may be, on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Senior Cash Pay Note or Senior Toggle Note, as the case may be; and

(2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Senior Cash Pay Notes at October 15, 2012 or such Senior Toggle Note at October 15, 2012 as the case may be (each such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under *Optional Redemption*), plus (ii) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such Senior Cash Pay Note through October 15, 2012 or such Senior Toggle Note through October 15, 2012, as the case may be (assuming with respect to Senior Toggle Notes, calculated based on the Cash Interest rate) (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Senior Cash Pay Note or Senior Toggle Note, as applicable.

Asset Sale means:

(1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of property or assets of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a disposition); or

Table of Contents

(2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions; in each case, other than:

(a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale or no longer used in the ordinary course of business;

(b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;

(c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of related transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than $50.0 million;

(e) any disposition of property or assets or the issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;

(g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;

(h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(i) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets or the granting of Liens not prohibited by the Indenture;

(j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, or Securitization Assets or related assets in connection with the ABL Facilities or any Qualified Securitization Facility;

(k) any financing transaction with respect to property built or acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture;

(l) the sale or discount of inventory, accounts receivable or notes receivable in the ordinary course of business or the conversion of accounts receivable to notes receivable;

(m) the licensing or sub-licensing of intellectual property or other general intangibles in the ordinary course of business, other than the licensing of intellectual property on a long-term basis;

(n) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract rights or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business;

(o) the unwinding of any Hedging Obligations;

(p) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements; and

(q) the abandonment of intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business, which in the reasonable good faith determination of the Issuer are not material to the conduct of the business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Business Day means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

Capital Stock means:

(1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;

(2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;

(3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and

(4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

Capitalized Lease Obligation means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) prepared in accordance with GAAP.

Capitalized Software Expenditures shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of licensed or purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

Cash Equivalents means:

(1) United States dollars;

(2) (a) Canadian dollars, yen, pounds sterling, euros or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or

(b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by it from time to time in the ordinary course of business;

(3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any domestic or foreign commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than $500.0 million in the case of U.S. banks and $100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;

(5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3), (4) and (8) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;

(6) commercial paper rated at least P-2 by Moody s or at least A-2 by S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof and Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A-2 or higher from Moody s with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(7) marketable short-term money market and similar funds having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody s or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency);

(8) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody s or S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any foreign government or any political subdivision or public instrumentality thereof, in each case having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody s or S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(10) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody s (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency); and

(11) investment funds investing at least 90.0% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (10) above.

In the case of Investments by any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary or Investments made in a country outside the United States of America, Cash Equivalents shall also include (a) investments of the type and maturity described in clauses (1) through (8) and clauses (10) and (11) above of foreign obligors, which Investments or obligors (or the parents of such obligors) have ratings described in such clauses or equivalent ratings from comparable foreign rating agencies and (b) other short-term investments utilized by Foreign Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with normal investment practices for cash management in investments analogous to the foregoing investments in clauses (1) through (11) and in this paragraph.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, *provided* that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

At any time at which the value, calculated in accordance with GAAP, of all investments of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries that were deemed, when made, to be Cash Equivalents in accordance with clauses (1) through (11) above exceeds the Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, Cash Equivalents shall also mean any investment (a *Qualifying Investment*) that satisfies the following two conditions: (a) the Qualifying Investment is of a type described in clauses (1) through (11) of this definition, but has an effective maturity (whether by reason of final maturity, a put option or, in the case of an asset-backed security, an average life) of five years and one month or less from the date of such Qualifying Investment (notwithstanding any provision contained in such clauses (1) through (11) requiring a shorter maturity); and (b) the weighted average effective maturity of such Qualifying Investment and all other investments that were made as Qualifying Investments in accordance with this paragraph, does not exceed two years from the date of such Qualifying Investment.

CF Credit Facilities means the term and revolving credit facilities under the Credit Agreement to be entered into as of the Issue Date by and among the Issuer, the European subsidiary borrowers party thereto, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or

indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

Change of Control means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder; or

(2) the Issuer becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than one or more Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50.0% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies.

Co-Investors means the assignees, if any, of the equity commitments of the Investors on the Issue Date who become holders of Equity Interests in the Issuer (or any of the direct or indirect parent companies of the Issuer) on the Issue Date in connection with the Acquisition.

Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense of such Person, including the amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

Consolidated Interest Expense means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

(1) consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than par, (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, and (e) net payments, if any, made (less net payments, if any, received), pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (t) any expense resulting from the discounting of any Indebtedness in connection with the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, purchase accounting in connection with the Transactions or any acquisition, (u) penalties and interest relating to taxes, (v) any Additional Interest and any additional interest with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes or other securities, (w) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, (x) any expensing of bridge, commitment and other financing fees, (y) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Qualified Securitization Facility and (z) any accretion of accrued interest on discounted liabilities); *plus*

(2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; *less*

(3) interest income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

Table of Contents

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

Consolidated Net Income means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that, without duplication,

(1) any after-tax effect of extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses (including relating to the Transactions or any multi-year strategic initiatives, severance, relocation costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans) shall be excluded;

(2) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles and changes as a result of the adoption or modification of accounting policies during such period shall be excluded;

(3) any net after-tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned or discontinued operations shall be excluded;

(4) any net after-tax effect of gains or losses (less all fees, expenses and charges relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions or abandonments or the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person other than in the ordinary course of business shall be excluded;

(5) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be excluded, and, solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments, the Net Income for such period of any Person that is not a Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be excluded; *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period;

(6) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein;

(7) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in such Person s consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, purchase accounting in relation to the Transactions or any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded;

(8) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of (a) Indebtedness, (b) Hedging Obligations or (c) other derivative instruments shall be excluded;

(9) any impairment charge or asset write-off or write-down, including impairment charges or asset write-offs or write-downs related to intangible assets, long-lived assets, investments in debt and equity securities or as a result of a change in law or regulation, in each case, pursuant to GAAP, and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded;

Table of Contents

(10) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights, and any cash charges associated with the rollover, acceleration, or payout of Equity Interests by management of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies in connection with the Transactions, shall be excluded;

(11) any fees, expenses or charges incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness (including such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Senior Notes, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Credit Facilities), issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (including any amendment or other modification of the Senior Notes, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Credit Facilities) and including, in each case, any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed, and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction, in each case whether or not successful, shall be excluded;

(12) accruals and reserves that are established within twelve months after the Issue Date that are so required to be established as a result of the Transactions (or within twelve months after the closing of any acquisition that are so required to be established as a result of such acquisition) in accordance with GAAP shall be excluded;

(13) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of the insurable event (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within such 365 day period), expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption shall be excluded;

(14) any noncash compensation expense resulting from the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R shall be excluded; and

(15) the following items shall be excluded:

(a) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations and the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133; and

(b) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses including those related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from Hedging Obligations for currency exchange risk).

In addition, to the extent not already included in the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, Consolidated Net Income shall include the amount of proceeds received from business interruption insurance and reimbursements of any expenses and charges that are covered by indemnification or other reimbursement provisions in connection with any Permitted Investment or any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of assets permitted under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments only (other than clause (3)(d) of the first paragraph thereof), there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

Table of Contents

Contingent Obligations means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness *(primary obligations*) of any other Person (the *primary obligor*) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent,

(1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor;

(2) to advance or supply funds

(a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or

(b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor; or

(3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

Controlled Investment Affiliate means, as to any Person, any other Person, other than any Investor, which directly or indirectly is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person and is organized by such Person (or any Person controlling such Person) primarily for making direct or indirect equity or debt investments in the Issuer and/or other companies.

Credit Facilities means, with respect to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

Default means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

Designated Non-cash Consideration means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer s Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer, less the amount of Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

Designated Preferred Stock means Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any parent company thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer s Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer or the applicable parent company thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments.

Disqualified Stock means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is putable or exchangeable, or

Table of Contents

upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Senior Notes or the date the Senior Notes are no longer outstanding; *provided* that if such Capital Stock is issued to any plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations; *provided*, *further*, that any Capital Stock held by any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members), of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any other entity in which the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary has an Investment and is designated in good faith as an affiliate by the board of directors of the Issuer (or the compensation committee thereof), in each case pursuant to any stock subscription or shareholders agreement, management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries.

EBITDA means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

(1) increased (without duplication) by the following, in each case to the extent deducted (and not added back) in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period:

(a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital, including, without limitation, state, franchise and similar taxes, foreign withholding taxes (including any future taxes or other levies which replace or are intended to be in lieu of such taxes and any penalties and interest related to such taxes or arising from tax examinations) and the net tax expense associated with any adjustments made pursuant to clauses (1) through (15) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income ; *plus*

(b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk, (y) bank fees and (z) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, plus amounts excluded from Consolidated Interest Expense as set forth in clauses (1)(t) through (z) in the definition thereof); *plus*

(c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period; *plus*

(d) [reserved]; *plus*

(e) the amount of any restructuring charges, integration and facilities opening costs or other business optimization expenses (including cost and expenses relating to business optimization programs and new systems design and implementation costs) or accruals or reserves, including any one-time costs incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date, project start-up costs and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities; *plus*

(f) any other non-cash charges, including any write offs or write downs reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period (*provided* that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); *plus*

(g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary; plus

(h) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees (including termination fees) and related indemnities and expenses paid or accrued in such period under the Management Fee Agreement or otherwise to the Investors to the extent otherwise permitted under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates ; *plus*

(i) the amount of run-rate cost savings projected by the Issuer in good faith to result from actions either taken or expected to be taken within 12 months after the end of such period (which cost savings shall be subject only to certification by management of the Issuer and calculated on a *pro forma* basis as though such cost savings had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized from such actions (it is understood and agreed that run-rate means the full recurring benefit that is associated with any action taken or expected to be taken, *provided* that some portion of such benefit is expected to be realized within 12 months of taking such action) (which adjustments may be incremental to *pro forma* cost savings adjustments made pursuant to the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio); *plus*

(j) the amount of loss on sale of receivables, Securitization Assets and related assets to the Securitization Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified Securitization Facility; *plus*

(k) any costs or expense incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan, agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ; *plus*

(l) cash receipts (or any netting arrangements resulting in reduced cash expenditures) not representing EBITDA or Consolidated Net Income in any period to the extent non-cash gains relating to such income were deducted in the calculation of EBITDA pursuant to clause (2) below for any previous period and not added back; *plus*

(m) any net loss from disposed or discontinued operations or from operations expected to be disposed of or discontinued within twelve months after the end of such period; *plus*

(n) interest income or investment earnings on retiree medical and intellectual property, royalty or license receivables; *plus*

(o) extraordinary losses and unusual or non-recurring charges (including any unusual or non-recurring operating expenses attributable to the implementation of cost-savings initiatives, severance, retention and relocation costs and curtailments and modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans); *plus*

(p) any costs or expenses incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether prior to or following the Issue Date) relating to the Option Accounting Issues, including fees and expenses incurred by the Issuer s directors, officers, employees and advisors in investigating such Option Accounting Issues and any incremental tax exposure resulting from the resolution of such Option Accounting Issues; *plus*

(q) expense related to any payments made to distributors prior to the first anniversary of the Issue Date (other than commissions paid in the ordinary course of business); *plus*

(r) losses on asset sales (other than asset sales made in the ordinary course of business), disposals and abandonments;

(2) decreased (without duplication) by the following, in each case to the extent included in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period:

(a) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period; *plus*

(b) any non-cash gains with respect to cash actually received in a prior period unless such cash did not increase EBITDA in such prior period; *plus*

Table of Contents

(c) any net income from disposed or discontinued operations or from operations expected to be disposed of or discontinued within twelve months after the end of such period; *plus*

(d) extraordinary gains and unusual or non-recurring gains; *plus*

(e) gains on asset sales (other than asset sales made in the ordinary course of business), disposals and abandonments.

EMU means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

Equity Interests means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

Equity Offering means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

(1) public offerings with respect to the Issuer s or any direct or indirect parent company s common stock registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Issuer; and

(3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

euro means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

Exchange Act means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

Excluded Contribution means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Issuer from

(1) contributions to its common equity capital; and

(2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Issuer or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement of the Issuer) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Issuer;

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an Officer s Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments.

fair market value means, with respect to any asset or liability, the fair market value of such asset or liability as determined by the Issuer in good faith.

Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

Table of Contents

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and discontinued operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and discontinued operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or discontinued operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or discontinued operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to an Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger or consolidation (including the Transactions), the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer (and may include, for the avoidance of doubt, cost savings and operating expense reductions resulting from such Investment, acquisition, merger or consolidation (including the Transactions) which is being given *pro forma* effect that have been or are expected to be realized). If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Issuer may designate.

Fixed Charges means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of, without duplication:

(1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;

(2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock during such period; and

(3) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

Foreign Subsidiary means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

Foreign Subsidiary Total Assets means the total assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries, as determined in accordance with GAAP in good faith by the Issuer, without intercompany eliminations.

GAAP means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America which are in effect on the Issue Date.

Table of Contents

Government Securities means securities that are:

(1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or

(2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America,

which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

guarantee means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

Guarantee means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuer s Obligations under the Indenture and the Senior Notes.

Guarantor means each Subsidiary of the Issuer, if any, that Guarantees the Senior Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

Hedging Obligations means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate or currency risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

Holder means the Person in whose name a Senior Note is registered on the registrar s books.

Holdings means LVB Acquisition, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the direct parent of the Issuer.

Immediate Family Members means with respect to any individual, such individual s child, stepchild, grandchild or more remote descendant, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, qualified domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law and daughter-in-law (including adoptive relationships) and any trust, partnership or other bona fide estate-planning vehicle the only beneficiaries of which are any of the foregoing individuals or any private foundation or fund that is controlled by any if the foregoing individuals or any donor-advised fund of which any such individual is the donor.

Indebtedness means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) due more than twelve months after such property is acquired, except (i) any

such balance that constitutes an obligation in respect of a commercial letter of credit, a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP and if not paid after becoming due and payable;

(d) representing the net obligations under any Hedging Obligations; or

(e) during a Suspension Period only, obligations of the lessee for rental payments in respect of Sale and Lease-back Transactions in an amount equal to the present value of such obligations during the remaining term of the lease using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in such transaction determined in accordance with GAAP,

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that Indebtedness of any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer appearing upon the balance sheet of the Issuer solely by reason of push-down accounting under GAAP shall be excluded;

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of the such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person;

provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Qualified Securitization Facilities.

Independent Financial Advisor means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

Initial Purchasers means Banc of America Securities LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Lehman Brothers Inc., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc.

Investment Grade Rating means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

Investment Grade Securities means:

(1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

(2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Issuer and its Subsidiaries;

(3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and

(4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

Investments means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts

receivable, trade credit, advances to customers and distributors, commission, travel and similar advances to employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Issuer in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

(1) *Investments* shall include the portion (proportionate to the Issuer s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Issuer at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Issuer shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Issuer s Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Issuer s Equity Interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and

(2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer.

The amount of any Investment outstanding at any time shall be the original cost of such Investment, reduced by any dividend, distribution, interest payment, return of capital, repayment or other amount received in cash by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in respect of such Investment.

Investors means The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co, TPG Capital and, if applicable, each of their respective Affiliates and funds or partnerships managed by any of them or their respective Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

Issue Date means September 25, 2007.

Issuer means LVB Acquisition Merger Sub, Inc., an Indiana corporation, prior to the Acquisition and Biomet, Inc., an Indiana corporation, as the surviving corporation after the Acquisition (and not to any of their Subsidiaries) and its successors.

Legal Holiday means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York or place of payment.

Lien means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; *provided* that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

Management Fee Agreement means the management services agreement between certain of the management companies associated with the Investors or their advisors, if applicable, and the Issuer.

Management Shareholders means the members of management (and their Controlled Investment Affiliates and Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent companies of the Issuer on the Issue Date or will become holders of such Equity Interests in connection with the Acquisition.

Table of Contents

Moody s means Moody s Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

Net Income means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

Net Proceeds means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, payments made in order to obtain a necessary consent or required by applicable law, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, other fees and expenses, including title and recordation expenses, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Senior Indebtedness required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

Obligations means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing on or subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), premium, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker s acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

Officer means the Chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Issuer.

Officer s Certificate means a certificate signed on behalf of a Person by an Officer of such Person, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of such Person, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

Opinion of Counsel means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Trustee.

Option Accounting Issues means, with respect to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, any failure to (i) properly document the measurement date for any stock option grant, (ii) record stock option expense (or other items relating thereto) in accordance with GAAP or (iii) issue stock options in accordance with the terms of any applicable Stock Plan (as defined in the Transaction Agreement), in each case to the extent occurring prior to June 4, 2007.

Permitted Asset Swap means the substantially concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and Cash Equivalents between the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided* that any Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

Permitted Holders means each of the Investors, the Co-Investors and Management Shareholders and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; *provided* that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors, the Co-Investors and Management Shareholders, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50.0% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies. Any Person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Permitted Holder.

Permitted Investments means:

(1) any Investment in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) any Investment in Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;

(3) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:

(a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary,

and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; *provided* that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;

(4) any Investment in securities or other assets not constituting Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the provisions described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;

(5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date or made pursuant to binding commitments in effect on the Issue Date or an Investment consisting of any extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under the Indenture;

(6) any Investment acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:

(a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Issuer or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable (including any trade creditor or customer); or

(b) in satisfaction of judgments against other Persons; or

(c) as a result of a foreclosure by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;

(7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(8) any Investment in a Similar Business taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (a) $450.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Total Assets;

(9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided* that such Equity Interests will not increase

Table of Contents

the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitations on Restricted Payments ;

(10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted by and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2), (5) and (9) of such paragraph);

(12) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment or the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons;

(13) additional Investments, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities), not to exceed the greater of (a) $450.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Total Assets;

(14) Investments in or relating to a Securitization Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect any Qualified Securitization Facility or any repurchase obligation in connection therewith;

(15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of $25.0 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate;

(16) loans and advances to employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person s purchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company thereof;

(17) advances, loans or extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(18) any Investment in any Subsidiary or any joint venture in connection with intercompany cash management arrangements or related activities arising in the ordinary course of business;

(19) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of assets or services in the ordinary course of business;

(20) Investments made in the ordinary course of business in connection with obtaining, maintaining or renewing client contacts and loans or advances made to distributors in the ordinary course of business;

(21) Investments in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers compensation, performance and similar deposits entered into as a result of the operations of the business in the ordinary course of business; and

(22) repurchases of the Senior Notes.

Permitted Liens means, with respect to any Person:

(1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen s compensation laws, unemployment insurance, other social security benefits or other insurance related obligations (including, but not limited to, in respect of deductibles, self insured retention amounts and premiums and adjustments thereto) or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers , warehousemen s and mechanics Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or not yet payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance and surety bonds or bid bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;

(5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(6) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (13), (23) or (24) of the second paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that (a) Liens securing Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (13) relate only to Refinancing Indebtedness that serves to refund or refinance Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred under clause (4) or (12)(b) of the second paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (23) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries, (c) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (24) are solely on acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, as the case may be, and (d) Liens securing Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock to be incurred pursuant to clause (4) of the second paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock extend only to the assets so purchased, leased or improved;

(7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(8) Liens on property or shares of stock or other assets of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided*, *further*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property or other assets owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) Liens on property or other assets at the time the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property or such other assets, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided*, *further*, that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(10) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(11) Liens securing Hedging Obligations; *provided* that, with respect to Hedging Obligations relating to Indebtedness, such Indebtedness is, and is permitted to be under the Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligations;

Table of Contents

(12) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person s obligations in respect of bankers acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(13) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;

(14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Liens in favor of the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(16) Liens on equipment of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Issuer s clients;

(17) Liens on accounts receivable, Securitization Assets and related assets incurred in connection with a Qualified Securitization Facility;

(18) Liens to secure any refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (6), (7), (8) and (9); *provided* that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (6), (7), (8) and (9) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;

(19) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(20) other Liens securing obligations in an aggregate amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) $100.0 million and (b) 1.0% of Total Assets determined as of the date of incurrence;

(21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under Events of Default and Remedies so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(23) Liens (a) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (b) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (c) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

(24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (a) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (b) relating to pooled deposit or sweep

accounts of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (c) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(27) Liens securing obligations owed by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to any lender under the Senior Credit Facilities or any Affiliate of such a lender in respect of any overdraft and related liabilities arising from treasury, depository and cash management services or any automated clearing house transfers of funds;

(28) during a Suspension Period only, Liens securing Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a basis subordinated to) the Senior Notes), and Indebtedness represented by Sale and Lease-Back Transactions in an amount not to exceed 15.0% of Total Assets at any one time outstanding;

(29) Liens securing Indebtedness the proceeds of which are used to develop or construct new facilities (or any improvements to existing facilities) or equipment (or any improvements to existing equipment) designed primarily for the purpose of air or water pollutions control; *provided* that such Indebtedness is permitted to be incurred by the terms of the Indenture and such Liens do not extend to any assets of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries other than the assets developed, constructed or improved with the proceeds of the Indebtedness secured by such Lien;

(30) any encumbrance or restriction (including put and call arrangements) with respect to capital stock of any joint venture or similar arrangement pursuant to any joint venture or similar agreement;

(31) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale or purchase of goods entered into by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(32) Liens solely on any cash earnest money deposits made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement permitted;

(33) ground leases in respect of real property on which facilities owned or leased by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries are located;

(34) Liens on insurance policies and the proceeds thereof securing the financing of the premiums with respect thereto;

(35) Liens on Capital Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary that secure Indebtedness or other obligations of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; and

(36) Liens on the assets of non-guarantor Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness of the Issuer or the Restricted Subsidiaries that were permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred.

For purposes of this definition, the term Indebtedness shall be deemed to include interest on such Indebtedness.

Person means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

Preferred Stock means any Equity Interest with preferential rights of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

Qualified Proceeds means the fair market value of assets that are used or useful in, or Capital Stock of any Person engaged in, a Similar Business.

Table of Contents

Qualified Securitization Facility means any Securitization Facility (1) constituting a securitization financing facility that meets the following conditions: (a) the board of directors of the Issuer shall have determined in good faith that such Securitization Facility (including financing terms, covenants, termination events and other provisions) is in the aggregate economically fair and reasonable to the Issuer and the applicable Securitization Subsidiary, (b) all sales and/or contributions of Securitization Assets and related assets to the applicable Securitization Subsidiary are made at fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) and (c) the financing terms, covenants, termination events and other provisions thereof shall be market terms (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) or (2) constituting a receivables financing facility.

Rating Agencies means Moody s and S&P or if Moody s or S&P or both shall not make a rating on the Senior Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Issuer which shall be substituted for Moody s or S&P or both, as the case may be.

Registration Rights Agreement means one or more registration rights agreements with respect to the Notes and the Additional Senior Notes among the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.

Related Business Assets means assets (other than Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business, *provided* that any assets received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for assets transferred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

Restricted Investment means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

Restricted Subsidiary means, at any time, any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any Foreign Subsidiary) that is not then an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that upon an Unrestricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary shall be included in the definition of Restricted Subsidiary.

S&P means Standard & Poor s, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor to its rating agency business.

Sale and Lease-Back Transaction means any arrangement providing for the leasing by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any real or tangible personal property, which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary to a third Person in contemplation of such leasing.

SEC means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

Secured Indebtedness means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries secured by a Lien.

Securities Act means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

Securitization Assets means the accounts receivable, royalty or other revenue streams and other rights to payment related to the Specified Contract Rights subject to a Qualified Securitization Facility that is a securitization financing facility (and not a receivables financing facility) and the proceeds thereof.

Securitization Facility means any of one or more receivables or securitization financing facilities as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, renewed, restated or refunded from time to time, the Obligations of

which are non-recourse (except for customary representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities made in connection with such facilities) to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than a Securitization Subsidiary) pursuant to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells or grants a security interest in its accounts receivable or Securitization Assets or assets related thereto to either (a) a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Securitization Subsidiary that in turn sells its accounts receivable to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary.

Securitization Fees means distributions or payments made directly or by means of discounts with respect to any participation interest issued or sold in connection with, and other fees paid to a Person that is not a Securitization Subsidiary in connection with, any Qualified Securitization Facility.

Securitization Subsidiary means any Subsidiary formed for the purpose of, and that solely engages only in one or more Qualified Securitization Facilities and other activities reasonably related thereto.

Senior Credit Facilities means the ABL Facilities and the CF Credit Facilities.

Senior Indebtedness means:

(1) all Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities or Senior Notes and related Guarantees (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or similar proceeding or for reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor (at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, regardless of whether or not a claim for post-filing interest is allowed in such proceedings)), and any and all other fees, expense reimbursement obligations, indemnification amounts, penalties, and other amounts (whether existing on the Issue Date or thereafter created or incurred) and all obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor to reimburse any bank or other Person in respect of amounts paid under letters of credit, acceptances or other similar instruments;

(2) all Hedging Obligations (and guarantees thereof) owing to a Lender (as defined in the Senior Credit Facilities) or any Affiliate of such Lender (or any Person that was a Lender or an Affiliate of such Lender at the time the applicable agreement giving rise to such Hedging Obligation was entered into), *provided* that such Hedging Obligations are permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture;

(3) any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is on a parity with or subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee; and

(4) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1), (2) and (3);

provided that Senior Indebtedness shall not include:

(a) any obligation of such Person to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries;

(b) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by such Person;

(c) any accounts payable or other liability to trade creditors arising in the ordinary course of business;

(d) any Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person which is subordinate or junior in any respect to any other Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person; or

(e) that portion of any Indebtedness which at the time of incurrence is incurred in violation of the Indenture.

Senior Subordinated Notes means the Issuer s 11 5/8% senior subordinated notes due 2017 issued under the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Significant Subsidiary means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

Table of Contents

Similar Business means (1) any business engaged in by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date, and (2) any business or other activities that are reasonably similar, ancillary, complementary or related to, or a reasonable extension, development or expansion of, the businesses in which the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged on the Issue Date.

Specified Contract Rights means certain intellectual property licenses, agreements or other contracts giving rise to not more than $50.0 million of annual accounts receivable, royalty or other intellectual property revenue streams or other rights to payment.

Subordinated Indebtedness means, with respect to the Senior Notes,

(1) any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes, and

(2) any Indebtedness of any Guarantor which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of the Senior Notes.

Subsidiary means, with respect to any Person:

(1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50.0% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or is consolidated under GAAP with such Person at such time; and

(2) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which

(a) more than 50.0% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or otherwise, and

(b) such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

Total Assets means the total assets of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Issuer or such other Person as may be expressly stated.

Transaction Agreement means the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of December 18, 2006 (as amended and restated as of June 7, 2007) by and among Biomet, Inc., LVB Acquisition , LLC, and the Issuer, as the same may be amended prior to the Issue Date.

Transactions means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, the issuance of the Senior Notes and the Senior Subordinated Notes and borrowings under the Senior Credit Facilities as in effect on the Issue Date.

Treasury Rate means, as of any Redemption Date, the yield to maturity as of such Redemption Date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to October 15, 2012 in the case of the Senior Cash Pay Notes and October 15, 2012 in the case of the Senior Toggle Notes; *provided* that if the period from the Redemption Date to such date is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

Table of Contents

Trust Indenture Act means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-777bbbb).

Unrestricted Subsidiary means:

(1) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which at the time of determination is an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Issuer, as provided below); and

(2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any existing Subsidiary and any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries owns any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of, or owns or holds any Lien on, any property of, the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer (other than solely any Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated); *provided* that

(1) any Unrestricted Subsidiary must be an entity of which the Equity Interests entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that may be cast by all Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or Persons performing a similar function are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer;

(2) such designation complies with the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ; and

(3) each of (a) the Subsidiary to be so designated and (b) its Subsidiaries has not at the time of designation, and does not thereafter, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to any Indebtedness pursuant to which the lender has recourse to any of the assets of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that, immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and either:

(1) the Issuer could incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test; or

(2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer would be equal to or greater than such ratio for the Issuer immediately prior to such designation, in each case on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

Any such designation by the Issuer shall be notified by the Issuer to the Trustee by promptly filing with the Trustee a copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the Issuer or any committee thereof giving effect to such designation and an Officer s Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing provisions.

Voting Stock of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.

Weighted Average Life to Maturity means, when applied to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products of the number of years from the date of determination to the date of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment; by

(2) the sum of all such payments.

Wholly-Owned Subsidiary of any Person means a Subsidiary of such Person, 100.0% of the outstanding Equity Interests of which (other than directors qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR SUBORDINATED NOTES

General

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading Certain Definitions. In this description, (1) the term Issuer refers only to LVB Acquisition Merger Sub, Inc. prior to the Acquisition and to Biomet, Inc., as the surviving corporation after the Acquisition, and not to any of their subsidiaries and (2) the terms we , our and us each refer to the Issuer and its consolidated Subsidiaries assuming completion of the Acquisition.

The Issuer issued $940.7 million aggregate principal amount of the senior subordinated notes on September 25, 2007 and $74.3 million aggregate principal amount of the senior subordinated notes on October 16, 2007 (the *Senior Subordinated Notes*) under an indenture dated as of September 25, 2007 and a supplemental indenture dated as of October 16, 2007 (collectively, the *Indenture*) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the *Trustee*). The Indenture has been qualified under and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. Except as set forth herein, the terms of the Senior Subordinated Notes will be substantially identical and include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act.

The following description is only a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Indenture, including the definitions therein of certain terms used below. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, and not this description, will define your rights as Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under Where You Can Find Additional Information.

Brief Description of the Senior Subordinated Notes

The Senior Subordinated Notes:

- are general, unsecured, senior subordinated obligations of the Issuer;
- are subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities and the Senior Notes) of the Issuer;
- are structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes;
- are senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness (as defined with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer;
- are initially guaranteed on an unsecured senior subordinated basis by the Guarantors and will also be guaranteed in the future by each Subsidiary, if any, that guarantees Indebtedness under the CF Credit Facilities; and
- are subject to registration with the SEC pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Guarantees

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, initially jointly and severally, irrevocably and unconditionally, guarantee, on an unsecured senior subordinated basis, the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes, whether for payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest in respect of the Senior Subordinated Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

The Guarantors initially guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes and, in the future, each direct and indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer that guarantees Indebtedness under the CF Credit Facilities will guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Subordinated Notes is a general, unsecured, senior subordinated obligation of each Guarantor, is subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor (including such Guarantor s guarantee of the CF Credit Facilities and the Senior Notes). Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Subordinated Notes is structurally subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of each Guarantor that do not Guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Not all of the Issuer s Subsidiaries guarantee the Senior Subordinated Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or similar proceeding of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they will be able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. As a result, all of the existing and future liabilities of our non-guarantor Subsidiaries, including any claims of trade creditors, are effectively senior to the Senior Subordinated Notes. For the year ended May 31, 2007 and for the periods from June 1, 2007 though July 11, 2007 and from July 12, 2007 through February 29, 2008, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately $780 million, or 37% of our consolidated net sales, $83 million, or 33% of our consolidated net sales, and $500 million, or 33% of our consolidated net sales, for such period, respectively. As of February 29, 2008, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately $4,242 million, or 35% of our consolidated long-term assets. All amounts are presented after giving effect to intercompany eliminations.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law. This provision may not, however, be effective to protect a Guarantee from being voided under fraudulent transfer law, or may reduce the applicable Guarantor s obligation to an amount that effectively makes its Guarantee worthless. If a Guarantee was rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor s liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Indebtedness and the Notes Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the notes and the guarantees, subordinate claims in respect of the notes and the guarantees and require noteholders to return payments received. If this occurs, you may not receive any payments on the notes.

Any Guarantor that makes a payment under its Guarantee will be entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor s pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

Each Guarantor may consolidate with or merge into or sell all or substantially all its assets to the Issuer or another Guarantor without limitation or any other Person upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. See Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets.

Each Guarantee by a Guarantor provides by its terms that it will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon:

(1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of (i) the Capital Stock of such Guarantor, after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor, in each case if such sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;

(b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of Indebtedness under the CF Credit Facilities, or the release or discharge of such other guarantee that resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee;

(c) the designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture; or

(d) the exercise by the Issuer of its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the discharge of the Issuer s obligations under the Indenture in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and

(2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Ranking

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes and the payment of any Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in cash in full of all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Senior Notes.

As of February 29, 2008, the Issuer and the Guarantors had $5,283 million of Senior Indebtedness outstanding, (including $1,550 million in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and $3,733 million of borrowings under the Senior Credit Facilities). As of February 29, 2008, the Issuer also have had (1) an additional approximately $326 million of borrowing capacity under the cash flow revolving credit facility under the CF Credit Facilities, which, if borrowed, would be Senior Indebtedness, (2) an additional $350 million available for borrowing under the ABL Facilities, subject to borrowing base limitations, which, if borrowed, would be Senior Indebtedness, (3) the option to raise additional incremental term loans or incremental cash flow revolving facility commitments under the CF Credit Facilities of up to an amount that would cause our Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in the CF Credit Facilities) to be equal to or less than 4.50 to 1.00, which, if borrowed, would be Senior Indebtedness, (4) the option to raise additional incremental asset-based revolving credit facility commitments under the ABL Facilities by up to $100 million, which, if borrowed, would be Senior Indebtedness and (5) an additional $171 million available for borrowing under the existing European line of credit and Japanese lines of credit, which, if borrowed, would be Senior Indebtedness. In addition, under the Senior Toggle Notes we will have the option to elect to pay PIK interest for five years after the closing date for any interest period other than for the initial interest period. In the event we make a PIK interest election in each period in which we are entitled to make such an election, our debt will increase by the amount of such interest.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer, the Issuer s Restricted Subsidiaries (including the Guarantors) may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. The Indenture does not limit the amount of additional Indebtedness that Holdings may incur. See Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

Paying Agent and Registrar for the Senior Subordinated Notes

The Issuer maintains one or more paying agents for the Senior Subordinated Notes. The initial paying agent for the Senior Subordinated Notes is the Trustee.

The Issuer also maintains one or more registrars and a transfer agent. The initial registrar and transfer agent with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes is the Trustee. The registrar maintains a register reflecting ownership of the Senior Subordinated Notes outstanding from time to time. The registered Holder of a Senior Subordinated Note is treated as the owner of the Senior Subordinated Note for all purposes. The transfer agent makes payments on and facilitates transfer of Senior Subordinated Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agent, the registrar or the transfer agent without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent, registrar or transfer agent.

If any Senior Subordinated Notes are listed on an exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, the Issuer will satisfy any requirement of such exchange as to paying agents, registrars and transfer agents and will comply with any notice requirements required under such exchange in connection with any change of paying agent, registrar or transfer agent.

Subordination of the Senior Subordinated Notes

Only Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor that is Senior Indebtedness ranks senior to the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Guarantees in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. The Senior Subordinated Notes and Guarantees rank *pari passu* in all respects with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer and the relevant Guarantor, respectively.

We agree in the Indenture that the Issuer and the Guarantors will not incur any Indebtedness that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Senior Indebtedness of such Person, unless such Indebtedness is equal in right of payment with the Senior Subordinated Notes or the related Guarantees or is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Indebtedness or the related Guarantees, as the case may be. The Indenture does not treat (i) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (ii) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor is permitted to pay principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes (or pay any other Obligations relating to the Senior Subordinated Notes, including fees, costs, expenses, indemnities and rescission or damage claims) or make any deposit pursuant to the provisions described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or Satisfaction and Discharge below and may not purchase, redeem or otherwise retire any Senior Subordinated Notes (collectively, *pay the Senior Subordinated Notes*) other than in the form of Permitted Junior Securities if either of the following occurs (a *Payment Default*):

(1) any Obligation on any Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer is not paid in full in cash when due (after giving effect to any applicable grace period); or

(2) any other default on Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer occurs and the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness is accelerated in accordance with its terms;

unless, in either case, the Payment Default has been cured or waived and any such acceleration has been rescinded or such Designated Senior Indebtedness has been discharged or paid in full in cash.

Regardless of the foregoing, the Issuer is permitted to pay the Senior Subordinated Notes if the Issuer and the Trustee receive written notice approving such payment from the Representatives of all Designated Senior Indebtedness with respect to which the Payment Default has occurred and is continuing.

During the continuance of any default (other than a Payment Default) (a *Non-Payment Default*) with respect to any Designated Senior Indebtedness pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated without further notice (except such notice as may be required to effect such acceleration) or the expiration of any applicable grace periods, the Issuer is not permitted to pay the Senior Subordinated Notes (except in the form of Permitted Junior Securities) for a period (a *Payment Blockage Period*) commencing upon the receipt by the Trustee (with a copy to the Issuer) of written notice (a *Blockage Notice*) of such Non-Payment Default from the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness specifying an election to effect a Payment Blockage Period and ending 179 days thereafter. The Payment Blockage Period will end earlier if such Payment Blockage Period is terminated:

(1) by written notice to the Trustee and the Issuer from the Person or Persons who gave such Blockage Notice;

(2) because the default giving rise to such Blockage Notice is cured, waived or otherwise no longer continuing; or

(3) because such Designated Senior Indebtedness has been discharged or repaid in full in cash.

Notwithstanding the provisions described above, unless the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness have accelerated the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Issuer and the Guarantors are permitted to resume paying the Senior Subordinated Notes after the end of such Payment Blockage Period. The Senior Subordinated Notes shall not be subject to more than one Payment Blockage Period in any consecutive 360-day period irrespective of the number of defaults with respect to Designated Senior Indebtedness during such period; *provided* that if any Blockage Notice is delivered to the Trustee by or on behalf of the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer (other than the holders of Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities), a Representative of holders of Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities may give another Blockage Notice within such period. However, in no event may the total number of days during which any Payment Blockage Period or Periods on the Senior Subordinated Notes is in effect exceed 179 days in the aggregate during any consecutive 360-day period, and there must be at least 181 days during any consecutive 360-day period during which no Payment Blockage Period is in effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, no default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any Blockage Notice to the Trustee will be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Blockage Notice unless such default has been waived for a period of not less than 90 days (it being acknowledged that any subsequent action, or any breach of any financial covenants during the period after the date of delivery of a Blockage Notice, that, in either case, would give rise to a Non-Payment Default pursuant to any provisions under which a Non-Payment Default previously existed or was continuing shall constitute a new Non-Payment Default for this purpose).

In the event of any payment or distribution of the assets of the Issuer upon a total or partial liquidation or dissolution or reorganization of or similar proceeding relating to the Issuer or its property:

(1) the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer will be entitled to receive payment in full in cash of such Senior Indebtedness before the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes are entitled to receive any payment;

(2) until the Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer is paid in full in cash, any payment or distribution to which Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes would be entitled but for the subordination provisions of the Indenture will be made to holders of such Senior Indebtedness as their interests may appear, except that Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes may receive Permitted Junior Securities; and

(3) if a distribution is made to Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes that, due to the subordination provisions, should not have been made to them, such Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes will be required to hold it in trust for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer and pay it over to them as their interests may appear.

The subordination and payment blockage provisions described above will not prevent a Default from occurring under the Indenture upon the failure of the Issuer to pay interest or principal with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes when due by their terms. If payment of the Senior Subordinated Notes is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Issuer must promptly notify the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness or the Representative of such Designated Senior Indebtedness of the acceleration. If any Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities is outstanding, no such acceleration will be effective until the earlier of the acceleration of Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities or five Business Days after the Representative under the Senior Credit Facilities receive notice of such acceleration and, thereafter, the Issuer may pay the Senior Subordinated Notes only if the Indenture otherwise permits payment at that time.

Each Guarantor s obligations under its Guarantee are senior subordinated obligations of that Guarantor. As such, the rights of Holders to receive payment pursuant to such Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to the rights of holders of Senior Indebtedness of such Guarantor. The terms of the subordination and payment blockage provisions described above with respect to the Issuer s obligations under the Senior Subordinated Notes apply equally to the obligations of such Guarantor under its Guarantee.

A Holder by its acceptance of Senior Subordinated Notes agrees to be bound by such provisions and authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee, on its behalf, to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided for in the Indenture and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for such purpose.

By reason of the subordination provisions contained in the Indenture, in the event of a liquidation or insolvency proceeding, creditors of the Issuer or a Guarantor who are holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, may recover more, ratably, than the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, and creditors who are not holders of Senior Indebtedness may recover less, ratably, than holders of Senior Indebtedness and may recover more, ratably, than the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

The terms of the subordination provisions described above do not apply to payments from money or the proceeds of Government Securities held in trust by the Trustee for the payment of principal of and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to the provisions described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or Satisfaction and Discharge, if the foregoing subordination provisions were not violated at the time the applicable amounts were deposited in trust pursuant to such provisions.

Transfer and Exchange

A Holder may transfer or exchange Senior Subordinated Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Senior Subordinated Notes. Holders are required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Subordinated Note selected for redemption or tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase in connection with a Change of Control Offer or an Asset Sale Offer. Also, the Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Subordinated Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Senior Subordinated Notes to be redeemed.

Principal, Maturity and Interest

The Issuer issued an aggregate principal amount of $1,015 million of Senior Subordinated Notes. The Senior Subordinated Notes mature on October 15, 2017. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, the Issuer may issue additional Senior Subordinated Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture (*Additional Senior Subordinated Notes*). The Senior Subordinated Notes offered by the Issuer and any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase, except for certain waivers and amendments. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to Senior Subordinated Notes for all purposes of the Indenture and this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes include any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes that are actually issued. The Senior Subordinated Notes will be issued in denominations of $2,000 and any integral multiples of $1,000 in excess of $2,000.

Interest Payments

Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes accrues at the rate of 11 $^{5}/8$% per annum. Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on each April 15 and October 15, commencing April 15, 2008 to the Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes of record on the immediately preceding April 1 and October 1. Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Additional Interest

Additional Interest may accrue on the Senior Subordinated Notes in certain circumstances pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or as described under Events of Default and Remedies . All references in the Indenture and this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest payable pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and under Events of Default and Remedies .

Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest

Payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes is payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that (1) all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof and (2) all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to certificated Senior Subordinated Notes will be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the paying agent to such effect designating such account no later than 30 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion). Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer s office or agency will be the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Senior Subordinated Notes as described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders. The Issuer may at any time and from time to time purchase Senior Subordinated Notes in the open market or otherwise.

Optional Redemption

Except as set forth below, the Issuer is not entitled to redeem the Senior Subordinated Notes at its option prior to October 15, 2012.

At any time prior to October 15, 2012, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Senior Subordinated Notes, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the *Redemption Date*), subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after October 15, 2012, the Issuer may redeem the Senior Subordinated Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on October 15 of each of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2012	105.813%
2013	103.875%
2014	101.938%
2015 and thereafter	100.000%

Table of Contents

In addition, until October 15, 2010, the Issuer may, at its option, redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes issued by under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus a premium equal to the stated interest rate per annum on the Senior Subordinated Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds received by it from one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that (a) at least 50.0% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes originally issued under the Indenture on the Issue Date and any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes that are Senior Subordinated Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; and (b) each such redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering may be given prior to the completion thereof, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Issuer s discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering. If any Senior Subordinated Notes are listed on an exchange, and the rules of such exchange so require, the Issuer will notify the exchange of any such notice of redemption. In addition, the Issuer will notify the exchange of the principal amount of any Senior Subordinated Notes outstanding following any partial redemption of Senior Subordinated Notes.

Selection and Notice

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Subordinated Notes issued under the Indenture at any time, the Trustee will select the Senior Subordinated Notes to be redeemed (1) if the Senior Subordinated Notes are listed on an exchange, in compliance with the requirements of such exchange or (2) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable, or, if the pro rata basis is not practicable for any reason, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate. No Senior Subordinated Notes of $2,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of redemption shall be delivered electronically or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes at such Holder s registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, except that redemption notices may be delivered more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Senior Subordinated Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture. If any Senior Subordinated Note is to be redeemed in part only, any notice of redemption that relates to such Senior Subordinated Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be redeemed.

With respect to Senior Subordinated Notes represented by certificated notes, the Issuer will issue a senior Subordinated Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Senior Subordinated Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Senior Subordinated Note. Senior Subordinated Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the Redemption Date, interest ceases to accrue on Senior Subordinated Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

Repurchase at the Option of Holders

Change of Control

The Indenture provides that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently delivered a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes as described under Optional Redemption, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101.0% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of

Control, the Issuer will deliver notice of such Change of Control Offer electronically or by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC with the following information:

(1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled Change of Control, and that all Senior Subordinated Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;

(2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is delivered (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);

(3) that any Senior Subordinated Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;

(4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Senior Subordinated Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have any Senior Subordinated Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Senior Subordinated Notes, with the form entitled Option of Holder to Elect Purchase on the reverse of such Senior Subordinated Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;

(6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Senior Subordinated Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Senior Subordinated Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the expiration date of the Change of Control Offer, a telegram, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Senior Subordinated Notes, the principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Senior Subordinated Notes and its election to have such Senior Subordinated Notes purchased;

(7) that Holders whose Senior Subordinated Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued senior Subordinated Notes and such senior Subordinated Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Senior Subordinated Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Senior Subordinated Notes must be equal to at least $2,000 or any integral multiple of $1,000 in excess of $2,000;

(8) if such notice is delivered prior to the occurrence of a Change of Control, stating that the Change of Control Offer is conditional on the occurrence of such Change of Control; and

(9) the other instructions, as determined by the Issuer, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law:

(1) accept for payment all Senior Subordinated Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Senior Subordinated Notes or portions thereof so tendered; and

Table of Contents

(3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Senior Subordinated Notes so accepted together with an Officer s Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Senior Subordinated Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities and the Senior Notes prohibit or limit, and future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may prohibit or limit, the Issuer from purchasing any Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to this Change of Control covenant. In the event a Change of Control occurs at a time when the Issuer is prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Issuer could seek the consent of its lenders and the holders of Senior Notes to permit the purchase of the Senior Subordinated Notes or could attempt to refinance the indebtedness that contain such prohibition. If the Issuer does not obtain such consent or repay such indebtedness, the Issuer will remain prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes. In such case, the Issuer s failure to purchase tendered Senior Subordinated Notes would constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. If, as a result thereof, a default occurs with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, the subordination provisions in the Indenture would restrict payments to the Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes under certain circumstances. The Senior Credit Facilities will provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance the Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Qualified Securitization Facility to be wound down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Senior Subordinated Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of Indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Certain Covenants Liens. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

The Issuer will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuer and purchases all Senior Subordinated Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of Change of Control includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase substantially all, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable

law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Subordinated Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer s obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Subordinated Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Asset Sales

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate directly or indirectly an Asset Sale, unless:

(1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75.0% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of Cash Equivalents; *provided* that the amount of:

(a) any liabilities (as shown on the Issuer s or such Restricted Subsidiary s most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations or assets received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale; and

(c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (x) $300.0 million and (y) 3.0% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value,

shall be deemed to be Cash Equivalents for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(1) to permanently reduce:

(a) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(b) Obligations under Senior Subordinated Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto); *provided* that the Issuer shall equally and ratably reduce Obligations under the Senior Subordinated Notes as provided under Optional Redemption or through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100.0% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes to purchase their Senior Subordinated Notes at 100.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Senior Subordinated Notes to be repurchased; or

(c) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business; or

(3) to make an Investment in (a) any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

provided that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment*) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a *Second Commitment*) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided, further,* that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from the Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute *Excess Proceeds*. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds $75.0 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Senior Subordinated Notes (*Pari Passu Indebtedness*), to the holders of such Pari Passu Indebtedness (an *Asset Sale Offer*), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness that is in an amount equal to $2,000 or an integral multiple of $1,000 in excess of $2,000, that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100.0% of the principal amount thereof (or accreted value thereof, if less), plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed $75.0 million by delivering the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee. The Issuer may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 450 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of $75.0 million or less.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Senior Subordinated Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Senior Subordinated Notes or the Pari Passu Indebtedness surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Issuer shall select such Pari Passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds that resulted in the Asset Sale Offer shall be reset to zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

The Senior Credit Facilities and the Senior Notes prohibit or limit, and future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may prohibit or limit, the Issuer from purchasing any Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to this Asset Sales covenant. In the event the Issuer is prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Issuer could seek the consent of its lenders and the holders of the Senior Notes to the purchase of the Senior Subordinated Notes or could attempt to refinance the indebtedness that contain such prohibition. If the Issuer does not obtain such consent or repay such indebtedness, it will remain prohibited from purchasing the Senior Subordinated Notes. In such case, the Issuer s failure to purchase tendered Senior Subordinated Notes would constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. If, as a result thereof, a default occurs with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, the subordination provisions in the Indenture would restrict payments to the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes under certain circumstances.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer s obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Subordinated Notes as a result of an Asset Sale may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Certain Covenants

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. During any period of time that (i) the Senior Subordinated Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a *Covenant Suspension Event* and the date thereof being referred to as the *Suspension Date*) then, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes section of this prospectus will not be applicable to the Senior Subordinated Notes (collectively, the *Suspended Covenants*):

(1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ;

(2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets ;

(5) Transactions with Affiliates ;

(6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(8) Limitation on Layering ; and

(9) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control.

During any period that the foregoing covenants have been suspended, the Issuer may not designate any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the second sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary.

If and while the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenants, the Senior Subordinated Notes will be entitled to substantially less covenant protection. In the event that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenants under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the *Reversion Date*) one or both of the Rating Agencies withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Senior Subordinated Notes below an Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenants under the Indenture with respect to future events. The period of time between the Suspension Date and the Reversion Date is referred to in this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes as the Suspension Period. The Guarantees of the Guarantors will be suspended during the Suspension Period. Additionally, upon the occurrence of a Covenant Suspension Event, the amount of Excess Proceeds from Net Proceeds shall be reset to zero.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of any such reinstatement, no action taken or omitted to be taken by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries prior to such reinstatement will give rise to a Default or Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes; *provided* that (i) with respect to Restricted Payments made after such reinstatement, the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments will be calculated as though the covenant described above under Limitation on Restricted Payments had been in effect prior to, but not during, the Suspension Period; and (ii) all Indebtedness incurred, or Disqualified Stock issued, during the Suspension Period will be classified to have been incurred or issued pursuant to clause (3) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

There can be no assurance that the Senior Subordinated Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

Limitation on Restricted Payments

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(I) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer s, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:

(a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or

(b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;

(II) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;

(III) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:

(a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or

(b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

(IV) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments*), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

(1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Test*); and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):

(a) 50.0% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period and including the predecessor) beginning on September 1, 2007 to the end of the Issuer s most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100.0% of such deficit; plus

(b) 100.0% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness or issue Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock) from the issue or sale of:

(i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of:

(x) Equity Interests to any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer or any of the Issuer s Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and

(y) Designated Preferred Stock;

and (B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such company or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or

(ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer;

provided that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock,(X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary,(Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; *plus*

(c) 100.0% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness or issue Disqualified

Table of Contents

Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock) (other than by a Restricted Subsidiary and other than any Excluded Contributions); *plus*

(d) 100.0% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by means of:

(i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after the Issue Date; or

(ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) or a dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date; *plus*

(e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary (which, if the fair market value of such Investment shall exceed $125.0 million, shall be determined by the board of directors of the Issuer whose resolution with respect thereto will be delivered to the Trustee) at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, other than to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or other distribution or the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or other distribution or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or other distribution or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;

(2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests (*Treasury Capital Stock*) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) (*Refunding Capital Stock*) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividend thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividend on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends per annum that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;

(3) the defeasance, redemption, repurchase or other acquisition or retirement of (i) Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor or (ii) Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or a Guarantor, that, in each case, is incurred in compliance with Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock so long as:

(a) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such new Indebtedness or the liquidation preference of such new Disqualified Stock does not exceed the principal amount of (or

accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness or the liquidation preference of, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends on, the Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired, defeasance costs and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock;

(b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired;

(c) such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired; and

(d) such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired;

(4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer held by any future, present or former (A) employee, director, officer, manager or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement, or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, including any Equity Interest rolled over by management of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer in connection with the Transactions; *provided* that the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made under this clause (A) does not exceed $20.0 million in the first fiscal year following the Issue Date (which amount shall be increased by $5.0 million each fiscal year thereafter and, if applicable, will be increased to $40.0 million following the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering) (with unused amounts in any fiscal year being carried over to succeeding fiscal years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of $30.0 million in any fiscal year (which shall increase to $60.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering)); and (B) distributor (or its respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any distributor equity plan or agreement; *provided* that the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made under this clause (B) does not exceed the greater of (i) $100.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Assets; *provided, further,* that each of the amounts in any fiscal year under (A) and (B) may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

(a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in each case to any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; *plus*

(b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; less

(c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

Table of Contents

and *provided, further,* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants of the Issuer (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members), any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer or any of the Issuer s Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

(5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any class or series of Preferred Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued in accordance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

(6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date;

(b) the declaration and payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by such parent company after the Issue Date, *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or

(c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

provided, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;

(7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed greater of (a) $300.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Total Assets;

(8) payments made or expected to be made by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of withholding or similar taxes payable by any future, present or former employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) and any repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer s common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to fund a payment of dividends on such company s common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer s common stock or the common stock of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer after the Issue Date, of up to 6.0% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer s common stock registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;

(10) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;

(11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (a) $300.0 million and (b) 2.75% of Total Assets;

(12) distributions or payments of Securitization Fees;

(13) any Restricted Payment made in connection with the Transactions and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with Affiliates ;

(14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions similar to those described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; *provided* that all Senior Subordinated Notes validly tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired for value;

(15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to pay, in each case without duplication,

(a) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(b) foreign, federal, state and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of foreign, federal, state and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent company;

(c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to employees, directors, officers and managers of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent company;

(f) [reserved];

(g) amounts payable pursuant to the Management Fee Agreement, solely to the extent such amounts are not paid directly by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries;

(h) cash payments in lieu of issuing fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer; and

(i) to finance Investments otherwise permitted to be made pursuant to this covenant; *provided* that (A) such Restricted Payment shall be made substantially concurrently with the closing of such Investment, (B) such direct or indirect parent company shall, immediately following the closing thereof, cause (1) all property acquired (whether assets or Equity Interests) to be contributed to the capital of the Issuer or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (2) the merger of the Person formed or acquired into the Issuer or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries (to the extent not prohibited by the covenant Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets below) in order to consummate such Investment, (C) such direct or indirect parent company and its Affiliates (other than the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) receives no consideration or other payment in connection with such transaction except to the extent the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary could have given such consideration or made such payment in compliance with the Indenture, (D) any property received by the Issuer shall not increase amounts

available for Restricted Payments pursuant to clause (3) of the preceding paragraph and (E) such Investment shall be deemed to be made by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to another provision of this covenant (other than pursuant to clause (10) hereof) or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments (other than clause (9) thereof); and

(16) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by, Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are Cash Equivalents).

provided that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer s Subsidiaries are Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the next to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the penultimate sentence of the definition of Investments. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10) or (11) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries are be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, *incur* and collectively, an *incurrence*) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided* that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and, subject to the third paragraph of this covenant, any Restricted Subsidiary may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer s most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof) (i) in the case of the CF Credit Facilities, up to the greater of (x) the sum of an aggregate principal amount of $2,340.0 million and an aggregate principal amount of 875.0 million and (y) an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness outstanding at any one time that does not cause the Senior Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined, together with related definitions, in the CF Credit Facilities in effect on the Issue Date) to exceed 4.50 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom under the CF Credit Facilities) and (ii) in the case of the ABL Facilities, up to an aggregate principal amount of $450.0 million;

(2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by (a) the Senior Subordinated Notes (including any Guarantee) and the exchange notes and related exchange guarantees to be issued in exchange for Senior Subordinated Notes and the Guarantees pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (but excluding any Additional Senior Subordinated Notes) and (b) the Senior Notes (including any guarantee thereof) and the exchange notes and related exchange guarantees to be issued in exchange for the Senior Notes and the guarantees thereof pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (but excluding any Additional Senior Notes (as defined in the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes));

(3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2));

(4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) and Disqualified Stock incurred or issued by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary and Preferred Stock issued by any Restricted Subsidiary, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets in an aggregate principal amount, together with any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof and all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock incurred or issued and outstanding under this clause (4), not to exceed 5.0% of Total Assets (in each case, determined at the date of incurrence) at any time outstanding, so long as such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is incurred or issued at the date of such purchase, lease or improvement or within 270 days thereafter;

(5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers compensation claims; *provided* that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;

(6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earnouts or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided* that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6));

(7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes; *provided, further,* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;

(8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes of such Guarantor; *provided, further,* that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause;

(9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock not permitted by this clause;

(10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;

(11) obligations in respect of self-insurance and obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees and similar obligations provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (1) or (3) of the definition thereof) and (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or, subject to the third paragraph of this covenant, any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference which, when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed the greater of (x) $550.0 million and (y) 5.0% of Total Assets (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));

(13) the incurrence by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness, the issuance by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary of Disqualified Stock or the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Stock which serves to extend, replace, refund, refinance, renew or defease any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3), (4) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clauses (14) and (24) below or any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so extend, replace, refund, refinance, renew or defease such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the *Refinancing Indebtedness*) prior to its respective maturity; *provided* that such Refinancing Indebtedness:

(a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being extended, replaced, refunded, refinanced, renewed or defeased;

(b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness extends, replaces, refunds, refinances, renews or defeases (i) Indebtedness subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes or the Guarantee thereof at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being extended, replaced, refunded, refinanced, renewed or defeased or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively; and

(c) shall not include:

(i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer;

(ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor; or

(iii) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

and, *provided, further*, that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any extension, replacement, refunding, refinancing, renewal or defeasance of any Indebtedness outstanding under a Credit Facility and Obligations secured by Permitted Liens.

(14) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or, subject to the third paragraph of this covenant, Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred or issued to finance an acquisition or (b) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either

(a) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer is equal to or greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;

(15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of its incurrence;

(16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;

(17) (a) any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or (b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer; *provided* that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(18) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants thereof, their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(19) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(20) Indebtedness owed on a short-term basis of no longer than 30 days to banks and other financial institutions incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries with such banks or financial institutions that arises in connection with ordinary banking arrangements to manage cash balances of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(21) Indebtedness incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with bankers acceptances, discounted bills of exchange or the discounting or factoring of receivables for credit management purposes, in each case incurred or undertaken in the ordinary course of business on arm s length commercial terms on a recourse basis;

(22) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (a) the financing of insurance premiums or (b) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(23) (a) the incurrence of Indebtedness by a Foreign Subsidiary pursuant to (i) the European line of credit in existence on the Issue Date up to an aggregate principal amount of 100.0 million outstanding at any one time and (ii) the Japanese line of credit in existence on the Issue Date up to an aggregate principal amount of ¥4.5 billion outstanding at any one time and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), and (b) the incurrence of Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer other than Indebtedness described in clause (23)(a) in an amount not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (23)(b) the greater of (i) $100.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of the Foreign Subsidiary Total Assets (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (23) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for the purpose of this clause (23) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiaries could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (23));

(24) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed $100.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock issued under this clause (24) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (24) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (24) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (24)); and

(25) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries undertaken in connection with cash management and related activities with respect to any Subsidiary or joint venture in the ordinary course of business.

Restricted Subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not Guarantors may not incur Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant or clause 12(b), 14(x) or (24) of the second paragraph of this covenant if, after giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence or issuance (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), the aggregate amount of Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors incurred or issued pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses 12(b), 14(x) and (24) of the second paragraph of this covenant, collectively, would exceed $600.0 million.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

(1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (25) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses or under the first paragraph of this covenant; *provided* that all Indebtedness outstanding under the CF Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the second paragraph above; and

(2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest or dividends in the form of additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, of the same class will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

Liens

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures Obligations under any Indebtedness ranking *pari passu* with or subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

(1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Senior Subordinated Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; and

(2) in all other cases, the Senior Subordinated Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured, except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Senior Subordinated Notes and the related Guarantees and (b) Liens securing Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor.

Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) the Issuer is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made, is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Company*); *provided* that in the case where the surviving Person is not a corporation, a co-obligor of the Senior Subordinated Notes is a corporation;

(2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Senior Subordinated Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;

(4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,

(a) the Successor Company or the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least $1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer would be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer immediately prior to such transaction;

Table of Contents

(5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (1)(b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person s obligations under the Indenture, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Senior Subordinated Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding clauses (3) and (4),

(1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and

(2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a Guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) (a) such Guarantor is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as applicable, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person being herein called the *Successor Person*);

(b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor s related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor s Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may (1) merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer, (2) merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Guarantor in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof or (3) convert into a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability corporation or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor.

Transactions with Affiliates

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from,

Table of Contents

or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction*) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of $25.0 million, unless:

(1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm s-length basis; and

(2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of $50.0 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer s Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

(1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant Limitation on Restricted Payments and the definition of Permitted Investments ;

(3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring, advisory and other fees and related expenses pursuant to the Management Fee Agreement (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring, advisory and other fees and related expenses accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Management Fee Agreement, or any amendment thereto so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Issuer to the Holders when taken as a whole, as compared to the Management Fee Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, current or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm s-length basis;

(6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Issuer to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);

(7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any shareholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided* that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Issuer to the Holders when taken as a whole;

(8) the Transactions and the payment of all fees and expenses related to the Transactions, in each case as contemplated by this prospectus;

(9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, contractors, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services that are Affiliates, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;

(10) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, or Securitization Assets or related assets in connection with the ABL Facilities or any Qualified Securitization Facility;

(12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;

(13) payments and Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock (and cancellation of any thereof) of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and Preferred Stock (and cancellation of any thereof) of any Restricted Subsidiary to any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement; and any employment agreements, stock option plans and other compensatory arrangements (and any successor plans thereto) and any supplemental executive retirement benefit plans or arrangements with any such employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) that are, in each case, approved by the Issuer in good faith;

(14) investments by any of the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (and payment of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by such Investors in connection therewith) so long as (a) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (b) the investment constitutes less than 5.0% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities;

(15) payments to or from, and transactions with, any joint venture in the ordinary course of business (including, without limitation, any cash management activities related thereto);

(16) payments by the Issuer (and any direct or indirect parent company thereof) and its Subsidiaries pursuant to tax sharing agreements among the Issuer (and any such parent company) and its Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent of amount received from Unrestricted Subsidiaries) would be required to pay in respect of foreign, federal, state and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

(17) any lease entered into between the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lessee and any Affiliate of the Issuer, as lessor, which is approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith; and

(18) intellectual property licenses in the ordinary course of business.

Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is not a Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

(b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

Table of Contents

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and the related documentation, Hedging Obligations and the indenture governing the Senior Notes and the related documentation;

(b) the Indenture, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the guarantees thereof;

(c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;

(d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;

(e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition or at the time it merges with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person (but, in any such case, not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person so acquired and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person so acquired and its Subsidiaries;

(f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;

(g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Liens that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;

(h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;

(k) customary provisions contained in leases, licenses or similar agreements, including with respect to intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(l) restrictions created in connection with any Qualified Securitization Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Qualified Securitization Facility;

(m) restrictions or conditions contained in any trading, netting, operating, construction, service, supply, purchase, sale or other agreement to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party entered into in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that such agreement prohibits the encumbrance of solely the property or assets of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary that are the subject to such agreement, the payment rights arising thereunder or the proceeds thereof and does not extend to any other asset or property of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary or the assets or property of another Restricted Subsidiary; and

(n) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (m) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing.

Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities of the Issuer or any Guarantor), other than a Guarantor, a Foreign Subsidiary or a Securitization Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

(1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor:

(a) if the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor s Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to such Indebtedness, the Guarantee under the supplemental indenture shall be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary s guarantee with respect to such Indebtedness substantially to the same extent as the Senior Subordinated Notes are subordinated to such Indebtedness; and

(b) if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor s Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Subordinated Notes; and

(2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee;

provided that this covenant shall not be applicable to (i) any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) guarantees of the ABL Facilities by the ABL Financing Entities or of any Qualified Securitization Facility by any Restricted Subsidiary.

Limitation on Layering

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinate in right of payment to any Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or such other Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is either:

(1) equal in right of payment with the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor s Guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes, as the case may be; or

(2) expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or such Guarantor s Guarantee of the Senior Subordinated Notes, as the case may be.

The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

Reports and Other Information

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

(1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year,

Table of Contents

annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;

(2) within 45 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-Q by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (commencing with the fiscal quarter ending August 31, 2007), reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;

(3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and

(4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; *provided* that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Senior Subordinated Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer agrees that, for so long as any Senior Subordinated Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act; *provided, further,* that any report required to be delivered under clause (2) above prior to the first date of delivery of report pursuant to clause (1) following the Issue Date shall not be required to contain all purchase accounting adjustments relating to the Transactions to the extent it is not practicable to include any such adjustments in such report.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Indenture permits the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; *provided* that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, such requirements shall be deemed satisfied prior to the commencement of the exchange offer or the effectiveness of the shelf registration statement by (1) the filing with the SEC of the exchange offer registration statement or shelf registration statement (or any other similar registration statement), and any amendments thereto, with such financial information that satisfies Regulation S-X of the Securities Act, subject to exceptions consistent with the presentation of financial information in this prospectus, to the extent filed within the time specified above, or (2) by posting on its website and providing to the Trustee within 15 days of the time periods after the Issuer would have been required to file annual and interim reports with the SEC, the financial information (including a Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section) that would be required to be included in such reports, subject to exceptions consistent with the presentation of financial information in this prospectus, to the extent filed within the times specified above.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Issuer will not be deemed to have failed to comply with any of its obligations hereunder for purposes of clause (3) under Events of Default and Remedies until 120 days after the date any report hereunder is due.

The Issuer shall use its commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its judgment as to what is prudent at the time, to participate in quarterly conference calls to discuss operating results and related matters. The

Company shall issue a press release which will provide the date and time of any such call and will direct Holders, prospective investors and securities analysts to contact the investor relations office of the Issuer to obtain access to the conference call.

Events of Default and Remedies

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

(1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Senior Subordinated Notes (whether or not prohibited by the subordination provisions of the Indenture);

(2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes (whether or not prohibited by the subordination provisions of the Indenture);

(3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 30.0% in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clause (1) or (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes;

(4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Senior Subordinated Notes, if both:

(a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and

(b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate $75.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;

(5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary) to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of $75.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;

(6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary); or

(7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary) shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary (or the responsible officers of any group of Subsidiaries that together would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30.0% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes to be due and payable immediately; *provided*

that so long as any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture as part of the Senior Credit Facilities shall be outstanding, no such acceleration shall be effective until the earlier of:

(1) acceleration of any such Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities; or

(2) five Business Days after the giving of written notice of such acceleration to the Issuer and the Representative with respect to the Senior Credit Facilities.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal of and premium, if any, and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee will have no obligation to accelerate the Senior Subordinated Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interests of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Senior Subordinated Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Senior Subordinated Note held by a non-consenting Holder) and rescind any acceleration with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes and its consequences (except if such rescission would conflict with any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction). In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Senior Subordinated Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

(1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or

(2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or

(3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the sole remedy for any breach of our obligation under the Indenture to file periodic or other reports (including pursuant to section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) shall be the payment of liquidated damages, and the Holders will not have any right under the Indenture to accelerate the maturity of the Senior Subordinated Notes as a result of any such breach. If a breach of our obligation under the Indenture to file periodic or other reports (including pursuant to section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) continues for 90 days after notice thereof is given in accordance with the Indenture, we will pay liquidated damages to all the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes at a rate per annum equal to (i) 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes from the 90th day following such notice to but not including the 180th day following such notice (or such earlier date on which the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph shall have been cured or waived) and (ii) 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes from the 180th day following such notice to but not including the 365th day following such notice (or such earlier date on which the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph shall have been cured or waived). On such 365th day (or earlier, if the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph shall have been cured or waived prior to such 365th day), such Additional Interest will cease to accrue, and the Senior Subordinated Notes will be subject to acceleration as provided above if the Event of Default is continuing. The provisions of the indenture described in this paragraph will not affect the rights of the Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes in the event of the occurrence of any other Event of Default.

Table of Contents

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Senior Subordinated Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;

(2) Holders of at least 30.0% in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Subordinated Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Shareholders

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or shareholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies (other than the Issuer and the Guarantors) shall have any liability, for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Senior Subordinated Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Senior Subordinated Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Senior Subordinated Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Senior Subordinated Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes and have each Guarantor s obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee (*Legal Defeasance*) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

(1) the rights of Holders of Senior Subordinated Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;

(2) the Issuer s obligations with respect to Senior Subordinated Notes concerning issuing temporary Senior Subordinated Notes, registration of such Senior Subordinated Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Senior Subordinated Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;

(3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer s obligations in connection therewith; and

(4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture (*Covenant Defeasance*) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under Events of Default and Remedies will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes:

(1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. dollar-denominated Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Senior Subordinated Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Senior Subordinated Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Senior Subordinated Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,

(a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or

(b) since the issuance of the Senior Subordinated Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to such tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Senior Notes, the indenture pursuant to which the Senior Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or

any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make the deposit required to effect such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;

(7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and

(8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Senior Subordinated Notes, when either:

(1) all Senior Subordinated Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Senior Subordinated Notes which have been replaced or paid and Senior Subordinated Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2) (a) all Senior Subordinated Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. dollar-denominated Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Senior Subordinated Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption; *provided*, that upon any redemption that requires the payment of the Applicable Premium, the amount deposited shall be sufficient for purposes of the Indenture to the extent that an amount is deposited with the Trustee equal to the Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of the notice of redemption, with any deficit as of the date of redemption (any such amount, the Applicable Premium Deficit) only required to be deposited with the Trustee on or prior to the date of redemption. Any Applicable Premium Deficit shall be set forth in an Officer s Certificate delivered to the Trustee simultaneously with the deposit of such Applicable Premium Deficit that confirms that such Applicable Premium Deficit shall be applied toward such redemption;

(b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit or any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and the granting of Liens in connection therewith) with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Senior Notes, the indenture pursuant to which the Senior Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound (other than resulting from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and

(d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Senior Subordinated Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer s Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

Amendment, Supplement and Waiver

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Senior Subordinated Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Senior Subordinated Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Senior Subordinated Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes, other than Senior Subordinated Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Senior Subordinated Notes).

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Senior Subordinated Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Senior Subordinated Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

(1) reduce the principal amount of such Senior Subordinated Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Senior Subordinated Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Senior Subordinated Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under Repurchase at the Option of Holders);

(3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Senior Subordinated Note;

(4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Senior Subordinated Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Subordinated Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;

(5) make any Senior Subordinated Note payable in money other than that stated therein;

(6) make any change to the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Subordinated Notes;

(7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;

(8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on such Holder s Senior Subordinated Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder s Senior Subordinated Notes;

(9) make any change in the subordination provisions thereof that would adversely affect the Holders; or

(10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Senior Subordinated Notes without the consent of any Holder:

(1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to provide for uncertificated Senior Subordinated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Senior Subordinated Notes;

(3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;

(4) to provide the assumption of the Issuer s or any Guarantor s obligations to the Holders;

(5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;

(6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;

(9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;

(10) to add a Guarantor under the Indenture;

(11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Senior Subordinated Notes to any provision of this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of Senior Subordinated Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Senior Subordinated Notes; or

(12) to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Senior Subordinated Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Senior Subordinated Notes; *provided* that (a) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Senior Subordinated Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (b) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Senior Subordinated Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

Notices

Notices given by publication or electronic delivery is deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, is deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

Concerning the Trustee

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions,

the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Senior Subordinated Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

Governing Law

The Indenture, the Senior Subordinated Notes and any Guarantee are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Certain Definitions

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

ABL Facilities means the asset-based revolving credit facilities under the Credit Agreement to be entered into as of the Issue Date by and among the Issuer, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

ABL Financing Entity means the Issuer and certain of its Subsidiaries from time to time named as borrowers or guarantors under the ABL Facilities.

Acquired Indebtedness means, with respect to any specified Person,

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

Acquisition means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement.

Additional Interest means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

Affiliate of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

Applicable Premium means, with respect to any Senior Subordinated Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Senior Subordinated Note; and

(2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Senior Subordinated Note at October 15, 2012 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under *Optional Redemption*), plus (ii) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such Senior Subordinated Note through October 15, 2012 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Senior Subordinated Note.

Asset Sale means:

(1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of property or assets of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a disposition); or

(2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;

in each case, other than:

(a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale or no longer used in the ordinary course of business;

(b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;

(c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of related transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than $50.0 million;

(e) any disposition of property or assets or the issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;

(g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;

(h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(i) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets or the granting of Liens not prohibited by the Indenture;

(j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, or Securitization Assets or related assets in connection with the ABL Facilities or any Qualified Securitization Facility;

(k) any financing transaction with respect to property built or acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture;

(l) the sale or discount of inventory, accounts receivable or notes receivable in the ordinary course of business or the conversion of accounts receivable to notes receivable;

(m) the licensing or sub-licensing of intellectual property or other general intangibles in the ordinary course of business, other than the licensing of intellectual property on a long-term basis;

Table of Contents

(n) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract rights or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business;

(o) the unwinding of any Hedging Obligations;

(p) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements; and

(q) the abandonment of intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business, which in the reasonable good faith determination of the Issuer are not material to the conduct of the business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Business Day means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

Capital Stock means:

(1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;

(2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;

(3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and

(4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

Capitalized Lease Obligation means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) prepared in accordance with GAAP.

Capitalized Software Expenditures shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of licensed or purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

Cash Equivalents means:

(1) United States dollars;

(2) (a) Canadian dollars, yen, pounds sterling, euros or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or

(b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by it from time to time in the ordinary course of business;

(3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any domestic or foreign commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than $500.0 million in the case of U.S. banks and $100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;

Table of Contents

(5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3), (4) and (8) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;

(6) commercial paper rated at least P-2 by Moody s or at least A-2 by S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof and Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A-2 or higher from Moody s with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(7) marketable short-term money market and similar funds having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody s or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency);

(8) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody s or S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any foreign government or any political subdivision or public instrumentality thereof, in each case having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody s or S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(10) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody s (or, if at any time neither Moody s nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency); and

(11) investment funds investing at least 90.0% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (10) above.

In the case of Investments by any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary or Investments made in a country outside the United States of America, Cash Equivalents shall also include (a) investments of the type and maturity described in clauses (1) through (8) and clauses (10) and (11) above of foreign obligors, which Investments or obligors (or the parents of such obligors) have ratings described in such clauses or equivalent ratings from comparable foreign rating agencies and (b) other short-term investments utilized by Foreign Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with normal investment practices for cash management in investments analogous to the foregoing investments in clauses (1) through (11) and in this paragraph.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, *provided* that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

At any time at which the value, calculated in accordance with GAAP, of all investments of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries that were deemed, when made, to be Cash Equivalents in accordance with clauses (1) through (11) above exceeds the Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, Cash Equivalents shall also mean any investment (a *Qualifying Investment*) that satisfies the following two conditions: (a) the Qualifying Investment is of a type described in clauses (1) through (11) of this definition, but has an effective maturity (whether by reason of final maturity, a put option or, in the case of an asset-backed security, an average life) of five years and one month or less from the date of such Qualifying Investment (notwithstanding any provision contained in such clauses (1) through (11) requiring a shorter maturity); and (b) the weighted average effective maturity of such Qualifying Investment and all other investments that were made as Qualifying Investments in accordance with this paragraph, does not exceed two years from the date of such Qualifying Investment.

Table of Contents

CF Credit Facilities means the term and revolving credit facilities under the Credit Agreement to be entered into as of the Issue Date by and among the Issuer, the European subsidiary borrowers party thereto, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

Change of Control means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder; or

(2) the Issuer becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than one or more Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50.0% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies.

Co-Investors means the assignees, if any, of the equity commitments of the Investors on the Issue Date who become holders of Equity Interests in the Issuer (or any of the direct or indirect parent companies of the Issuer) on the Issue Date in connection with the Acquisition.

Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense of such Person, including the amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

Consolidated Interest Expense means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

(1) consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than par, (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, and (e) net payments, if any, made (less net payments, if any, received), pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (t) any expense resulting from the discounting of any Indebtedness in connection with the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, purchase accounting in connection with the Transactions or any acquisition, (u) penalties and interest relating to taxes, (v) any Additional Interest and any additional interest with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes or other securities, (w) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, (x) any expensing of bridge,

commitment and other financing fees, (y) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Qualified Securitization Facility and (z) any accretion of accrued interest on discounted liabilities); *plus*

(2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; *less*

(3) interest income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

Consolidated Net Income means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that, without duplication,

(1) any after-tax effect of extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses (including relating to the Transactions or any multi-year strategic initiatives, severance, relocation costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans) shall be excluded;

(2) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles and changes as a result of the adoption or modification of accounting policies during such period shall be excluded;

(3) any net after-tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned or discontinued operations shall be excluded;

(4) any net after-tax effect of gains or losses (less all fees, expenses and charges relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions or abandonments or the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person other than in the ordinary course of business shall be excluded;

(5) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be excluded, and, solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments, the Net Income for such period of any Person that is not a Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be excluded; *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period;

(6) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein;

(7) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in such Person s consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, purchase accounting in relation to the Transactions or any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded;

(8) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of (a) Indebtedness, (b) Hedging Obligations or (c) other derivative instruments shall be excluded;

(9) any impairment charge or asset write-off or write-down, including impairment charges or asset write-offs or write-downs related to intangible assets, long-lived assets, investments in debt and equity securities or as a result of a change in law or regulation, in each case, pursuant to GAAP, and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded;

(10) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights, and any cash charges associated with the rollover, acceleration, or payout of Equity Interests by management of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies in connection with the Transactions, shall be excluded;

(11) any fees, expenses or charges incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness (including such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Senior Notes, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Credit Facilities), issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (including any amendment or other modification of the Senior Notes, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the Credit Facilities) and including, in each case, any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed, and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction, in each case whether or not successful, shall be excluded;

(12) accruals and reserves that are established within twelve months after the Issue Date that are so required to be established as a result of the Transactions (or within twelve months after the closing of any acquisition that are so required to be established as a result of such acquisition) in accordance with GAAP shall be excluded;

(13) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of the insurable event (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within such 365 day period), expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption shall be excluded;

(14) any noncash compensation expense resulting from the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R shall be excluded; and

(15) the following items shall be excluded:

(a) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations and the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133; and

(b) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses including those related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from Hedging Obligations for currency exchange risk).

In addition, to the extent not already included in the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, Consolidated Net Income shall include the amount of proceeds received from business interruption insurance and reimbursements of any expenses and charges that are covered by indemnification or other reimbursement provisions in connection with any Permitted Investment or any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of assets permitted under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments only (other than clause (3)(d) of the first paragraph thereof), there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted

Table of Contents

Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

Contingent Obligations means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness (*primary obligations*) of any other Person (the *primary obligor*) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent,

(1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor;

(2) to advance or supply funds

(a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or

(b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor; or

(3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

Controlled Investment Affiliate means, as to any Person, any other Person, other than any Investor, which directly or indirectly is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person and is organized by such Person (or any Person controlling such Person) primarily for making direct or indirect equity or debt investments in the Issuer and/or other companies.

Credit Facilities means, with respect to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

Default means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

Designated Non-cash Consideration means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer s Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer, less the amount of Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

Designated Preferred Stock means Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any parent company thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee

stock ownership plan or trust established by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer s Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer or the applicable parent company thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments.

Designated Senior Indebtedness means:

(1) any Indebtedness outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities;

(2) the Senior Notes; and

(3) any other Senior Indebtedness permitted under the Indenture, the principal amount of which is $50.0 million or more and that has been designated by the Issuer as Designated Senior Indebtedness.

Disqualified Stock means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is putable or exchangeable, or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Senior Subordinated Notes or the date the Senior Subordinated Notes are no longer outstanding; *provided* that if such Capital Stock is issued to any plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations; *provided*, *further*, that any Capital Stock held by any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members), of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any other entity in which the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary has an Investment and is designated in good faith as an affiliate by the board of directors of the Issuer (or the compensation committee thereof), in each case pursuant to any stock subscription or shareholders agreement, management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries.

EBITDA means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

(1) increased (without duplication) by the following, in each case to the extent deducted (and not added back) in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period:

(a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital, including, without limitation, state, franchise and similar taxes, foreign withholding taxes (including any future taxes or other levies which replace or are intended to be in lieu of such taxes and any penalties and interest related to such taxes or arising from tax examinations) and the net tax expense associated with any adjustments made pursuant to clauses (1) through (15) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income ; *plus*

(b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk, (y) bank fees and (z) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, plus amounts excluded from Consolidated Interest Expense as set forth in clauses (1)(t) through (z) in the definition thereof); *plus*

(c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period; *plus*

(d) [reserved]; *plus*

(e) the amount of any restructuring charges, integration and facilities opening costs or other business optimization expenses (including cost and expenses relating to business optimization programs and new

Table of Contents

systems design and implementation costs) or accruals or reserves, including any one-time costs incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date, project start-up costs and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities; *plus*

(f) any other non-cash charges, including any write offs or write downs reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period (*provided* that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); *plus*

(g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary; plus

(h) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees (including termination fees) and related indemnities and expenses paid or accrued in such period under the Management Fee Agreement or otherwise to the Investors to the extent otherwise permitted under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates ; *plus*

(i) the amount of run-rate cost savings projected by the Issuer in good faith to result from actions either taken or expected to be taken within 12 months after the end of such period (which cost savings shall be subject only to certification by management of the Issuer and calculated on a *pro forma* basis as though such cost savings had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized from such actions (it is understood and agreed that run-rate means the full recurring benefit that is associated with any action taken or expected to be taken, *provided* that some portion of such benefit is expected to be realized within 12 months of taking such action) (which adjustments may be incremental to *pro forma* cost savings adjustments made pursuant to the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio); *plus*

(j) the amount of loss on sale of receivables, Securitization Assets and related assets to the Securitization Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified Securitization Facility; *plus*

(k) any costs or expense incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan, agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ; *plus*

(l) cash receipts (or any netting arrangements resulting in reduced cash expenditures) not representing EBITDA or Consolidated Net Income in any period to the extent non-cash gains relating to such income were deducted in the calculation of EBITDA pursuant to clause (2) below for any previous period and not added back; *plus*

(m) any net loss from disposed or discontinued operations or from operations expected to be disposed of or discontinued within twelve months after the end of such period; *plus*

(n) interest income or investment earnings on retiree medical and intellectual property, royalty or license receivables; *plus*

(o) extraordinary losses and unusual or non-recurring charges (including any unusual or non-recurring operating expenses attributable to the implementation of cost-savings initiatives, severance, retention and relocation costs and curtailments and modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans); *plus*

(p) any costs or expenses incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether prior to or following the Issue Date) relating to the Option Accounting Issues, including fees and expenses incurred by the Issuer s directors, officers, employees and advisors in investigating such Option Accounting Issues and any incremental tax exposure resulting from the resolution of such Option Accounting Issues; *plus*

(q) expense related to any payments made to distributors prior to the first anniversary of the Issue Date (other than commissions paid in the ordinary course of business); *plus*

(r) losses on asset sales (other than asset sales made in the ordinary course of business), disposals and abandonments;

(2) decreased (without duplication) by the following, in each case to the extent included in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period:

(a) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period; *plus*

(b) any non-cash gains with respect to cash actually received in a prior period unless such cash did not increase EBITDA in such prior period; *plus*

(c) any net income from disposed or discontinued operations or from operations expected to be disposed of or discontinued within twelve months after the end of such period; *plus*

(d) extraordinary gains and unusual or non-recurring gains; *plus*

(e) gains on asset sales (other than asset sales made in the ordinary course of business), disposals and abandonments.

EMU means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

Equity Interests means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

Equity Offering means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

(1) public offerings with respect to the Issuer s or any direct or indirect parent company s common stock registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Issuer; and

(3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

euro means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

Exchange Act means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

Excluded Contribution means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Issuer from

(1) contributions to its common equity capital; and

(2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Issuer or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any distributor equity plan or agreement of the Issuer) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Issuer;

Table of Contents

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an Officer s Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments.

fair market value means, with respect to any asset or liability, the fair market value of such asset or liability as determined by the Issuer in good faith.

Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and discontinued operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and discontinued operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or discontinued operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or discontinued operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to an Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger or consolidation (including the Transactions), the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer (and may include, for the avoidance of doubt, cost savings and operating expense reductions resulting from such Investment, acquisition, merger or consolidation (including the Transactions) which is being given *pro forma* effect that have been or are expected to be realized). If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Issuer may designate.

Table of Contents

Fixed Charges means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of, without duplication:

(1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;

(2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock during such period; and

(3) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

Foreign Subsidiary means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

Foreign Subsidiary Total Assets means the total assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries, as determined in accordance with GAAP in good faith by the Issuer, without intercompany eliminations.

GAAP means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America which are in effect on the Issue Date.

Government Securities means securities that are:

(1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or

(2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America,

which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

guarantee means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

Guarantee means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuer s Obligations under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Guarantor means each Subsidiary of the Issuer, if any, that Guarantees the Senior Subordinated Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

Hedging Obligations means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate or currency risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

Holder means the Person in whose name a Senior Subordinated Note is registered on the registrar s books.

Table of Contents

Holdings means LVB Acquisition, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the direct parent of the Issuer.

Immediate Family Members means with respect to any individual, such individual s child, stepchild, grandchild or more remote descendant, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, qualified domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law and daughter-in-law (including adoptive relationships) and any trust, partnership or other bona fide estate-planning vehicle the only beneficiaries of which are any of the foregoing individuals or any private foundation or fund that is controlled by any if the foregoing individuals or any donor-advised fund of which any such individual is the donor.

Indebtedness means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) due more than twelve months after such property is acquired, except (i) any such balance that constitutes an obligation in respect of a commercial letter of credit, a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP and if not paid after becoming due and payable;

(d) representing the net obligations under any Hedging Obligations; or

(e) during a Suspension Period only, obligations of the lessee for rental payments in respect of Sale and Lease-back Transactions in an amount equal to the present value of such obligations during the remaining term of the lease using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in such transaction determined in accordance with GAAP,

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that Indebtedness of any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer appearing upon the balance sheet of the Issuer solely by reason of push-down accounting under GAAP shall be excluded;

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of the such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person;

provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Qualified Securitization Facilities.

Independent Financial Advisor means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

Initial Purchasers means Banc of America Securities LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Lehman Brothers Inc., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc.

Investment Grade Rating means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

Investment Grade Securities means:

(1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

(2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Issuer and its Subsidiaries;

(3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and

(4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

Investments means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts receivable, trade credit, advances to customers and distributors, commission, travel and similar advances to employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Issuer in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

(1) *Investments* shall include the portion (proportionate to the Issuer s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Issuer at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Issuer shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Issuer s Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Issuer s Equity Interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and

(2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer.

The amount of any Investment outstanding at any time shall be the original cost of such Investment, reduced by any dividend, distribution, interest payment, return of capital, repayment or other amount received in cash by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in respect of such Investment.

Investors means The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co, TPG Capital and, if applicable, each of their respective Affiliates and funds or partnerships managed by any of them or their respective Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

Issue Date means September 25, 2007.

Issuer means LVB Acquisition Merger Sub, Inc., an Indiana corporation, prior to the Acquisition and Biomet, Inc., an Indiana corporation, as the surviving corporation after the Acquisition (and not to any of their Subsidiaries) and its successors.

Table of Contents

Legal Holiday means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York or place of payment.

Lien means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; *provided* that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

Management Fee Agreement means the management services agreement between certain of the management companies associated with the Investors or their advisors, if applicable, and the Issuer.

Management Shareholders means the members of management (and their Controlled Investment Affiliates and Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent companies of the Issuer on the Issue Date or will become holders of such Equity Interests in connection with the Acquisition.

Moody s means Moody s Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

Net Income means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

Net Proceeds means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, payments made in order to obtain a necessary consent or required by applicable law, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, other fees and expenses, including title and recordation expenses, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Senior Indebtedness required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

Obligations means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing on or subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), premium, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker s acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

Officer means the Chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Issuer.

Officer s Certificate means a certificate signed on behalf of a Person by an Officer of such Person, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of such Person, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

Table of Contents

Opinion of Counsel means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Trustee.

Option Accounting Issues means, with respect to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, any failure to (i) properly document the measurement date for any stock option grant, (ii) record stock option expense (or other items relating thereto) in accordance with GAAP or (iii) issue stock options in accordance with the terms of any applicable Stock Plan (as defined in the Transaction Agreement), in each case to the extent occurring prior to June 4, 2007.

Permitted Asset Swap means the substantially concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and Cash Equivalents between the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided* that any Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

Permitted Holders means each of the Investors, the Co-Investors and Management Shareholders and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; *provided* that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors, the Co-Investors and Management Shareholders, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50.0% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies. Any Person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Permitted Holder.

Permitted Junior Securities means:

(1) Equity Interests in the Issuer or any Guarantor or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer; or

(2) unsecured debt securities that are subordinated to all Senior Indebtedness (and any debt securities issued in exchange for Senior Indebtedness) to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Senior Subordinated Notes and the related Guarantees are subordinated to Senior Indebtedness under the Indenture;

provided that the term Permitted Junior Securities shall not include any securities distributed pursuant to a plan of reorganization if the Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities is treated as part of the same class as the Senior Subordinated Notes for purposes of such plan of reorganization; *provided*, *further*, that to the extent that any Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer outstanding on the date of consummation of any such plan of reorganization is not paid in full in cash on such date, the holders of any such Senior Indebtedness not so paid in full in cash have consented to the terms of such plan of reorganization.

Permitted Investments means:

(1) any Investment in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) any Investment in Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;

(3) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:

(a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary,

and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; *provided* that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;

Table of Contents

(4) any Investment in securities or other assets not constituting Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the provisions described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;

(5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date or made pursuant to binding commitments in effect on the Issue Date or an Investment consisting of any extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under the Indenture;

(6) any Investment acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:

(a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Issuer or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable (including any trade creditor or customer); or

(b) in satisfaction of judgments against other Persons; or

(c) as a result of a foreclosure by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;

(7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(8) any Investment in a Similar Business taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (a) $450.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Total Assets;

(9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided* that such Equity Interests will not increase the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitations on Restricted Payments ;

(10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted by and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2), (5) and (9) of such paragraph);

(12) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment or the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons;

(13) additional Investments, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities), not to exceed the greater of (a) $450.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Total Assets;

(14) Investments in or relating to a Securitization Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect any Qualified Securitization Facility or any repurchase obligation in connection therewith;

(15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of $25.0 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate;

(16) loans and advances to employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person s purchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company thereof;

Table of Contents

(17) advances, loans or extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(18) any Investment in any Subsidiary or any joint venture in connection with intercompany cash management arrangements or related activities arising in the ordinary course of business;

(19) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of assets or services in the ordinary course of business;

(20) Investments made in the ordinary course of business in connection with obtaining, maintaining or renewing client contacts and loans or advances made to distributors in the ordinary course of business;

(21) Investments in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers compensation, performance and similar deposits entered into as a result of the operations of the business in the ordinary course of business; and

(22) repurchases of the Senior Subordinated Notes.

Permitted Liens means, with respect to any Person:

(1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen s compensation laws, unemployment insurance, other social security benefits or other insurance related obligations (including, but not limited to, in respect of deductibles, self insured retention amounts and premiums and adjustments thereto) or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers , warehousemen s and mechanics Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or not yet payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance and surety bonds or bid bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;

(5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(6) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (13), (23) or (24) of the second paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that (a) Liens securing Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (13) relate only to Refinancing Indebtedness that serves to refund or refinance Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred under clause (4) or (12)(b) of the second paragraph of Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and

Table of Contents

Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (23) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries, (c) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (24) are solely on acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, as the case may be, and (d) Liens securing Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock to be incurred pursuant to clause (4) of the second paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock extend only to the assets so purchased, leased or improved;

(7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(8) Liens on property or shares of stock or other assets of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided*, further, that such Liens may not extend to any other property or other assets owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) Liens on property or other assets at the time the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property or such other assets, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided*, further, that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(10) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(11) Liens securing Hedging Obligations; *provided* that, with respect to Hedging Obligations relating to Indebtedness, such Indebtedness is, and is permitted to be under the Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligations;

(12) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person s obligations in respect of bankers acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(13) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;

(14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Liens in favor of the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(16) Liens on equipment of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Issuer s clients;

(17) Liens on accounts receivable, Securitization Assets and related assets incurred in connection with a Qualified Securitization Facility;

(18) Liens to secure any refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (6), (7), (8) and (9); *provided* that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (6), (7), (8) and (9) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;

Table of Contents

(19) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(20) other Liens securing obligations in an aggregate amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) $100.0 million and (b) 1.0% of Total Assets determined as of the date of incurrence;

(21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under Events of Default and Remedies so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(23) Liens (a) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (b) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (c) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

(24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (a) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (b) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (c) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(27) Liens securing obligations owed by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary to any lender under the Senior Credit Facilities or any Affiliate of such a lender in respect of any overdraft and related liabilities arising from treasury, depository and cash management servidding:0in 0in 0in 0in;width:26.5%;">

Fuel oil

464,482

69,600

128,526

662,608

Purchased power

302,106

83,671

18,398

404,175

Other operation

130,795

25,097

26,271

182,163

Maintenance

55,898

16,305

17,691

89,894

Depreciation

65,022

27,380

21,166

113,568

Taxes, other than income taxes

114,481

25,741

24,056

164,278

Income taxes

25,417

7,369

4,186

36,972

1,158,201

255,163

240,294

	1,653,658
Operating income	
	62,388
	20,957
	14,026
	97,371
Other income	

Allowance for equity funds used during construction	
	4,081
	330
	406
	4,817
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	

18,173

(18,173
)

Other, net

2,271

402

(464
)

(6
)

(12
)

(68
)

2,123

24,525

732

(58

)

(6

)

(12

)

(18,241

)

6,940

Interest and other charges

Interest on long-term debt	
	27,391
	8,954
	6,804
	43,149
Amortization of net bond premium and expense	
	1,429
	395

368

2,192

Other interest charges

1,342

288

299

(68

)

1,861

Allowance for borrowed funds used during construction

(1,733

)

(168

)

(160

)

(2,061

)

28,429

9,469

7,311

(68

)

45,141

Net income (loss)

58,484

12,220

6,657

(6

)

(12

)

(18,173

)

59,170

Preferred stock dividend of subsidiaries

400

286

686

Net income (loss) attributable to HECO

58,484

11,820

6,371

(6
)

(12
)

(18,173
)

58,484

Preferred stock dividends of HECO

810

810

Net income (loss) for common stock

$

57,674

11,820

6,371

(6

)

(12

)

(18,173

)

$

57,674

37

Table of Contents

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Statement of Income (Loss) (unaudited)

Nine months ended September 30, 2009

(in thousands)	HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Reclassifications and eliminations	HECO Consolidated
Operating revenues	$ 986,578	251,936	215,109				$ 1,453,623
Operating expenses							
Fuel oil	317,456	50,896	95,541				463,893
Purchased power	261,799	86,580	15,741				364,120
Other operation	131,574	26,767	28,410				186,751
Maintenance	49,950	17,428	14,184				81,562
Depreciation	61,523	24,754	22,129				108,406
Taxes, other than income taxes	93,659	23,708	20,374				137,741
Income taxes	22,515	6,402	4,311				33,228
	938,476	236,535	200,690				1,375,701
Operating income	48,102	15,401	14,419				77,922
Other income							
Allowance for equity funds used during construction	8,254	1,530	569				10,353
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	18,083					(18,083)	
Other, net	5,713	1,007	331	(11)	(147)	(400)	6,493
	32,050	2,537	900	(11)	(147)	(18,483)	16,846
Interest and other charges							
Interest on long-term debt	23,995	6,659	6,804				37,458
Amortization of net bond premium and expense	1,256	475	361				2,092
Other interest charges	1,516	591	341			(400)	2,048
Allowance for borrowed funds used during construction	(3,566)	(666)	(235)				(4,467)
	23,201	7,059	7,271			(400)	37,131
Net income (loss)	56,951	10,879	8,048	(11)	(147)	(18,083)	57,637
Preferred stock dividend of subsidiaries		400	286				686
Net income (loss) attributable to HECO	56,951	10,479	7,762	(11)	(147)	(18,083)	56,951
Preferred stock dividends of HECO	810						810
Net income (loss) for common stock	$ 56,141	10,479	7,762	(11)	(147)	(18,083)	$ 56,141

Table of Contents

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Balance Sheet (unaudited)

September 30, 2010

(in thousands)	HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Reclassifications and eliminations	HECO Consolidated
Assets							
Utility plant, at cost							
Land	$ 43,248	5,108	3,015				$ 51,371
Plant and equipment	2,954,843	1,005,755	871,811				4,832,409
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,120,269)	(400,922)	(394,072)				(1,915,263)
Construction in progress	73,799	19,389	12,304				105,492
Net utility plant	1,951,621	629,330	493,058				3,074,009
Investment in wholly owned subsidiaries, at equity	469,495					(469,495)	
Current assets							
Cash and cash equivalents	32,260	2,053	635	90	6		35,044
Advances to affiliates	7,050		19,500			(26,550)	
Customer accounts receivable, net	100,067	22,266	19,345				141,678
Accrued unbilled revenues, net	66,475	14,764	14,627				95,866
Other accounts receivable, net	7,159	3,061	530			(3,909)	6,841
Fuel oil stock, at average cost	91,106	13,313	16,811				121,230
Materials & supplies, at average cost	19,449	4,288	12,556				36,293
Prepayments and other	51,392	21,503	9,194				82,089
Total current assets	374,958	81,248	93,198	90	6	(30,459)	519,041
Other long-term assets							
Regulatory assets	311,329	57,195	53,653				422,177
Unamortized debt expense	9,543	2,736	2,156				14,435
Other	36,242	8,027	15,397				59,666
Total other long-term assets	357,114	67,958	71,206				496,278
	$ 3,153,188	778,536	657,462	90	6	(499,954)	$ 4,089,328
Capitalization and liabilities							
Capitalization							
Common stock equity	$ 1,325,892	244,695	224,707	88	5	(469,495)	$ 1,325,892
Cumulative preferred stock not subject to mandatory redemption	22,293	7,000	5,000				34,293
Long-term debt, net	672,252	211,271	174,388				1,057,911
Total capitalization	2,020,437	462,966	404,095	88	5	(469,495)	2,418,096
Current liabilities							
Short-term borrowings-affiliate	19,500	7,050				(26,550)	
Accounts payable	83,814	19,033	13,863				116,710
Interest and preferred dividends payable	14,194	4,318	3,953			(4)	22,461
Taxes accrued	98,312	28,690	23,350				150,352
Other	33,685	7,729	14,587	2	1	(3,905)	52,099
Total current liabilities	249,505	66,820	55,753	2	1	(30,459)	341,622
Deferred credits and other liabilities							
Deferred income taxes	180,060	43,960	20,435				244,455
Regulatory liabilities	194,910	55,389	39,269				289,568
Unamortized tax credits	32,988	12,922	12,173				58,083
Retirement benefits liability	219,691	34,470	38,908				293,069
Other	69,779	30,253	12,998				113,030

Total deferred credits and other liabilities		697,428	176,994	123,783				998,205
Contributions in aid of construction		185,818	71,756	73,831				331,405
	$	3,153,188	778,536	657,462	90	6	(499,954) $	4,089,328

Table of Contents

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Balance Sheet (unaudited)

December 31, 2009

(in thousands)	HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Reclassifications and eliminations	HECO Consolidated
Assets							
Utility plant, at cost							
Land	$ 43,075	5,109	4,346				$ 52,530
Plant and equipment	2,833,296	995,585	867,376				4,696,257
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,081,441)	(379,526)	(387,449)				(1,848,416)
Construction in progress	115,644	10,920	6,416				132,980
Net utility plant	1,910,574	632,088	490,689				3,033,351
Investment in wholly owned subsidiaries, at equity	462,006					(462,006)	
Current assets							
Cash and cash equivalents	70,981	2,006	474	98	19		73,578
Advances to affiliates	20,100		11,000			(31,100)	
Customer accounts receivable, net	89,365	24,502	19,419				133,286
Accrued unbilled revenues, net	58,022	13,648	12,606				84,276
Other accounts receivable, net	5,967	2,294	1,317			(1,129)	8,449
Fuel oil stock, at average cost	49,847	12,640	16,174				78,661
Materials & supplies, at average cost	18,378	4,006	13,524				35,908
Prepayments and other	10,163	4,268	2,614			(844)	16,201
Total current assets	322,823	63,364	77,128	98	19	(33,073)	430,359
Other long-term assets							
Regulatory assets	312,953	59,372	54,537				426,862
Unamortized debt expense	9,392	2,679	2,217				14,288
Other	47,502	9,718	16,312				73,532
Total other long-term assets	369,847	71,769	73,066				514,682
	$ 3,065,250	767,221	640,883	98	19	(495,079)	$ 3,978,392
Capitalization and liabilities							
Capitalization							
Common stock equity	$ 1,306,408	240,576	221,319	94	17	(462,006)	$ 1,306,408
Cumulative preferred stock not subject to mandatory redemption	22,293	7,000	5,000				34,293
Long-term debt, net	672,200	211,248	174,367				1,057,815
Total capitalization	2,000,901	458,824	400,686	94	17	(462,006)	2,398,516
Current liabilities							
Short-term borrowings-affiliate	11,000	20,100				(31,100)	
Accounts payable	103,073	17,369	12,269				132,711
Interest and preferred dividends payable	14,186	4,088	2,954			(5)	21,223
Taxes accrued	101,288	31,274	24,374			(844)	156,092
Other	28,956	8,670	11,684	4	2	(1,124)	48,192
Total current liabilities	258,503	81,501	51,281	4	2	(33,073)	358,218
Deferred credits and other liabilities							
Deferred income taxes	141,160	25,984	13,459				180,603
Regulatory liabilities	196,284	52,669	39,261				288,214
Unamortized tax credits	31,393	12,886	12,591				56,870
Retirement benefits liability	221,311	35,584	39,728				296,623
Other	36,113	30,207	11,484				77,804

Total deferred credits and other liabilities	626,261	157,330	116,523				900,114
Contributions in aid of construction	179,585	69,566	72,393				321,544
	$ 3,065,250	767,221	640,883	98	19	(495,079)	$ 3,978,392

40

Table of Contents

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Statement of Changes in Common Stock Equity (unaudited)

Nine months ended September 30, 2010

(in thousands)		HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Reclassifications and eliminations		HECO Consolidated
Balance, December 31, 2009	$	1,306,408	240,576	221,319	94	17	(462,006)	$	1,306,408
Comprehensive income (loss):									
Net income (loss) for common stock		57,674	11,820	6,371	(6)	(12)	(18,173)		57,674
Retirement benefit plans:									
Amortization of net loss, prior service gain and transition obligation included in net periodic benefit cost, net of taxes		2,819	593	461			(1,054)		2,819
Less: reclassification adjustment for impact of D&Os of the PUC included in regulatory assets, net of tax benefits		(2,640)	(579)	(443)			1,022		(2,640)
Comprehensive income (loss)		57,853	11,834	6,389	(6)	(12)	(18,205)		57,853
Common stock dividends		(38,360)	(7,710)	(3,001)			10,711		(38,360)
Common stock issue expenses		(9)	(5)				5		(9)
Balance, September 30, 2010	$	1,325,892	244,695	224,707	88	5	(469,495)	$	1,325,892

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Statement of Changes in Common Stock Equity (unaudited)

Nine months ended September 30, 2009

(in thousands)		HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Reclassifications and eliminations		HECO Consolidated
Balance, December 31, 2008	$	1,188,842	221,405	215,382	105	141	(437,033)	$	1,188,842
Comprehensive income (loss):									
Net income (loss) for common stock		56,141	10,479	7,762	(11)	(147)	(18,083)		56,141
Retirement benefit plans:									
Amortization of net loss, prior service gain and transition obligation included in net periodic benefit cost, net of taxes		8,008	1,206	989			(2,195)		8,008
Less: reclassification adjustment for impact of D&Os of the PUC included in regulatory assets, net of tax benefits		(7,835)	(1,193)	(971)			2,164		(7,835)
Comprehensive income (loss)		56,314	10,492	7,780	(11)	(147)	(18,114)		56,314
Capital stock expense		(7)	(2)	(1)			3		(7)
Common stock dividends		(32,756)		(4,264)			4,264		(32,756)
Issuance of common stock						25	(25)		
Balance, September 30, 2009	$	1,212,393	231,895	218,897	94	19	(450,905)	$	1,212,393

41

Table of Contents

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited)

Nine months ended September 30, 2010

(in thousands)	HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Elimination addition to (deduction from) cash flows	HECO Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:							
Net income (loss)	$ 58,484	12,220	6,657	(6)	(12)	(18,173)	$ 59,170
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:							
Equity in earnings	(18,248)					18,173	(75)
Common stock dividends received from subsidiaries	10,786					(10,711)	75
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	65,022	27,380	21,166				113,568
Other amortization	3,686	2,595	(921)				5,360
Changes in deferred income taxes	45,875	20,643	8,202				74,720
Changes in tax credits, net	1,992	132	(185)				1,939
Allowance for equity funds used during construction	(4,081)	(330)	(406)				(4,817)
Increase in cash overdraft			884				884
Changes in assets and liabilities:							
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable	(11,894)	1,469	861			2,780	(6,784)
Increase in accrued unbilled revenues	(8,453)	(1,116)	(2,021)				(11,590)
Increase in fuel oil stock	(41,259)	(673)	(637)				(42,569)
Decrease (increase) in materials and supplies	(1,071)	(282)	968				(385)
Increase in regulatory assets	(1,801)	(1,144)	(324)				(3,269)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	(19,259)	1,664	1,594				(16,001)
Changes in prepaid and accrued income and utility revenue taxes	(45,651)	(2,567)	(6,984)				(55,202)
Changes in other assets and liabilities	21,933	(20,580)	2,845	(2)	(1)	(2,780)	1,415
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	56,061	39,411	31,699	(8)	(13)	(10,711)	116,439
Cash flows from investing activities:							
Capital expenditures	(86,893)	(22,998)	(21,249)				(131,140)
Contributions in aid of construction	10,079	5,073	1,623				16,775
Other	657						657
Advances from (to) affiliates	13,050		(8,500)			(4,550)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(63,107)	(17,925)	(28,126)			(4,550)	(113,708)
Cash flows from financing activities:							
Common stock dividends	(38,360)	(7,710)	(3,001)			10,711	(38,360)
Preferred stock dividends of HECO and subsidiaries	(810)	(400)	(286)				(1,496)
Net increase (decrease) in short-term borrowings from nonaffiliates and affiliate with original maturities of three months or less	8,500	(13,050)				4,550	

Other	(1,005)	(279)	(125)				(1,409)
Net cash used in financing activities	(31,675)	(21,439)	(3,412)			15,261	(41,265)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(38,721)	47	161	(8)	(13)		(38,534)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	70,981	2,006	474	98	19		73,578
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 32,260	2,053	635	90	6		$ 35,044

42

Table of Contents

Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited)

Nine months ended September 30, 2009

(in thousands)	HECO	HELCO	MECO	RHI	UBC	Reclassifications and eliminations	HECO Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities							
Net income (loss)	$ 56,951	10,879	8,048	(11)	(147)	(18,083)	$ 57,637
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:							
Equity in earnings	(18,158)					18,083	(75)
Common stock dividends received from subsidiaries	4,339					(4,264)	75
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	61,523	24,754	22,129				108,406
Other amortization	2,804	2,554	2,344				7,702
Changes in deferred income taxes	6,081	5,414	1,037				12,532
Changes in tax credits, net	115	(332)	(284)				(501)
Allowance for equity funds used during construction	(8,254)	(1,530)	(569)				(10,353)
Changes in assets and liabilities:							
Decrease in accounts receivable	16,450	5,969	6,017		11	3,976	32,423
Decrease in accrued unbilled revenues	8,199	4,319	1,665				14,183
Decrease (increase) in fuel oil stock	14,029	(377)	(3,826)				9,826
Decrease (increase) in materials and supplies	(2,284)	286	173				(1,825)
Increase in regulatory assets	(7,460)	(2,973)	(3,396)				(13,829)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	2,600	(8,992)	1,440				(4,952)
Changes in prepaid and accrued income and utility revenue taxes	(42,546)	(9,342)	(10,500)				(62,388)
Changes in other assets and liabilities	12,299	(4,439)	(509)	(13)	(2)	(3,976)	3,360
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	106,688	26,190	23,769	(24)	(138)	(4,264)	152,221
Cash flows from investing activities							
Capital expenditures	(159,900)	(55,283)	(22,481)				(237,664)
Contributions in aid of construction	4,253	1,993	1,226				7,472
Advances from (to) affiliates	36,650		2,000			(38,650)	
Other	221				119		340
Investment in consolidated subsidiary	(25)					25	
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(118,801)	(53,290)	(19,255)		119	(38,625)	(229,852)
Cash flows from financing activities							
Common stock dividends	(32,756)		(4,264)			4,264	(32,756)
Preferred stock dividends of HECO and subsidiaries	(810)	(400)	(286)				(1,496)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	90,000	63,186					153,186
Proceeds from issuance of common stock					25	(25)	
Net increase in short-term borrowings from affiliate with original maturities of three months or less	(32,850)	(36,650)				38,650	(30,850)

Decrease in cash overdraft	(9,847)							(9,847)
Other	(1,018)	(2)	(1)					(1,021)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	12,719	26,134	(4,551)		25	42,889		77,216
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	606	(966)	(37)	(24)	6			(415)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	2,264	3,148	1,349	123	17			6,901
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 2,870	2,182	1,312	99	23		$	6,486

43

Table of Contents

Item 2. Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion updates Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations incorporated by reference in HEI s and HECO s Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009 and should be read in conjunction with the 2009 annual consolidated financial statements of HEI and HECO and notes thereto as well as the quarterly financial statements and notes thereto included in the Forms 10-Q for the first, second and third quarters of 2010.

HEI Consolidated

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	Three months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change*
Revenues	$ 694,541	$ 620,313	12	Increase for the electric utility segment, partly offset by a decrease for the bank segment
Operating income	72,631	68,639	6	Increase for the bank segment, partly offset by a decrease for the electric utility segment
Net income for common stock	32,449	33,483	(3)	Higher operating income, more than offset by lower AFUDC, higher interest expense other than on deposit liabilities and other bank borrowings and higher income taxes**
Basic earnings per common share	0.35	$ 0.37	(5)	Lower net income and higher weighted average shares outstanding
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding	93,699	91,522	2	Issuances of shares under the HEI Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan and Company employee plans

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	Nine months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change*
Revenues	$ 1,969,245	$ 1,690,011	17	Increase for the electric utility segment, partly offset by a decrease for the bank segment
Operating income	196,969	148,352	33	Increase for the electric utility and the bank segments
Net income for common stock	88,837	69,357	28	Higher operating income, partly offset by lower AFUDC, higher interest

						expense other than on deposit liabilities and other bank borrowings and higher income taxes**
Basic earnings per common share	$	0.95	$	0.76	25	Higher net income, partly offset by higher weighted average shares outstanding
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding		93,148		91,173	2	Issuances of shares under the HEI Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan and Company employee plans

* Also, see segment discussions which follow.

** The Company s effective tax rates (federal and state) for the third quarters of 2010 and 2009 were 38% and 36%, respectively. The Company s effective tax rates (federal and state) for the first nine months of 2010 and 2009 were 36% and 34%, respectively.

Table of Contents

Dividends. The payout ratios for 2009 and the first nine months of 2010 were 137% and 98%, respectively. HEI currently expects to maintain the dividend at its present level; however, the HEI Board of Directors evaluates the dividend quarterly and considers many factors in the evaluation, including but not limited to the Company s results of operations, the long-term prospects for the Company, and current and expected future economic conditions.

Economic conditions.

Note: The statistical data in this section is from public third-party sources (e.g., Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism (DBEDT); University of Hawaii Economic Research Organization (UHERO); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics; Blue Chip Economic Indicators; Blue Chip Financial Forecasts; Hawaii Tourism Authority (HTA); Honolulu Board of REALTORS®; and national and local newspapers).

Although the U.S. economy has grown for four consecutive quarters, the pace of economic expansion remains relatively weak. According to the October 2010 Blue Chip Economic Indicators, gross domestic product (GDP) grew at a seasonally adjusted rate of 1.7% in the second quarter of 2010 and is estimated to be 1.9% in the third quarter. The latest projection for the fourth quarter is 2.3% and for the first quarter of 2011 is 2.5%. The GDP consensus forecast continues to predict gradually improving economic growth through the first half of 2011.

Japan s economy grew modestly in the second quarter of 2010 with a seasonally annual adjusted rate of 1.5%. Growth in the third quarter was likely better due to improved consumer spending as a result of government subsidies. However, difficulties to sustain this growth lie ahead for the remainder of the year as real exports decline due to the strong yen, industrial production slows and the effects of the governmental fiscal stimulus dissipate. The Bank of Japan s cutting of interest rates to zero and announcing a $60 billion fund to purchase financial assets signify concern that more government assistance is needed to bolster the economy.

Economic growth in both the U.S. and Japan, albeit slow, are positive indicators for the Hawaii economy. State economists are projecting that Hawaii s economy will continue to expand but at a modest pace through 2011.

The outlook for two of Hawaii s major industries, visitors and construction, remains mixed. August 2010 marks the ninth consecutive month of positive growth since December 2009 in visitors by air with August 2010 capping off a relatively strong summer as compared to last year. Boosted by additional air seat capacity, total visitor arrivals were up 7.0% through the first eight months of 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009. Total visitor expenditures rose by 12.7% over the first eight months due to the increase in visitor arrivals and higher average daily visitor spending. Given the modest growth prospects in Hawaii s primary visitor markets, UHERO is projecting annual visitor arrivals for 2010 to be up by 6.7% over 2009 and annual expenditures to be up by 8.7%. DBEDT posts similar recovery predictions with arrivals at 4.6% and expenditures up 8.2% for 2010.

Hawaii s construction industry continues to struggle, but some positive signs have emerged in recent months. The decline in permitting has slowed and, following the delay in implementing federal stimulus spending, public contracts are now making a contribution to the industry. For the first eight months of 2010, the value of total private building permits in Hawaii declined by 5.8% from the same period in 2009 (values for permits for new residential construction and additions and alterations declined, but increased for commercial and industrial permits). Construction jobs were down 7.5% during this period, a slight improvement over the previous quarter.

Hawaii s housing market continues on its path to recovery following a challenging 2009. As of September 30, 2010, Oahu sales are up 20.4% for single-family homes and 21.4% for condominiums. Median sales prices are also showing improvement with increases of 4.2% over last year in single-family homes, but are flat for condominiums. Average days on the market have reduced significantly on Oahu to 32 days for the first nine months of 2010 compared to 52 days for the same period last year for single-family homes. Similarly on Maui, Kauai and the island of Hawaii, sales volume is up in the 30% range through August 2010, but median sales prices lag behind last year s prices for the three islands. Housing recovery should move forward slowly as interest rates remain low and affordability associated with lower prices present favorable purchase conditions. Inventory associated with the foreclosure situation and depressed prices of distressed sales, however, may hamper the recovery.

The job market continues to struggle and is expected to be the last aspect of the economy to show signs of recovery. Hawaii s seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in September 2010 was 6.3% and remains well below

Table of Contents

the national unemployment rate of 9.6% and is sixth lowest in the nation, but is high relative to historical periods. DBEDT projects total wage and salary jobs will decline by (0.6)% through 2010, followed by a modest 1% increase in 2011. Total jobs were down 0.8% in the first eight months of 2010 as compared to the same period last year. This reflects a slight improvement from the 1.4% decline in the first five months of 2010. Furloughs for county employees in all four counties were implemented for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010 and state employee furloughs, with the exception of teachers, continue.

Real personal income (which includes unemployment compensation) growth in Hawaii in 2010 is expected to be 0.4% according to UHERO s estimate and 0.3% according to DBEDT s estimate. This follows two consecutive years of decline in real personal income.

The price of a barrel of crude oil has fluctuated steadily over the year in the $70-$83 trading range and is expected to average $79 per barrel in the fourth quarter of 2010 according to the U.S. Energy Information Administration October 2010 Short-Term Energy Outlook.

Interest rates remained low during the first nine months of 2010 and are expected to remain low for the remainder of the year. The low level of interest rates continues to put downward pressure on yields of both loans and investments. Mortgage rates are currently seeing historical low levels, helping fuel some of the recovery in the housing market.

Retirement benefits. For the first nine months of 2010, the Company s and HECO and its subsidiaries defined benefit retirement plans assets generated a gain, after investment management fees, of 7.3%. The market value of the defined benefit retirement plans assets of the Company as of September 30, 2010 was $915 million compared to $874 million at December 31, 2009, an increase of approximately $41 million. The market value of the defined benefit retirement plans assets of HECO and its subsidiaries as of September 30, 2010 was $829 million compared to $792 million at December 31, 2009, an increase of approximately $37 million.

The Company and HECO and its subsidiaries estimate that the cash funding for their qualified defined benefit pension plans in 2010 will be about $28 million and $27 million, respectively, which should fully satisfy the minimum required contribution, including requirements of the utilities pension tracking mechanisms and the plans funding policy. Further, in June 2010, the President signed the Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act, which provides, among other things, limited funding relief for defined benefit pension plans. The Company is currently analyzing options with regard to this law that would have the effect of lowering HECO s anticipated 2010 contributions to the pension plan by about $3 million.

Other factors could cause changes to the required contribution levels. The Pension Protection Act provides that if a pension plan s funded status falls below certain levels more conservative assumptions must be used to value obligations and restrictions on participant benefit accruals may be placed on the plans. If the plans fall below these thresholds, then, to avoid adverse consequences, funds in excess of the minimum required contribution may be contributed to the plan trust.

The following table reflects the sensitivity to the qualified defined benefit pension projected benefit obligation (PBO) as of December 31, 2010, associated with a change in the pension benefits discount rate actuarial assumption by the indicated basis points and constitutes forward-looking statements.

Actuarial Assumption	Change in 6.5% assumption in basis points	Impact on HEI Consolidated PBO	Impact on HECO Consolidated PBO
Pension benefits discount rate	- 50/-100	$66 million/$139 million	$61 million/$128 million

Commitments and contingencies. See Note 9 of HEI s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Recent accounting pronouncements and interpretations. See Note 12 of HEI s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

Other segment.

(in thousands)	Three months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change
Revenues	$ (14)	$ (74)	NM	
Operating loss	(3,101)	(3,222)	NM	Lower retirement benefit expense, partly offset by higher compensation expense and bank fees
Net loss	(4,824)	(4,354)	NM	See explanation for operating loss and higher interest expense due in part to higher borrowings

(in thousands)	Nine months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change
Revenues	$ (62)	$ (121)	NM	
Operating loss	(10,353)	(9,368)	NM	Higher compensation expense and bank fees, partly offset by lower retirement benefit expense
Net loss	(13,997)	(13,010)	NM	See explanation for operating loss and higher interest expense due in part to higher borrowings, partly offset by tax adjustments

NM Not meaningful.

The other business segment includes results of the stand-alone corporate operations of HEI and American Savings Holdings, Inc. (ASHI), both holding companies; Pacific Energy Conservation Services, Inc., a contract services company which provided windfarm operational and maintenance services to an affiliated electric utility until the windfarm was dismantled in the fourth quarter of 2010; HEI Properties, Inc., a company holding passive, venture capital investments; and The Old Oahu Tug Service, Inc., a maritime freight transportation company that ceased operations in 1999; as well as eliminations of intercompany transactions.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Liquidity and capital resources. The Company believes that its ability to generate cash, both internally from electric utility and banking operations and externally from issuances of equity and debt securities, commercial paper and bank borrowings, is adequate to maintain sufficient liquidity to fund its contractual obligations and commercial commitments, its forecasted capital expenditures and investments, its expected retirement benefit plan contributions and other cash requirements in the foreseeable future.

The consolidated capital structure of HEI (excluding ASB s deposit liabilities and other borrowings) was as follows as of the dates indicated:

(dollars in millions)	September 30, 2010		December 31, 2009	
Short-term borrowings other than bank	$ 27	1%	$ 42	2%
Long-term debt, net other than bank	1,365	47	1,365	47
Preferred stock of subsidiaries	34	1	34	1
Common stock equity	1,480	51	1,442	50
	$ 2,906	100%	$ 2,883	100%

HEI utilizes short-term debt, typically commercial paper, to support normal operations, to refinance commercial paper, to retire long-term debt, to pay dividends and for other temporary requirements. HEI also periodically makes short-term loans to HECO to meet HECO s cash requirements, including the funding of loans by HECO to HELCO and MECO, but no such short-term loans to HECO were outstanding as of September 30, 2010. HEI periodically utilizes long-term debt, historically consisting of medium-term notes and other unsecured indebtedness, to fund investments in and loans to its subsidiaries to support their capital improvement or other requirements, to repay long-term and short-term indebtedness and for other corporate purposes.

Table of Contents

Effective May 7, 2010, HEI entered into a revolving unsecured credit agreement establishing a line of credit facility of $125 million, with a letter of credit sub-facility, expiring on May 7, 2013, with a syndicate of eight financial institutions. See Note 13 of HEI s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The agreement contains provisions for revised pricing in the event of a ratings change. For example, a ratings downgrade of HEI s Issuer Rating (e.g., from BBB/Baa2 to BBB-/Baa3 by Standard & Poor s (S&P) and Moody s Investors Service (Moody s), respectively) would result in a commitment fee increase of 5 basis points and an interest rate increase of 25 basis points on any drawn amounts. On the other hand, a ratings upgrade (e.g., from BBB/Baa2 to BBB+/Baa1 by S&P or Moody s, respectively) would result in a commitment fee decrease of 10 basis points and an interest rate decrease of 25 basis points on any drawn amounts. The agreement contains customary conditions which must be met in order to draw on it, including compliance with its covenants (such as covenants preventing its subsidiaries from entering into agreements that restrict the ability of the subsidiaries to pay dividends to, or to repay borrowings from, HEI). In addition to customary defaults, HEI s failure to maintain its financial ratios, as defined in its agreement, or meet other requirements may result in an event of default. For example, under its agreement, it is an event of default if HEI fails to maintain a nonconsolidated Capitalization Ratio (funded debt) of 50% or less (ratio of 19% as of September 30, 2010, as calculated under the agreement) and Consolidated Net Worth of at least $975 million (Net Worth of $1.5 billion as of September 30, 2010, as calculated under the agreement).

HEI s short-term borrowings and HEI s line of credit facility were as follows for the period and as of the dates indicated:

(in millions)	Nine months ended September 30, 2010 Average balance	Balance September 30, 2010	Balance December 31, 2009
Short-term borrowings(1)			
HEI commercial paper	$ 38	$ 27	$ 42
HEI line of credit draws			
	$ 38	$ 27	$ 42
Line of credit facility (expiring May 7, 2013)		$ 125	$ 100
Undrawn capacity under HEI s line of credit facility		125	100

(1) This table does not include HECO s separate commercial paper issuances and line of credit facilities and draws, which are discussed below under Electric utility Financial Condition Liquidity and capital resources. At October 29, 2010, HEI s outstanding commercial paper balance was $37 million and its line of credit facility was undrawn.

Management believes that, if HEI s commercial paper ratings were to be downgraded, or if credit markets for commercial paper with HEI s ratings or in general were to tighten, it would be difficult and expensive for HEI to sell commercial paper or HEI might not be able to sell commercial paper in the future. Such limitations could cause HEI to draw on its syndicated credit facility instead, and the costs of such borrowings could increase under the terms of the credit agreement as a result of any such ratings downgrades. Similarly, if HEI s long-term debt ratings were to be downgraded, it would be difficult and more expensive for HEI to issue long-term debt. Such limitations and/or increased costs could materially adversely affect the results of operations and financial condition of HEI and its subsidiaries.

As of October 29, 2010, the Standard & Poor s (S&P) and Moody s Investors Service s (Moody s) ratings of HEI securities were as follows:

	S&P	**Moody s**
Commercial paper	A-3	P-2
Senior unsecured debt	BBB	Baa2

The above ratings reflect only the view, at the time the ratings are issued, of the applicable rating agency, from whom an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained. Such ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any securities; such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies; and each rating should be evaluated independently of any other rating.

The rating agencies use a combination of qualitative measures (i.e., assessment of business risk that incorporates an analysis of the qualitative factors such as management, competitive positioning, operations, markets and regulation) as well as quantitative measures (e.g., cash flow, debt, interest coverage and liquidity

Table of Contents

ratios) in determining the ratings of HEI securities. In May 2009, S&P revised HEI s outlook to negative from stable, and lowered its commercial paper rating to A-3 from A-2 . S&P indicated the rating actions reflected its view that the next two years are likely to be challenging for HEI s electric utilities, which HEI relies on for cash flows to service its own obligations, chiefly debt repayment and common stock distributions. S&P stated that the deterioration in the Hawaii economy is likely to weaken HEI s 2009 and 2010 consolidated metrics, which it observed have been only marginally supportive of the BBB corporate credit ratings currently assigned to HEI. In May 2010, S&P noted that [t]he negative outlook on Hawaiian Electric Industries Inc. (HEI) ratings reflects a weak consolidated financial profile that has been weighed down by the island recession and the need for more timely rate relief for HEI s electric utilities. We are concerned that 2010 could bring more underperformance for Hawaiian Electric Co. Inc. (HECO). S&P further stated, Given the importance of HECO to consolidated HEI cash flows, we would likely lower the corporate credit ratings on the parent and HECO one notch to BBB- unless we are able to see a clear path in 2010 to an improvement in HECO s credit metrics, which would at minimum require us to conclude that the electric utility is able to maintain funds from operations (FFO) to total debt of 15%, FFO interest coverage in the area of 3.5x, and leverage of less than 60%. S&P also indicated that [a]n upgrade is not likely due to HECO s need to restore its financial profile to levels consistent with the current rating.

On July 30, 2010, Moody s changed HEI s rating outlook to stable from negative and affirmed HEI s long-term and short-term (commercial paper) ratings. Moody s stated in its August 2, 2010 Credit Opinion on HEI:

The ratings affirmation and outlook change reflects the progress being made by the company and various stakeholders to transform the regulatory framework for HEI s electric utilities to a decoupling structure that will reduce sales volume risk and produce more timely recovery of invested capital and operations and maintenance (O&M) costs .

The stable rating outlook at HEI incorporates our belief that the regulatory transition underway in Hawaii will proceed in an orderly fashion with the Hawaii PUC issuing the final decoupling order during 2010. The stable rating outlook factors in our expectation that profitability initiatives at ASB will produce fairly predictable earnings enabling the bank to provide regular dividends to HEI without jeopardizing the bank s strong capital position.

[A] ny rating change for HEI will largely be driven by the utility s performance. HEI s ratings could be upgraded if the regulatory transition underway is executed in an orderly fashion leading to an improvement in credit metrics such that the HEI s cash flow to debt exceeds 18% and its cash flow coverage of interest is in excess of 4.0x on a sustainable basis.

The rating could be downgraded if the Hawaii PUC does not follow through with the regulatory transformation contemplated under the HCEI, including all elements of the decoupling mechanism. Quantitatively, the ratings could be downgraded if HEI s cash flow to debt declined to below 15% and its cash flow coverage of interest fell below 3.3x on a sustainable basis.

Issuances of common stock through the Hawaiian Electric Industries, Inc. Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan (DRIP), the Hawaiian Electric Industries Retirement Savings Plan (HEIRSP) and the ASB 401k Plan are important sources of capital for HEI. HEI raised $32 million through the issuance of approximately 1.4 million shares under these plans during the first nine months of 2010. HEI also makes registered public offerings of its common stock from time to time.

For the first nine months of 2010, net cash provided by operating activities of consolidated HEI was $190 million. Net cash used by investing activities for the same period was $79 million, primarily due to net increases in ASB investment securities and mortgage-related securities and HECO s consolidated capital expenditures, partly offset by a net decrease in ASB s loans held for investment. Net cash used in financing activities during this period was $227 million as a result of several factors, including net decreases in deposit liabilities and retail repurchase agreements and the payment of common stock dividends, partly offset by proceeds from the issuance of common stock under HEI plans and funds from short-term borrowings. Other than capital contributions from their parent company, intercompany services (and related intercompany payables and receivables), HECO s periodic short-term borrowings from HEI (and related interest) and the payment of dividends to HEI, the electric utility and bank segments are largely autonomous in their operating, investing and financing activities. (See the electric utility and bank segments discussions of their cash flows in their respective Financial condition Liquidity and capital resources sections below.) During the third quarter of 2010, HECO and ASB paid dividends to HEI of $11 million ($38 million year to date) and $20 million ($43 million year to date), respectively.

Table of Contents

Forecasted HEI consolidated net cash used in investing activities (excluding investing cash flows from ASB) for 2010 through 2012 consists primarily of the net capital expenditures of HECO and its subsidiaries. In addition to the funds required for the electric utilities construction programs, approximately $157 million will be required during 2011 through 2012 to repay maturing HEI medium-term notes, which are expected to be repaid with the proceeds from the issuance of commercial paper, bank borrowings, other medium-term notes, common stock issued under Company plans, and/or dividends from subsidiaries. In addition, approximately $57.5 million of HECO special purpose revenue bonds will be maturing in 2012, which bonds are expected to be repaid with proceeds from issuances of long-term debt. Additional debt and/or equity financing may be utilized to pay down commercial paper or other short-term borrowings or may be required to fund unanticipated expenditures not included in the 2010 through 2012 forecast, such as increases in the costs of or an acceleration of the construction of capital projects of the utilities, unanticipated utility capital expenditures that may be required by the Hawaii Clean Energy Initiative (HCEI) or new environmental laws and regulations, unbudgeted acquisitions or investments in new businesses, significant increases in retirement benefit funding requirements and higher tax payments that would result if certain tax positions taken by the Company do not prevail. In addition, existing debt may be refinanced prior to maturity (potentially at more favorable rates) with additional debt or equity financing (or both).

CERTAIN FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT FUTURE RESULTS AND FINANCIAL CONDITION

The Company s results of operations and financial condition can be affected by numerous factors, many of which are beyond the Company s control and could cause future results of operations to differ materially from historical results. For information about certain of these factors, see pages 16 to 17 (except for Limited insurance, which is updated in HEI s Quarterly Report on SEC Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2010), 43 to 48, and 59 to 61 of HEI s MD&A, which is incorporated into Part II, Item 7 of HEI s 2009 Form 10-K by reference to HEI Exhibit 13 to HEI s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2010.

Additional factors that may affect future results and financial condition are described above on pages iv and v under Forward-Looking Statements.

MATERIAL ESTIMATES AND CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

In preparing financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

In accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8040, Cautionary Advice Regarding Disclosure About Critical Accounting Policies, management has identified the accounting policies it believes to be the most critical to the Company s financial statements that is, management believes that these policies are both the most important to the portrayal of the Company s financial condition and results of operations, and currently require management s most difficult, subjective or complex judgments.

For information about these material estimates and critical accounting policies, see pages 17 to 18, 48 to 50, and 61 to 62 of HEI s MD&A which is incorporated into Part II, Item 7 of HEI s 2009 Form 10-K by reference to HEI Exhibit 13 to HEI s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2010.

Following are discussions of the results of operations, liquidity and capital resources of the electric utility and bank segments.

Table of Contents

Electric utility

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

(dollars in thousands, except per barrel amounts)	Three months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change
Revenues	$ 623,126	$ 548,440	14	Higher fuel oil and purchased energy fuel costs, the effects of which are generally passed on to customers $(80 million), HECO test year 2009 interim rate increase $(8 million) and MECO test year 2010 interim rate increase $(2 million), partially offset by lower KWH sales $(18 million) and lower DSM costs recovered through a surcharge $(1 million)
Expenses				
Fuel oil	235,534	186,719	26	Higher fuel oil costs, partly offset by increased fuel efficiency and less KWHs generated
Purchased power	147,880	134,447	10	Higher fuel costs
Other operation	62,665	61,173	2	See Results three months ended September 30, 2010 below
Maintenance	30,618	25,968	18	See Results three months ended September 30, 2010 below
Depreciation	36,277	35,557	2	Additions to plant in service in 2009
Taxes, other than income taxes	58,317	50,031	17	Increase in revenues
Other	492	373	32	
Operating income	51,343	54,172	(5)	Higher expenses and lower sales, partly offset by HECO test year 2009 interim rate increase and MECO test year 2010 interim rate increase
Net income for common stock	21,980	26,514	(17)	Lower operating income, lower AFUDC due to HECO s CT-1 being placed in service in August 2009, and higher interest expense due to revenue bond drawdowns
Kilowatthour sales (millions)	2,497	2,572	(3)	
Wet-bulb temperature (Oahu average; degrees Fahrenheit)	69.8	71.5	(2)	
Cooling degree days (Oahu)	1,428	1,588	(10)	
Average fuel oil cost per barrel	$ 89.97	$ 66.40	35	
Customer accounts (end of period)	444,190	441,886	1	

Table of Contents

(dollars in thousands, except per barrel amounts)	Nine months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change
Revenues	$ 1,755,332	$ 1,460,654	20	Higher fuel oil and purchased energy fuel costs, the effects of which are generally passed on to customers $(276 million), HECO test year 2009 interim rate increase $(42 million) and MECO test year 2010 interim rate increase $(2 million), partially offset by lower DSM costs recovered through a surcharge $(19 million) and lower KWH sales $(11 million)
Expenses				
Fuel oil	662,608	463,893	43	Higher fuel oil costs and more KWHs generated, partly offset by increased fuel efficiency
Purchased power	404,175	364,120	11	Higher fuel costs, partly offset by less KWHs purchased
Other operation	182,163	186,751	(2)	See Results nine months ended September 30, 2010 below
Maintenance	89,894	81,562	10	See Results nine months ended September 30, 2010 below
Depreciation	113,568	108,406	5	Additions to plant in service in 2009
Taxes, other than income taxes	164,278	137,741	19	Increase in revenues
Other	3,259	777	319	Write-down of investment in combined heat and power system in July 2010 (see Most recent rate requests below)
Operating income	135,387	117,404	15	HECO test year 2009 interim rate increase and MECO test year 2010 interim rate increase, partly offset by higher expenses and lower sales
Net income for common stock	57,674	56,141	3	Higher operating income, partly offset by lower AFUDC due to HECO s CT-1 and HELCO s ST-7 being placed in service in August and June 2009, respectively, and higher interest expense due to revenue bond drawdowns
Kilowatthour sales (millions)	7,144	7,203	(1)	
Wet-bulb temperature (Oahu average; degrees Fahrenheit)	67.8	68.5	(1)	
Cooling degree days (Oahu)	3,495	3,591	(3)	
Average fuel oil cost per barrel	$ 86.12	$ 59.21	45	

Note: The electric utilities had an effective tax rate for the third quarters of 2010 and 2009 of 40% and 37%, respectively. The electric utilities had an effective tax rate for the first nine months of 2010 and 2009 of 38% and 37%, respectively.

See Economic conditions in the HEI Consolidated section above.

Results three months ended September 30, 2010.Operating income for the third quarter of 2010 decreased 5% from the same period in 2009 due primarily to lower sales and higher Other operation and Maintenance (O&M) expenses, partly offset by interim rate increases for HECO and MECO.

Net income for common stock declined 17% compared with the same quarter last year for the same reasons given for Operating income above and due to lower AFUDC and higher interest expense. Kilowatthour sales were

Table of Contents

down 2.9% due primarily to cooler and less humid weather and resulted in an estimated net income decline of $4 million.

Higher O&M expenses ($7 million, excluding demand-side management (DSM) program costs) and higher financing costs and depreciation expense of ($4 million), primarily due to generating units put into service in the latter part of 2009, were largely offset by $10 million in rate relief granted in HECO s 2009 and MECO s 2010 test year rate cases. Higher Other operation expenses (excluding DSM program costs) included $1 million higher employee benefits and $1 million higher injuries and damages expense, partially offset by $2 million lower bad debt expense (resulting primarily from the recovery of amounts previously written off related to three large accounts). Maintenance expense increased $5 million primarily due to higher generating station maintenance and the replacement of critical equipment for system reliability.

Results nine months ended September 30, 2010.Operating income for the first nine months of 2010 increased 15% from the same period in 2009 due primarily to interim rate increases, improved fuel efficiency (primarily due to ST-7), partly offset by higher O&M expense (excluding DSM program costs) and lower KWH sales.

Net income for common stock increased 3% compared with the same period last year for the same reasons given for Operating income above, partly offset by lower AFUDC and higher interest expense. For the first nine months of 2010, KWH sales decreased 0.8% compared with the same period in 2009, primarily due to cooler and less humid weather. Management expects full year 2010 sales to be approximately 1% lower than 2009.

Interim rate relief granted in HECO s 2009 and MECO s 2010 test year rate cases amounted to approximately $44 million. Other operation expenses (excluding DSM program costs) increased by $22 million in the first nine months of 2010 compared to the same period in 2009 primarily due to $14 million higher administrative and general expenses (including $9 million higher employee benefit costs and $2 million higher injuries and damages expense) and $3 million higher production and transmission and distribution operations expenses, partly offset by $4 million of lower bad debt expense. Maintenance expense increased $8 million primarily due to $5 million higher production maintenance expense due to increases in the number and scope of generating unit overhauls and full year CT-1 cost and $4 million higher transmission and distribution maintenance, including the replacement of critical equipment for system reliability.

O&M expenses (excluding DSM program costs) for the year 2010 are expected to be approximately 13% higher than 2009 as the electric utilities expect higher production expenses, higher contract services costs, and higher transmission and distribution expenses to maintain system reliability. Also, additional expenses are expected for the costs to operate and maintain CIP CT-1, and are expected to be incurred for environmental compliance in response to existing compliance programs as well as numerous new, more stringent regulatory requirements, and to execute the provisions of the Energy Agreement. Partly offsetting the anticipated increased costs are lower DSM expenses (that are generally passed on to customers through a surcharge) due to the transition of energy efficiency programs to a third-party administrator in July 2009, and termination of lease payments for distributed generators in the latter half of 2010. HCEI-related initiatives appear to be progressing at a pace to achieve the state s clean energy goals under the HCEI.

The costs of supplying energy to meet demand and the maintenance costs required to sustain high availability of the aging generating units have been increasing.

Renewable energy strategy. The electric utilities have been taking actions intended to protect Hawaii s island ecology and counter global warming, while continuing to provide reliable power to customers, and committed to a number of related actions in the Energy Agreement. A three-pronged strategy supports attainment of the requirements and goals of the State of Hawaii Renewable Portfolio Standards (RPS), the Hawaii Global Warming Solutions Act of 2007 and the HCEI by: (1) the greening of existing assets, (2) the expansion of renewable energy generation and (3) the acceleration of energy efficiency and load management programs. Major initiatives are being pursued in each category.

In May 2010, HECO reported achieving a consolidated RPS of 19% in 2009. This was accomplished through a combination of municipal solid waste, geothermal, wind, biomass, hydro, photovoltaic and biodiesel renewable generation resources; renewable energy displacement technologies; and energy savings from efficiency technologies. HECO noted that DSM programs contributed significantly to achieving the 19% RPS level, and

Table of Contents

indicated that, without including the energy savings, the RPS would have been 9.2% instead of 19%. Under current RPS law, energy savings resulting from energy efficiency programs will not count toward the RPS from January 1, 2015.

The electric utilities are actively exploring the use of biofuels for existing and planned company-owned generating units. HECO has committed to using nearly 100% biofuels for its new 110 MW generating unit. HECO is also researching the possibility of switching its steam generating units from fossil fuels to biofuels, and in the Energy Agreement has committed to do so if economically and technically feasible and if adequate biofuels are available. HECO is also studying potential investments in fuel-related infrastructure to support the handling of biofuels. In June 2010, the PUC approved HECO and MECO s biodiesel fuel supply contracts for their respective biodiesel demonstration projects, the inclusion of the costs under such contracts in their ECACs and, in the case of HECO, the commitment of funds (estimated at $5.2 million) for the purchase of capital equipment. Also in June 2010, the PUC approved a two-year biodiesel supply contract with Renewable Energy Group Marketing and Logistics, LLC (REG) primarily for CIP CT-1. In July 2010, the PUC approved the purchase of 400,000 gallons of biodiesel to be used for operational testing and to collect emissions data for CIP CT-1.

In March 2010, HECO and its subsidiaries issued a request for proposal (RFP) for biofuels produced from feedstocks grown in, made in, or otherwise originating in Hawaii (local biofuel) to potentially supply multiple locations, including the site of CIP CT-1 (after the expiration of the REG contract). Bids were received and are under evaluation. HECO expects to issue additional fuel RFPs in 2011, including an RFP for fuel for CIP CT-1 upon the expiration of the REG contract. Under current RPS law, biofuel use in existing and new generating units counts toward the RPS.

The electric utilities also support renewable energy through the negotiation and execution of PPAs with non-utility generators using renewable sources (e.g., refuse-fired, geothermal, hydroelectric, photovoltaic and wind turbine generating systems).

On April 30, 2009, HECO filed an application with the PUC for approval of a Photovoltaic (PV) Host Pilot Program, which would be a two-year pilot program whereby HECO, HELCO and MECO would lease rooftops or other space from property owners, with a focus on governmental facilities, for the installation of third-party owned photovoltaic systems. The PV developer would own, operate and maintain the system and sell the energy to the utilities at a fixed rate under a long-term contract. On August 31, 2010, HECO proposed several modifications to the pilot program, including deferment of HELCO s and MECO s participation in the program and utilization of select PV Host projects on Oahu as test platforms to evaluate grid integration technologies (as well as to help address grid integration issues associated with existing and growing penetration levels of distributed intermittent generation).

In June 2008, the PUC approved HECO s Oahu Renewable Energy Request for Proposals (RFP) for combined renewable energy projects up to 100 MW and HECO issued the RFP shortly thereafter. HECO is currently negotiating PPAs with the bidders in the Award Group.

Included in the bids received in response to the RFP were proposals for two large scale neighbor island wind projects that would produce energy to be imported to Oahu via a yet-to-be-built undersea transmission cable system. In accordance with the Energy Agreement, the proposals for two large scale neighbor island wind projects (Big Wind projects) were bifurcated from the Oahu Renewable Energy RFP for separate negotiation. Subsequently, HECO requested a waiver from the competitive bidding framework for the two non-conforming proposals and a PUC decision is pending.

On September 30, 2010, the PUC approved the electric utilities proposed Electric Vehicle (EV) Charging Time of Use Pilot Rates, which are now available to 1,000 HECO, 300 HELCO and 300 MECO customers for charging highway-capable, four-wheeled EVs. The EV Pilot Rates will remain in effect for three years and are designed to encourage early adoption of EVs and incentivize customers to charge EVs during off-peak times of the day.

The electric utilities promote research and development in the areas supporting renewable energy such as biofuels, ocean energy, battery storage, smart grids and integration of non-firm power into the separate island electric grids. The utilities are evaluating several potential energy storage and smart grid demonstration projects, and conducting various integration studies.

Table of Contents

Competition. Although competition in the generation sector in Hawaii has been moderated by the scarcity of generation sites, various permitting processes and lack of interconnections to other electric utilities, HECO and its subsidiaries face competition from independent power producers (IPPs) and customer self-generation, with or without cogeneration.

Competitive bidding proceeding. In December 2006, the PUC issued a decision that included a final competitive bidding framework, which became effective immediately. The final framework states, among other things, that under the framework: (1) a utility is required to use competitive bidding to acquire a future generation resource or a block of generation resources unless the PUC finds bidding to be unsuitable; (2) the framework does not apply in certain situations identified in the framework; (3) waivers from competitive bidding for certain circumstances will be considered; (4) the utility is required to select an independent observer from a list approved by the PUC whenever the utility or its affiliate seeks to advance a project proposal (i.e., in competition with those offered by bidders); (5) the utility may consider its own self-bid proposals in response to generation needs identified in its RFP; and (6) for any resource to which competitive bidding does not apply (due to waiver or exemption), the utility retains its traditional obligation to offer to purchase capacity and energy from a Qualifying Facility (QF) at avoided cost upon reasonable terms and conditions approved by the PUC.

Management cannot currently predict the ultimate effect of the framework on the ability of the utilities to acquire or build additional generating capacity in the future.

The utilities received approval for waivers from the competitive framework to negotiate modifications to existing PPAs that generate electricity from renewable resources. Also, certain renewable energy projects were grandfathered from the competitive bidding process. Of the grandfathered projects, the PUC has approved the PPA with Kahuku Wind Power, the PUC is considering the PPA with Honua Power, and HECO continues to negotiate with OTEC International.

Distributed generation (DG) proceeding. In January 2006, the PUC issued a D&O indicating that its policy is to promote the development of a market structure that assures DG is available at the lowest feasible cost, DG that is economical and reliable has an opportunity to come to fruition and DG that is not cost-effective does not enter the system. The D&O affirmed the ability of the utilities to procure and operate DG for utility purposes at utility sites. The PUC also indicated its desire to promote the development of a competitive market for customer-sited DG. The PUC found that the disadvantages outweigh the advantages of allowing a utility to provide DG services on a customer s site. However, the PUC also found that the utility is the most informed potential provider of DG and it would not be in the public interest to exclude the utilities from providing DG services at this early stage of DG market development. Therefore, the D&O allows the utility to provide DG services on a customer-owned site as a regulated service when (1) the DG resolves a legitimate system need, (2) the DG is the lowest cost alternative to meet that need and (3) it can be shown that, in an open and competitive process acceptable to the PUC, the customer operator was unable to find another entity ready and able to supply the proposed DG service at a price and quality comparable to the utility s offering.

In April 2006, the PUC provided clarification to the conditions under which the utilities are allowed to provide regulated DG services (e.g., the utilities can use a portfolio perspective a DG project aggregated with other DG systems and other supply-side and demand-side options to support a finding that utility-owned customer-sited DG projects fulfill a legitimate system need, and the economic standard of least cost in the order means lowest reasonable cost consistent with the standard in the integrated resource plan (IRP) framework).

In September 2008, HECO executed an agreement with the State of Hawaii Department of Transportation to develop a dispatchable standby generation (DSG) facility at the Honolulu International Airport that will be owned by the State and operated by HECO. The agreement has been approved by the PUC, which also waived the project from the Competitive Bidding Framework. The DSG facility is projected to be in operation

in April 2012.

HECO is also evaluating the potential to develop utility-owned DG at Oahu military bases in order to meet utility system needs and the energy objectives of the federal Department of Defense (DOD).

In February 2008, the PUC approved a MECO agreement for the installation of a CHP system at a hotel site on the island of Lanai. The CHP system was placed in service in September 2009.

DG tariff proceeding. In 2008, the PUC approved modifications to the utilities interconnection tariffs and a standby service tariff. In January 2010, the utilities requested modifications of the DG interconnection tariff. In May 2010, the PUC approved certain modifications that had been stipulated to by the parties, including (1) modifying requirements for conducting detailed interconnection studies; (2) establishing a standard three-party interconnection agreement; (3) including cross-limitation of liability and non-indemnification language with respect to projects where a State of Hawaii agency is the customer; and (4) requiring additional information regarding the customer s generating facility. The remaining issues continue to be evaluated in the proceeding. Final statements of position are due in December 2010.

DG and distributed energy storage under the Energy Agreement. Under the Energy Agreement, the utilities committed to facilitate planning for distributed energy resources through a new Clean Energy Scenario Planning process. Under this process, Locational Value Maps were developed in 2009 to identify areas where DG and distributed energy storage would provide utility system benefits and can be reasonably accommodated.

The utilities also agreed to power utility-owned DG using sustainable biofuels or other renewable technologies and fuels, and to support either customer-owned or utility-owned distributed energy storage.

The parties to the Energy Agreement support reconsideration of the PUC s restrictions on utility-owned DG where it is proven that utility ownership and dispatch clearly benefits grid reliability and ratepayer interests, and the equipment is competitively procured. The parties also support HECO s dispatchable standby generation units upon showing reasonable ratepayer benefits.

The utilities may contract with third parties to aggregate fleets of DG or standby generators for utility dispatch or under PPAs, or may undertake such aggregation themselves if no third parties respond to a solicitation for such services.

The Energy Agreement also provides that to the degree that transmission and distribution automation and other smart grid technology investments are needed to facilitate distributed energy resource utilization, those investments should be recoverable through a Clean Energy Infrastructure Surcharge (which was replaced by the Renewable Energy Infrastructure Program (REIP) Surcharge) and later placed in rate base in the next rate case proceeding.

Most recent rate requests. The electric utilities initiate PUC proceedings from time to time to request electric rate increases to cover rising operating costs and the cost of plant and equipment, including the cost of new capital projects to maintain and improve service reliability. The PUC may grant an interim increase within 10 to 11 months following the filing of an application, but there is no guarantee of such an interim increase and interim amounts collected are refundable, with interest, to the extent they exceed the amount approved in the PUC s final D&O. The timing and amount of any final increase is determined at the discretion of the PUC. The adoption of revenue, expense, rate base and cost of capital amounts (including the return on average common equity (ROACE) and return on rate base (ROR)) for purposes of an interim rate increase does not commit the PUC to accept any such amounts in its final D&O.

ROACEs of 10.7% were found to be reasonable by the PUC in the most recent final rate decisions issued in September 2010, October 2010 and July 2010 in HECO, HELCO and MECO rate cases based on 2007, 2006 and 2007 test years, respectively. The ROACEs used by the PUC for purposes of the most recent interim rate increases issued in August 2009 and July 2010 in HECO and MECO rate cases based on 2009 and 2010 test years, respectively, were both 10.5%, and these ROACEs have not been reduced to reflect the implementation of decoupling. The settlement

agreement between HELCO and the Consumer Advocate for HELCO s 2010 test year rate case, which is subject to PUC approval, includes a 10.125% ROACE that reflects the implementation of decoupling (see HELCO 2010 test year rate case below).

For the 12 months ended September 30, 2010, the actual ROACEs (calculated under the rate-making method, which excludes the effects of items not included in determining electric utility rates) for HECO, HELCO and MECO were 7.32%, 7.25% and 4.10%, respectively. The utilities actual ROACEs were lower than their final and interim D&O ROACEs primarily due to lower KWH sales than the sales used to determine the interim rates and increased O&M expenses.

The RORs found to be reasonable by the PUC in the most recent final rate decisions were 8.62% for HECO, 8.33% for HELCO and 8.67% for MECO (final D&Os noted above). The RORs used by the PUC for purposes of the

most recent interim increases were 8.45% for HECO and 8.43% for MECO (interim D&Os noted above). For the 12 months ended September 30, 2010, the actual RORs (calculated under the rate-making method, which excludes the effects of items not included in determining electric utility rates) for HECO, HELCO and MECO were 6.58%, 6.59% and 4.99%, respectively.

In the most recent interim rate decisions, the PUC allowed the use by each utility of pension and postretirement benefits other than pensions (OPEB) tracking mechanisms (with varied treatment of the pension assets of each utility) and allowed the continuation of each utility s ECAC. The pension and OPEB tracking mechanisms are reflected in test year estimates for HELCO and MECO s 2010 test year and HECO s 2011 test year rate case applications. In HECO s and MECO s 2007 and HELCO s 2006 test year rate case final D&Os, the PUC approved their pension and OPEB tracking mechanisms. For a description of the utilities pension and OPEB tracking mechanisms, see Balance sheet recognition of the funded status of retirement plans in Note 10 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements incorporated by reference in HEI s Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009. For a description of the utilities ECACs, see below.

For a discussion of HECO s 2009 test year rate case and the interim increase granted, see Most recent rate requests in Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in HECO s Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2010.

HECO.

2007 test year rate case. On December 22, 2006, HECO filed a request for a general rate increase of $99.6 million, or 7.1% over the electric rates then in effect, based on a 2007 test year, an 11.25% ROACE and an 8.92% ROR on a $1.214 billion average rate base. HECO s application included a proposed new tiered rate structure for residential customers to reward customers who practice energy conservation with lower electric rates for lower monthly usage.

On September 6, 2007, HECO, the Consumer Advocate and the DOD (collectively, the parties) executed and filed an agreement on most of the issues in this rate case, and on October 22, 2007, the PUC issued, and HECO implemented, an interim D&O granting HECO an increase of $70 million in annual revenues over rates effective at the time of the interim D&O, subject to refund with interest. The interim increase was based on the settlement agreement which included, as a negotiated compromise of the parties respective positions, an ROACE of 10.7%, an 8.62% ROR, a $1.158 billion average rate base and a capital structure which includes a 55.1% common equity capitalization. In May 2008, the interim increase was adjusted from $70 million to $77.9 million in annual revenues to take into account the changes in current effective rates as a result of the final D&O in the 2005 test year rate case. In September 2008, the interim increase was corrected to $77.5 million based on a filing submitted by HECO.

On September 14, 2010, the PUC issued a final D&O that confirmed the interim increase of $77.5 million, approved the pension and postretirement benefits other than pension tracking mechanisms (which had been approved on an interim basis), confirmed that HECO s ECAC complies with Act 162 and approved the stipulated rate design, which includes the new tiered rate structure for residential customers. Decoupling was not addressed in this proceeding and the final D&O did not address the implementation of decoupling.

2011 test year rate case. On July 30, 2010, HECO filed a request with the PUC for a general rate increase of $94 million, or 5.4% over the electric rates currently in effect, based on a 2011 test year, the estimated impacts of the implementation of decoupling as proposed in the PUC s separate decoupling docket and depreciation rates and methods as proposed by HECO in a separate depreciation proceeding. Excluding the

effects of the implementation of decoupling, the effective revenue request is $113.5 million, or 6.6%. The request includes an increase of $54 million, or 3.1% (or $74 million, or 4.3% without the implementation of decoupling), primarily to pay for major capital projects and operating and maintenance costs to maintain service reliability. The remainder of the request is to recover the costs for several proposed programs to help reduce Hawaii s dependence on imported oil, further increase reliability and increase fuel security.

The request is based on a 10.75% return on average common equity (ROACE), an 8.54% return on rate base (ROR), a $1.57 billion average rate base and a capital structure which includes a 56% common equity capitalization. HECO s electric rates currently in effect include an annual final rate increase of $77.5 million granted by the PUC in HECO s 2007 test year rate case and an annual interim rate increase of $73.8 million granted by the

PUC in HECO s 2009 test year rate case. The interim rate increase is subject to a final decision from the PUC, and subject to refund with interest if and to the extent that the final decision provides for a lesser increase.

The proposed rate increase would recover investments in capital projects completed or to be completed since the 2009 test year rate case (e.g., higher depreciation expense), including investments in the 110 MW biofuel generating facility that were not part of the 2009 test year rate case and Phase 1 of the East Oahu Transmission Project (which was placed in service on June 29, 2010); increased costs to support the integration of more renewable energy generation; other capital improvements; and higher operation and maintenance costs required to maintain and improve system reliability.

HELCO.

2006 test year rate case. In May 2006, HELCO filed a request for a general rate increase of $29.9 million, or 9.24% over the electric rates then in effect, based on a 2006 test year, an 8.65% ROR, an 11.25% ROACE and a $369 million average rate base. HELCO s application included a proposed new tiered rate structure, which was designed to minimize the increase for residential customers using less electricity and is expected to encourage customers to take advantage of solar water heating programs and other energy management options. The proposed rate increase would pay for improvements made to increase reliability, including transmission and distribution line improvements and the two generating units at the Keahole power plant (CT-4 and CT-5), and increased O&M expenses.

In March 2007, HELCO and the Consumer Advocate reached settlement agreements on all revenue requirement issues in the rate case proceeding. HELCO agreed to write off a portion of CT-4 and CT-5 costs, which resulted in an after-tax charge of approximately $7 million in the first quarter of 2007.

On April 4, 2007, the PUC issued an interim D&O granting HELCO an increase of 7.58%, or $24.6 million in annual revenues, over revenues at present rates. The interim increase reflected the settlement of the revenue requirement issues reached between HELCO and the Consumer Advocate and was based on an average rate base of $357 million (which reflects the write-off of a portion of CT-4 and CT-5 costs) and an ROR of 8.33% (incorporating an ROACE of 10.7%). On May 15, 2007, HELCO and the Consumer Advocate filed a settlement letter that reflected their agreement on the remaining rate design issues in the proceeding.

On October 28, 2010, the PUC issued a final D&O that confirmed the interim increase of $24.6 million, approved the pension and postretirement benefits other than pension tracking mechanisms (which had been approved on an interim basis), confirmed that HELCO s ECAC complies with Act 162, and approved the stipulated rate design, which includes the new tiered rate structure. Decoupling was not addressed in this proceeding and the final D&O did not address the implementation of decoupling.

2010 test year rate case. On December 9, 2009, HELCO filed a request for a general rate increase of $20.9 million, or 6.0% over the electric rates then in effect, based on a 2010 test year, a 10.75% ROACE and an 8.73% ROR on a $487 million rate base. The proposed rate increase would cover investments for system upgrade projects, including an 18 MW heat recovery steam generator (ST-7) and two major transmission line upgrades, as well as increasing O&M expenses. HELCO s proposed ROR and ROACE assume (1) the establishment of an RBA and a revenue adjustment mechanism, based on the Joint Decoupling Proposal (see Decoupling Proceeding below), (2) the implementation of the REIP/CEIS, which the PUC has approved in a separate proceeding, and (3) a purchased power adjustment clause to recover non-energy PPA

costs proposed in the proceeding. If the proposals are not approved, the test year revenue requirements would be $22.1 million, based on an 8.87% ROR and an 11.0% ROACE.

HELCO s filing also proposes adoption of inverted tiered rates and an optional residential time-of-use service rate to enable customers to manage their energy usage.

HELCO and the Consumer Advocate executed and filed a settlement agreement on all material issues in this rate case proceeding on September 16, 2010, and filed a Joint Statement of Probable Entitlement on October 5, 2010, which are subject to approval by the PUC. If the PUC does not accept the material terms of the settlement agreement, either or both of the parties may withdraw from the agreement and pursue their respective positions in the proceeding without prejudice. If the settlement is approved by the PUC, the net interim increase in annual

Table of Contents

revenues would amount to $4.4 million, or a 1.2% increase. As part of the settlement agreement, HELCO would reset the heat rate used in its ECAC calculation when the interim rates become effective, which would shift $13.9 million of revenues that would have been included in the ECAC revenues to the interim increase and result in a total interim increase of $18.3 million. The agreement included a 10.125% ROACE, an 8.38% ROR, a $465 million average rate base and a capital structure which includes 56% of common equity. In the settlement agreement, the parties agree that the negotiated ROACE and ROR reflect the implementation of decoupling and other recovery mechanisms when interim rates go into effect. The interim increase also reflects the new depreciation rates and methods proposed by HELCO and approved by the PUC on a temporary basis in a separate depreciation proceeding.

The difference between the amount requested in the initial application and the $4.4 million net increase under the settlement relates primarily to changes in expenses since the rate case was filed and changes in the ROACE and ROR.

Management cannot predict the timing, or the ultimate outcome, of an interim or final D&O in this rate case.

MECO.

2010 test year rate case. On September 30, 2009, MECO filed a request for a general rate increase of $28.2 million, or 9.7% over the electric rates then in effect, based on a 2010 test year, a 10.75% ROACE and an 8.57% ROR on a $390 million rate base. The proposed rate increase would cover investments to improve service reliability, including the replacement and upgrade of power plant control systems, installation of a new 150-kW photovoltaic system, replacement and upgrade of underground lines, new or expanded substations to support growth and improve service, and higher O&M expenses due to MECO s aging infrastructure. MECO s proposed ROR and ROACE assume the establishment of an RBA and a revenue adjustment mechanism, based on the Joint Decoupling Proposal. If the Joint Decoupling Proposal is not approved, the test year revenue requirements would be recalculated using an 11% ROACE and an 8.72% ROR.

On June 21, 2010, MECO and the Consumer Advocate executed and filed a settlement agreement on all material issues in this rate case proceeding, which agreement is subject to approval by the PUC. On July 27, 2010, the PUC issued an interim D&O granting MECO an increase of $10.3 million in annual revenues, or 3.3% over revenues currently in effect. The tariff changes implementing the interim increase became effective on August 1, 2010. The interim increase is based on the settlement agreement, which included a 10.5% ROACE, an 8.43% ROR, a $387 million average rate base and a capital structure which includes 56.9% of common equity. The interim increase also reflects the new depreciation rates and methods proposed by MECO and approved by the PUC on a temporary basis in a separate depreciation proceeding, but does not reflect the implementation of decoupling.

Under the settlement agreement, MECO agreed to limit to $3.5 million the investment in plant for a CHP system installed at a hotel site in September 2009. The actual cost was $4.8 million, and the amount approved by the PUC in February 2008 was $2.1 million. As a result, in the second quarter of 2010, MECO charged to expense approximately $1.3 million of its investment in the CHP system.

Management cannot predict the timing, or the ultimate outcome, of a final D&O in this rate case.

Decoupling proceeding. In the Energy Agreement, the parties agreed to seek approval from the PUC to implement, beginning with the HECO 2009 test-year rate case interim decision, a decoupling mechanism, similar to that in place for several California utilities, which decouples revenues from KWH sales and provides revenue adjustments (increases/decreases) for the differences (shortages/overages) between the amount determined in the last rate case and (a) the current cost of operating the utility as deemed reasonable and approved by the PUC, (b) the return on and return of ongoing capital investment (excluding projects included in a proposed new CEIS), and (c) changes in tax expense due to changes in State or Federal tax rates. The decoupling mechanism would be subject to review at any time by the PUC or upon request of any utility or the Consumer Advocate.

In October 2008, the PUC opened an investigative proceeding to examine implementing a decoupling mechanism for the utilities. In May 2009, the utilities and the Consumer Advocate filed their joint proposal (Joint Decoupling Proposal) for a decoupling mechanism with three components: (1) a sales decoupling component via a

Table of Contents

revenue balancing account (RBA), (2) a revenue escalation component via a revenue adjustment mechanism and (3) an earnings sharing mechanism.

In February 2010, the PUC approved the Joint Decoupling Proposal (with subsequent modifications to the proposal agreed to by the utilities and the Consumer Advocate), subject to the issuance of a final D&O, and ordered the utilities and the Consumer Advocate to jointly submit for the PUC s consideration a proposed Final D&O, which they did on March 23, 2010.

On August 31, 2010, the PUC issued a Final D&O, which approved the decoupling mechanism proposed in the Joint Decoupling Proposal, subject to certain modifications. Those modifications excluded merit wage increases from the revenue adjustment mechanism, required additional information related to Baseline Capital Projects, and required the utilities and the Consumer Advocate to jointly file an outreach plan. Implementation of sales decoupling is to occur when rates that reflect a reduced rate of return due to decoupling are approved by the PUC in either an interim or final D&O in the utilities pending rate cases.

In the Settlement Letter filed in the HELCO 2010 test year rate case, HELCO resubmitted three of its tariffs to reflect the provisions of the Decoupling Final D&O. To enable the implementation of decoupling upon issuance of the interim D&O for this rate case, the Consumer Advocate and HELCO agreed to a ROACE for interim relief purposes that assumes the implementation of the decoupling mechanism, the Renewable Energy Infrastructure Program surcharge, and the Purchased Power Adjustment Clause, and agreed to accept the PUC s decision on the final ROACE authorized in HECO s 2009 test year rate case as the final ROACE for HELCO s 2010 test year rate case. Management cannot predict the timing, or the ultimate outcome, of an interim or final D&O in this proceeding.

Energy Cost Adjustment Clauses (ECACs). The rate schedules of the electric utilities include ECACs under which electric rates are adjusted for changes in the weighted-average price paid for fuel oil and certain components of purchased power, and the relative amounts of company-generated power and purchased power.

The HECO (2009 and 2011 test years), HELCO (2006 and 2010 test years) and MECO (2010 test year) rate increase applications requested the continuation of their ECACs in their present forms. In the final D&Os for the MECO and HECO 2007 test year rate cases, the PUC found that MECO s and HECO s ECACs comply with Act 162 and should be implemented as agreed by the parties to the respective rate case proceedings.

Other regulatory matters. In addition to the items below, also see Hawaii Clean Energy Initiative and Major projects in Note 5 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a number of actions committed to in the Energy Agreement that will require PUC approval.

Demand-side management programs.

Energy Efficiency (EE) DSM Programs. In February 2007, the PUC required that the administration of all EE DSM programs be turned over to a non-utility, third-party administrator. The PUC executed a public benefits fund (PBF) administrator contract with Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) and on July 1, 2009, SAIC began administering the EE DSM programs. A PBF surcharge on electric utility revenues (1% in 2010, 1.5% in 2011 and 2012 and 2% thereafter) is being used to fund EE DSM programs, incentives, program administration,

and other related program costs, as expended by SAIC for the programs or by program contractors.

The EE DSM Docket D&O also provided for HECO s recovery of DSM program costs and utility incentives. With respect to cost recovery, the PUC continues to permit recovery of reasonably-incurred DSM implementation costs, under the IRP framework. On June 29, 2009, HECO filed with the PUC a request to increase its residential DSM programs budget by a net $1.4 million (an estimated $2.5 million overrun in certain programs offset by an estimated $1.1 million underrun in other programs) primarily to pay customer incentives related to DSM program applications completed and approved through June 30, 2009. In June 2009, HECO accrued and expensed the net $1.4 million of incentives. HECO is awaiting a determination from the PUC on its request to increase its program budget. In its DSM surcharge filing with the PUC on March 31, 2010, HECO calculated revised DSM surcharge levels effective April 1, 2010, but since HECO s June 29, 2009 budget increase request was pending at the PUC, HECO did not include in the revised DSM surcharge levels $2.3 million in DSM program expenditures that were in excess of PUC approved program budgets.

Table of Contents

DSM utility incentives are derived from a graduated performance-based schedule of net system benefits. In order to qualify for an incentive, the utility must meet cumulative MW and MWh reduction goals for its EE DSM programs in the commercial, industrial and residential sectors. The amount of the annual incentive has been subject to caps determined separately for each utility.

HECO and MECO earned their maximum DSM utility incentives of $4 million and $0.3 million, respectively, in 2008. HECO earned $0.7 million in DSM utility incentives in 2009, however, in its DSM surcharge filing with the PUC on March 31, 2010, HECO s revised DSM surcharge levels did not include recovery of the $0.7 million in incentives pending the PUC s review of the calculation.

Load Management DSM Programs. Unlike the EE DSM programs, load management DSM programs continue to be administered by the utilities. HECO s residential load management program includes a monthly electric bill credit for eligible customers who participate in the program, which allows HECO to disconnect the customer s residential electric water heaters or central air conditioning systems from HECO s system to reduce system load when deemed necessary by HECO. The commercial and industrial load management program provides an incentive on the portion of the demand load that eligible customers allow to be controlled or interrupted by HECO. This program includes small business direct load control and voluntary program elements.

In December 2009, the PUC approved HECO s requests to extend the Commercial and Industrial Direct Load Control (CIDLC) Program and the Residential Direct Load Control (RDLC) Program through 2012. The CIDLC Program application included an action plan for a load aggregator pilot program. In October 2010, HECO filed an RDLC program increase request to accommodate anticipated base expenses for the cost of a program impact evaluation needed to update the cost-effectiveness calculations identified by the PUC.

In April 2008, HECO filed an application for approval of a Dynamic Pricing Pilot (DPP) Program that allows prices to change from normal tariff rates as system conditions change and encourages customer curtailment of load through price incentives when there is insufficient generation to meet a projected peak demand period. In September 2010, HECO withdrew the DPP Program application due in part to the uncertain deployment schedule for smart meters in the utilities service territories.

In August 2010, HECO filed an application for a Fast Demand Response Pilot (Fast DR) Program a two-year pilot program designed to test commercial and industrial market acceptance of load reductions within 10-minutes of event notification, and demonstrate the technical aspects of semi-automatic and automatic mechanisms to initiate customer reductions in load.

Clean energy scenario planning and integrated resource planning. The PUC issued an order in 1992 requiring the energy utilities in Hawaii to develop IRPs, which would then be approved, rejected or modified by the PUC. The goal of integrated resource planning is the identification of demand- and supply-side resources and the integration of these resources for meeting near- and long-term consumer energy needs in an efficient and reliable manner at the lowest reasonable cost. The utilities latest IRPs are described in Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations incorporated by reference in HEI s Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009.

The utilities were to be entitled to recover all appropriate and reasonable integrated resource planning and implementation costs, including the costs of DSM programs, either through a surcharge or through their base rates. Under procedural schedules for the IRP cost proceedings, the utilities were able to recover their incremental IRP costs in the month following the filing of their actual costs incurred for the year, subject to refund with interest pending the PUC s final D&O approving recovery in the docket for each year s costs. HELCO, HECO and MECO now

recover IRP costs (which are included in O&M) through base rates. Also, see Demand-side management programs above.

The parties to the Energy Agreement agreed to seek to replace the IRP process with a new Clean Energy Scenario Planning (CESP) process intended to be used to determine future investments in generation and transmission that will be necessary to facilitate high levels of renewable energy production and reductions in electricity use through energy efficiency programs. In the fourth quarter of 2008, the PUC closed the IRP-4 processes and directed the utilities to suspend all activities pursuant to the IRP framework to allow for resources to be diverted to the development of the CESP framework.

Table of Contents

HECO and the Consumer Advocate filed a proposed CESP framework with the PUC in April 2009. In May 2009, the PUC opened an investigative proceeding to examine the proposed framework. As consensus between all parties and participants in the proceeding could not be reached, four revised proposed frameworks were separately filed in August 2010 for the PUC s consideration. The CESP framework filed jointly by HECO and its subsidiaries, the Consumer Advocate, Kauai Island Utility Cooperative and the County of Kauai proposes a planning process resulting in a 5-year Action Plan developed from multiple scenarios and associated 20-year resource plans for each scenario. The proposed focus on scenario planning and shorter-term action plans (rather than 20-year plans) recognizes that planning assumptions are uncertain and that the planning framework should facilitate making adjustments to resource plans as circumstances change. PUC adoption of a CESP framework is pending.

Adequacy of supply (AOS).

HECO. HECO s 2010 AOS letter, filed in February 2010, indicated that based on the December 2009 update to its sales and peak forecast and on the full availability of CIP CT-1, HECO estimates it would have a reserve capacity surplus of approximately 30 MW in 2010 and that its generation capacity for years 2010 to 2014 will be sufficient to meet reasonably expected demands for service and provide reasonable reserves for emergencies.

HELCO. HELCO s 2010 AOS letter filed in January 2010 indicated that HELCO s generation capacity for the period 2010 to 2012 is sufficiently large to meet all reasonably expected demands for service and provide reasonable reserves for emergencies. HELCO is currently negotiating with two IPPs to supply additional firm renewable generating capacity to the HELCO grid. Should these additional firm renewable facilities come on line within the next three years as anticipated, HELCO will not have a need for additional firm capacity in the foreseeable future. HELCO, however, may choose to add additional renewable generating capacity to replace existing nonrenewable generation.

MECO. MECO s 2010 AOS letter filed in January 2010 indicated that MECO s generation capacity for the period 2010 to 2012 was sufficient to meet the forecasted demands on the islands of Maui, Lanai and Molokai and that the estimated need date for additional firm capacity on Maui was 2021. Subsequently, MECO s June 2010 sales and peak forecast reflected higher future peaks than its previous forecast. In June 2010, MECO filed an update to its 2010 AOS letter for Maui based on its analysis of the new forecast. MECO s update indicated that Maui s generation capacity for the period 2011 to 2014 is sufficient to meet the forecasted demands and that the estimated need date for additional firm capacity on Maui is moved up to 2015.

December 2008 outage. On December 26, 2008, an island-wide outage occurred on the island of Oahu that resulted in a loss of electric service to HECO customers ranging from approximately 7 to 20 hours. On January 12, 2009, the PUC initiated an investigation of the outage.

In March 2009, HECO submitted an outage report prepared by its expert consultant, POWER. The outage report concluded that the island-wide outage was triggered by lightning strikes on or near HECO s transmission system. POWER found that: (1) the HECO system was in proper operating condition and was appropriately staffed at the time of the lightning storm, and (2) HECO s restoration efforts were prudent and allowed for restoration of power as quickly as possible under the circumstances.

In January 2010, the Consumer Advocate submitted its Statement of Position that HECO could not have anticipated or prevented the outage through reasonable measures and could not have reasonably shortened the outage and restored power more quickly to customers. The Consumer

Advocate further stated that penalties should not be assessed for the outage, but recommended that numerous studies be performed with the objective of preventing or minimizing the scope and duration of future power outages.

Management cannot at this time predict the outcome of the PUC s investigation of the 2008 outage or its impact on HECO.

Collective bargaining agreements. See Collective bargaining agreements in Note 5 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

Legislation and regulation. Congress and the Hawaii legislature periodically consider legislation that could have positive or negative effects on the utilities and their customers. See, for example, Hawaii Clean Energy Initiative and Environmental regulation in Note 5 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Increase in oil tax. On July 1, 2010, the state tax on petroleum products shipped to Hawaii increased from $0.05 to $1.05 per barrel. The higher tax, which is passed on to consumers, increased the price of gasoline and electricity and is expected to generate funds to reduce the state s budget deficit and finance food and renewable energy programs.

Other developments.

Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI). In December 2008, the utilities filed an AMI project application with the PUC for approval to implement an AMI project, covering approximately 451,000 meters (65% on Oahu, 20% on the island of Hawaii and 15% on Maui). The AMI project application included a request to approve a contract between Sensus Metering Systems, Inc. (Sensus) and HECO under which the utilities would purchase smart meters and pay Sensus to provide and maintain a radio frequency communication system to operate the smart meters and related equipment.

HECO submitted a proposal to the PUC in May 2010, describing an extended pilot test of the AMI system and smart meters involving 5,000 new Sensus AMI meters. HECO s proposal also contained an update on developments in the Smart Grid, CIS and cyber-security areas.

On July 26, 2010, the PUC issued an Order denying HECO, HELCO and MECO s requests for an extended pilot test of their AMI system and smart meters on Oahu, and dismissing the utilities AMI application, without prejudice. In its Order, the PUC reiterated its support for an AMI and smart grid concept to reduce the state s dependence on fossil fuels, but noted that future AMI and smart grid applications should include or be preceded by an overall smart grid plan or proposal filed with the PUC.

As of September 30, 2010, the utilities did not have any deferred costs related to the AMI project proceeding. Management is currently evaluating the PUC s Order and the future plans for AMI. HECO and Sensus have agreed that their respective rights to terminate their contract (based on the lack of PUC application approval) shall extend until March 31, 2011.

Commitments and contingencies. See Note 5 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Recent accounting pronouncements and interpretations. See Note 7 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Liquidity and capital resources. Management believes that HECO s ability, and that of its subsidiaries, to generate cash, both internally from operations and externally from issuances of equity and debt securities, commercial paper and lines of credit, is adequate to maintain sufficient liquidity to fund their respective capital expenditures and investments and to cover debt, retirement benefits and other cash requirements in the foreseeable future.

HECO s consolidated capital structure was as follows as of the dates indicated:

(dollars in millions)		September 30, 2010			December 31, 2009	
Short-term borrowings	$		%	$		%
Long-term debt, net		1,058	44		1,058	44
Preferred stock		34	1		34	1
Common stock equity		1,326	55		1,306	55
	$	2,418	100%	$	2,398	100%

HECO utilizes short-term debt, typically commercial paper, to support normal operations, to refinance short-term debt and for other temporary requirements. HECO also borrows short-term from HEI for itself and on behalf of HELCO and MECO, and HECO may borrow from or loan to HELCO and MECO short-term. The intercompany borrowings among the utilities, but not the borrowings from HEI, are eliminated in the consolidation of HECO s financial statements. HECO and its subsidiaries periodically utilize long-term debt, historically borrowings of the

Table of Contents

proceeds of special purpose bonds issued by the State of Hawaii Department of Budget and Finance (DBF), to finance the utilities capital improvement projects, or to repay short-term borrowings used to finance such projects. The PUC must approve issuances, if any, of equity and long-term debt securities by HECO, HELCO and MECO.

Due to market conditions since September 2008 which resulted in a tightening of the commercial paper market, higher commercial paper rates and limitations on maturity options as well as a result of an S&P downgrade of HECO s short-term borrowing rating to A-3 from A-2, HECO drew on its previous $175 million syndicated line of credit facility in June and July 2009, rather than issue commercial paper. All such draws/borrowings were repaid in August 2009. HECO re-entered the commercial paper market in March 2010, experiencing higher rates and shorter terms.

Effective May 7, 2010, HECO entered into a revolving unsecured credit agreement establishing a line of credit facility of $175 million, with a letter of credit sub-facility, with a syndicate of eight financial institutions. See Note 9 of HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The agreement contains provisions for revised pricing in the event of a ratings change. For example, a ratings downgrade of HECO s Issuer Rating (e.g., from BBB+/Baa1 to BBB/Baa2 by S&P and Moody s, respectively) would result in a commitment fee increase of 10 basis points and an interest rate increase of 25 basis points on any drawn amounts. On the other hand, a ratings upgrade (e.g., from BBB+/Baa1 to A-/A3 by S&P or Moody s, respectively) would result in a commitment fee decrease of 5 basis points and an interest rate decrease of 25 basis points on any drawn amounts. The agreement contains customary conditions that must be met in order to draw on it, including compliance with several covenants (such as covenants preventing its subsidiaries from entering into agreements that restrict the ability of the subsidiaries to pay dividends to, or to repay borrowings from, HECO, and restricting its ability as well as the ability of any of its subsidiaries to guarantee additional indebtedness of the subsidiaries if such additional debt would cause the subsidiary s Consolidated Subsidiary Funded Debt to Capitalization Ratio to exceed 65% (ratio of 46% for HELCO and 43% for MECO as of September 30, 2010, as calculated under the agreement)). In addition to customary defaults, HECO s failure to maintain its financial ratios, as defined in its agreement, or meet other requirements may result in an event of default. For example, under its agreement, it is an event of default if HECO fails to maintain a Consolidated Capitalization Ratio (equity) of at least 35% (ratio of 55% as of September 30, 2010, as calculated under the agreement).

HECO s short-term borrowings (other than from MECO), HECO s line of credit facilities and the principal amount of special purpose revenue bonds that have been authorized by the Hawaii legislature for future issuance by the DBF for the benefit of the utilities were as follows for the period and as of the dates indicated:

	Nine months ended September 30, 2010	Balance	
(in millions)	**Average balance**	**September 30, 2010**	**December 31, 2009**
Short-term borrowings(1)			
Commercial paper	$ 5	$	$
Line of credit draws			
Borrowings from HEI			
Line of credit facilities			
Undrawn capacity under line of credit facility expiring May 6, 2011	N/A	175	175
Special purpose revenue bonds authorized for issue			
2007 legislative authorization (expiring June 30, 2012)			
HECO		170	170

HELCO		55		55
MECO		25		25
Total special purpose revenue bonds available for issue	$	250	$	250

---

(1) At October 29, 2010, HECO had no outstanding commercial paper, its line of credit facility was undrawn, and it had no borrowings from HEI.

At September 30, 2010, HECO had $20 million of short-term borrowings from MECO and HELCO had $7 million of short-term borrowings from HECO.

Table of Contents

Management believes that, if HECO s commercial paper ratings were to be further downgraded or if credit markets were to further tighten, it would be even more difficult and expensive to sell commercial paper or secure other short-term borrowings. Similarly, management believes that if HECO s long-term credit ratings were to be downgraded, or if credit markets further tighten, it could be even more difficult and/or expensive for DBF and/or the Company to sell special purpose revenue bonds and other debt securities, respectively, for the benefit of the utilities in the future. Such limitations and/or increased costs could materially adversely affect the results of operations and financial condition of HECO and its subsidiaries.

As of October 29, 2010, the S&P and Moody s ratings of HECO securities were as follows:

	S&P	**Moody s**
Commercial paper	A-3	P-2
Special purpose revenue bonds-insured (principal amount noted in parentheses, senior unsecured, insured as follows):		
Ambac Assurance Corporation ($0.2 billion)	BBB*	Baa1*
Financial Guaranty Insurance Company ($0.3 billion)	BBB*	Baa1*
MBIA Insurance Corporation ($0.3 billion)	A**	Baa1**
Syncora Guarantee Inc. (formerly XL Capital Assurance Inc.) ($0.1 billion)	BBB*	Baa1*
Special purpose revenue bonds uninsured ($150 million)	BBB	Baa1
HECO-obligated preferred securities of trust subsidiary	BB+	Baa2
Cumulative preferred stock (selected series)	Not rated	Baa3

The above ratings reflect only the view, at the time the ratings are issued, of the applicable rating agency, from whom an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained. Such ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any securities; such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies; and each rating should be evaluated independently of any other rating.

---

* Rating corresponds to HECO s rating (senior unsecured debt rating by S&P or issuer rating by Moody s) because, as a result of rating agency actions to lower or withdraw the ratings of these bond insurers after the bonds were issued, HECO s current ratings are either higher than the current rating of the applicable bond insurer or the bond insurer is not rated.

** Following MBIA Insurance Corporation s announced restructuring in February 2009, the revenue bonds issued for the benefit of HECO and its subsidiaries and insured by MBIA have been reinsured by MBIA Insurance Corp. of Illinois (MBIA Illinois), whose name was subsequently changed to National Public Finance Guarantee Corp. (National). The financial strength rating of National by S&P is A. Moody s ratings on securities that are guaranteed or wrapped by a financial guarantor are generally maintained at a level equal to the higher of the rating of the guarantor (if rated at the investment grade level) or the published underlying rating. The insurance financial strength rating of National by Moody s is Baa1, which is the same as Moody s issuer rating for HECO.

The rating agencies use a combination of qualitative measures (e.g., assessment of business risk that incorporates an analysis of the qualitative factors such as management, competitive positioning, operations, markets and regulation) as well as quantitative measures (e.g., cash flow, debt, interest coverage and liquidity ratios) in determining the ratings of HECO securities. In May 2009, S&P revised HECO s outlook to negative from stable, and lowered HECO s short-term rating to A-3 from A-2. S&P indicated the rating actions reflected its view that the next two years are likely to be challenging for HEI s electric utilities. S&P stated that the deterioration in the Hawaii economy is likely to weaken 2009 and 2010 consolidated metrics, which it observed have been only marginally supportive of the BBB corporate credit ratings currently assigned to

HECO. In May 2010, S&P noted that [t]he negative outlook on Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. (HECO) ratings reflects a weak consolidated financial profile that has been weighted down by the island recession and the need for more timely rate relief. We are concerned that 2010 could be another year of underperformance for HECO. HECO s stand-alone financial performance has been weak for the rating and has shown scant signs of improvement since 2007, a fact that underpins our negative outlook and the need to see improvement in 2010. S&P further stated that [w]e expect to lower the corporate credit rating on HECO one notch to BBB- unless we are able to see a clear path in 2010 to an improvement in HECO s credit metrics, which would at minimum require us to conclude that the electric utility is able to maintain funds from operations (FFO) to total debt of 15%, FFO interest coverage in the area of 3.5x, and leverage of less than 60%. S&P also indicated that [a]n upgrade is not likely due to HECO s need to restore its financial profile to levels consistent with the current rating.

On July 30, 2010, Moody s changed HECO s rating outlook to stable from negative and affirmed HECO s long-term and short-term (commercial paper) ratings. Moody s stated in its August 2, 2010 Credit Opinion on HECO:

Table of Contents

The ratings affirmation and outlook change reflects the progress being made by the company and various stakeholders to transform the regulatory framework for HEI s electric utilities to a decoupling structure that will reduce sales volume risk and produce more timely recovery of invested capital and operations and maintenance (O&M) costs .

The stable rating outlook incorporates our belief that the regulatory transition underway in Hawaii will proceed in an orderly fashion with the Hawaii PUC issuing the final decoupling order during 2010 for the three utilities.

In light of the sizeable capital investment programs and the remaining uncertainty that surrounds associated rate case decisions contemplated by HECO and its subsidiaries, limited near-term prospects exist for the rating to be upgraded. However, HECO s ratings could be upgraded if the regulatory transition underway is executed in an orderly fashion leading to an improvement in credit metrics such that the utility s cash flow to debt exceeds 22% and its cash flow coverage of interest is greater than 4.5x on a sustainable basis.

The rating could be downgraded if the Hawaii PUC does not follow through with the regulatory transformation contemplated under the HCEI, including all elements of the decoupling mechanism. Quantitatively, the ratings could be downgraded if the utilities cash flow to debt declined to below 17% on a sustainable basis and its cash flow coverage of interest fell below 3.5x.

The payment of principal and interest due on Special Purpose Revenue Bonds (SPRBs) currently outstanding and issued prior to 2009 are insured either by Ambac Assurance Corporation, Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, MBIA Insurance Corporation (MBIA) (which bonds have been reinsured by National Public Finance Guarantee Corp.) or Syncora Guarantee Inc. (which bonds have been reinsured by Syncora Capital Assurance Inc.). The insured outstanding revenue bonds were initially issued with S&P and Moody s ratings of AAA and Aaa, respectively, based on the ratings at the time of issuance of the applicable bond insurer. Beginning in 2008, however, ratings of the insurers (or their predecessors) were downgraded and/or withdrawn by S&P and Moody s, resulting in a downgrade of the bond ratings of all of the bonds as shown in the ratings table above. The $150 million of SPRBs sold by the DBF for the benefit of HECO and HELCO on July 30, 2009 were sold without bond insurance.

HECO and HELCO sold $93 million and $3 million, respectively, of their common stock to HEI and HECO, respectively, in December 2009. For HECO s $93 million of common stock, HECO received $62 million of cash from HEI and reduced its intercompany note payable to HEI by $31 million in a noncash transaction. On April 5, 2010, HECO, HELCO and MECO filed with the PUC an application for the approval of the sale of each utility s common stock over a five-year period from 2010 through 2014 (HECO s sale to HEI of up to $210 million and HELCO s and MECO s sales to HECO of up to $43 million and $15 million, respectively), and the purchase of the HELCO and MECO common stock by HECO over the five-year period.

Operating activities provided $116 million in net cash during the first nine months of 2010. Investing activities during the same period used net cash of $114 million for capital expenditures, net of contributions in aid of construction. Financing activities for the same period used net cash of $41 million, primarily due the payment of $40 million of common and preferred dividends.

Management periodically reviews capital expenditure estimates and the timing of construction projects. These estimates may change significantly as a result of many considerations, including changes in economic conditions, changes in forecasts of KWH sales and peak load, the availability of purchased power and changes in expectations concerning the construction and ownership of future generation units, the

availability of generating sites and transmission and distribution corridors, the need for fuel infrastructure investments, the ability to obtain adequate and timely rate increases, escalation in construction costs, commitments under the Energy Agreement, the impacts of DSM programs and CHP installations, the effects of opposition to proposed construction projects and requirements of environmental and other regulatory and permitting authorities.

Table of Contents

Bank

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands)	Three months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change
Revenues	$ 71,429	$ 71,947	(1)	Lower interest income primarily due to lower earning asset balances (as a result of the sale of most of the 1-4 family residential loan production in 2009 and the first nine months of 2010 and the sale of the private-issue mortgage-related securities portfolio in the fourth quarter of 2009) and lower yields on earning assets (due to the lower interest rate environment), partly offset by higher noninterest income (due to an other-than-temporary impairment on the mortgage-related securities portfolio in the third quarter of 2009)
Operating income	24,389	17,689	38	Higher noninterest income (due to losses on available-for-sale securities in the third quarter in 2009) and lower noninterest expenses (due to the performance improvement project), partially offset by lower net interest income and higher provision for loan losses
Net income	15,293	11,323	35	Higher operating income, partly offset by higher income taxes

(in thousands)	Nine months ended September 30 2010	2009	% change	Primary reason(s) for significant change
Revenues	$ 213,975	$ 229,478	(7)	Lower interest income primarily due to lower earning asset balances (as a result of the sale of most of the 1-4 family residential loan production in 2009 and the first nine months of 2010 and the sale of the private-issue mortgage-related securities portfolio in the fourth quarter of 2009) and lower yields on earning assets (due to the lower interest rate environment), partly offset by higher noninterest income (due to an other-than-temporary impairment on the mortgage-related securities portfolio in 2009)
Operating income	71,935	40,316	78	Lower provision for loan losses, higher noninterest income (due to losses on available-for-sale securities in the second and third quarters in 2009) and lower noninterest expenses (due to the performance improvement project), partially offset by lower net interest income
Net income	45,160	26,226	72	Higher operating income, partly offset by higher income taxes

See Economic conditions in the HEI Consolidated section above.

Average balance sheet and net interest margin. The following tables set forth average balances, together with interest and dividend income earned and accrued, and resulting yields and costs for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2009.

	Three months ended September 30					
	2010			2009		
($ in thousands)	Average Balance	Interest	Average Rate (%)	Average Balance	Interest	Average Rate (%)
Assets:						
Other investments (1)	$ 335,002	$ 151	0.18	$ 270,177	$ 122	0.18
Investment and mortgage-related securities	586,706	3,701	2.52	662,419	6,821	4.12
Loans receivable (2)	3,555,997	49,221	5.52	3,845,469	53,080	5.51
Total interest-earning assets	4,477,705	53,073	4.73	4,778,065	60,023	5.01
Allowance for loan losses	(36,218)			(43,792)		
Non-interest-earning assets	418,266			346,107		
Total assets	$ 4,859,753			$ 5,080,380		
Liabilities and Stockholder s Equity:						
Interest-bearing demand and savings deposits	$ 2,419,983	776	0.13	$ 2,279,477	1,289	0.22
Time certificates	744,040	2,614	1.39	1,083,713	5,997	2.20
Total interest-bearing deposits	3,164,023	3,390	0.43	3,363,190	7,286	0.86
Other borrowings	257,156	1,414	2.16	397,327	2,205	2.17
Total interest-bearing liabilities	3,421,179	4,804	0.56	3,760,517	9,491	1.00
Non-interest bearing liabilities:						
Deposits	832,732			749,328		
Other	97,914			88,775		
Stockholder s equity	507,928			481,760		
Total Liabilities and Stockholder s Equity	$ 4,859,753			$ 5,080,380		
Net interest income		$ 48,269			$ 50,532	
Net interest margin (%) (3)			4.31			4.23

	Nine months ended September 30					
	2010			2009		
($ in thousands)	Average Balance	Interest	Average Rate (%)	Average Balance	Interest	Average Rate (%)
Assets:						
Other investments (1)	$ 347,418	$ 471	0.18	$ 202,570	$ 177	0.12
Investment and mortgage-related securities	539,348	10,344	2.56	660,450	21,585	4.36
Loans receivable (2)	3,625,186	148,294	5.46	3,999,395	166,535	5.56
Total interest-earning assets	4,511,952	159,109	4.70	4,862,415	188,297	5.17
Allowance for loan losses	(39,506)			(41,252)		
Non-interest-earning assets	413,051			345,201		
Total assets	$ 4,885,497			$ 5,166,364		
Liabilities and Stockholder s Equity:						
Interest-bearing demand and savings deposits	$ 2,400,738	2,732	0.15	$ 2,200,539	5,434	0.33
Time certificates	794,222	8,933	1.50	1,214,775	23,319	2.57

Total interest-bearing deposits	3,194,960	11,665	0.49	3,415,314	28,753	1.13
Other borrowings	275,045	4,258	2.05	453,738	7,710	2.24
Total interest-bearing liabilities	3,470,005	15,923	0.61	3,869,052	36,463	1.26
Non-interest bearing liabilities:						
Deposits	816,134			733,810		
Other	95,779			87,455		
Stockholder s equity	503,579			476,047		
Total Liabilities and Stockholder s Equity	$ 4,885,497			$ 5,166,364		
Net interest income		$ 143,186			$ 151,834	
Net interest margin (%) (3)			4.23			4.17

(1) Includes federal funds sold, interest bearing deposits and stock in the FHLB of Seattle ($98 million as of September 30, 2010).

(2) Includes loan fees of $2.1 million and $1.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2010 and 2009, respectively, $4.7 million and $5.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2009, respectively together with interest accrued prior to suspension of interest accrual on nonaccrual loans. Includes nonaccrual loans.

(3) Defined as net interest income as a percentage of average earning assets.

Table of Contents

Earning assets, costing liabilities and other factors. Earnings of ASB depend primarily on net interest income, which is the difference between interest earned on earning assets and interest paid on costing liabilities. The current interest rate environment is impacted by disruptions in the financial markets and these conditions may have a negative impact on ASB s net interest margin.

Loan originations and mortgage-related securities are ASB s primary sources of earning assets.

Loan portfolio. ASB s loan volumes and yields are affected by market interest rates, competition, demand for financing, availability of funds and management s responses to these factors. The following table sets forth the composition of ASB s loan portfolio as of the dates indicated:

	September 30, 2010		December 31, 2009	
(dollars in thousands)	**Balance**	**% of total**	**Balance**	**% of total**
Real estate loans:				
Residential 1-4 family	$ 2,104,936	60.1	$ 2,319,738	62.5
Commercial real estate	280,318	8.0	255,458	6.9
Home equity line of credit	402,805	11.5	328,164	8.8
Residential land	75,880	2.1	96,515	2.6
Commercial construction	35,290	1.0	68,107	1.8
Residential construction	7,652	0.2	16,598	0.5
Total real estate loans, net	2,906,881	82.9	3,084,580	83.1
Commercial	514,095	14.7	542,686	14.6
Consumer	83,889	2.4	84,906	2.3
	3,504,865	100.0	3,712,172	100.0
Less: Allowance for loan losses	38,315		41,679	
Total loans, net	$ 3,466,550		$ 3,670,493	

The decrease in the total loan portfolio during the first nine months of 2010 was primarily due to ASB s strategic decision to sell most of the salable residential loans it originated during the nine month period ($254 million of loans sold).

Loan portfolio risk elements. When a borrower fails to make a required payment on a loan and does not cure the delinquency promptly, the loan is classified as delinquent. If delinquencies are not cured promptly, ASB normally commences a collection action, including foreclosure proceedings in the case of secured loans. In a foreclosure action, the property securing the delinquent debt is sold at a public auction in which ASB may participate as a bidder to protect its interest. If ASB is the successful bidder, the property is classified as real estate owned until it is sold.

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to nonperforming assets as of the dates indicated:

(dollars in thousands)	September 30, 2010	December 31, 2009
Real estate loans:		
Residential 1-4 family	$ 35,309	$ 31,686
Commercial real estate	717	344
Home equity line of credit	1,829	2,755
Residential land	17,863	25,162
Commercial construction		
Residential construction		325
Total real estate loans, net	55,718	60,272
Commercial	4,731	4,171
Consumer	780	715
Total nonperforming loans	61,229	65,158
Real estate owned:		
Residential 1-4 family	1,493	1,806
Residential land	2,981	2,153
Total real estate owned loans	4,474	3,959
Total nonperforming assets	$ 65,703	$ 69,117
Nonperforming assets to total loans and REO	1.87%	1.85%

The level of nonperforming loans reflects the impact of current unemployment levels in Hawaii and the weak economic environment globally, nationally and in Hawaii.

Allowance for loan losses. The following table sets forth the allocation of ASB s allowance for loan losses and the percentage of loans in each category to total loans as of the dates indicated:

(dollars in thousands)	September 30, 2010 Balance	September 30, 2010 % of total	December 31, 2009 Balance	December 31, 2009 % of total
Real estate loans:				
Residential 1-4 family	$ 5,697	60.1	$ 5,522	62.5
Commercial real estate	1,385	8.0	861	6.9
Home equity line of credit	4,183	11.5	4,679	8.8
Residential land	2,981	2.1	4,252	2.6
Commercial construction	1,591	1.0	3,068	1.8
Residential construction	7	0.2	19	0.5
Total real estate loans, net	15,844	82.9	18,401	83.1
Commercial	18,293	14.7	19,498	14.6
Consumer	3,461	2.4	2,590	2.3
	37,598	100.0	40,489	100.0
Unallocated	717		1,190	
Total allowance for loan losses	$ 38,315		$ 41,679	
Total allowance for loan losses to end of period loans	1.09%		1.12%	

Investment and mortgage-related securities. As of September 30, 2010, the bank s investment portfolio consisted of 48% mortgage-related securities issued by Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) or Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), 47% federal agency obligations and 5% municipal bonds. As of December 31, 2009, the bank s investment portfolio consisted of 75% mortgage-related securities issued by FNMA, FHLMC or GNMA, 24% federal agency obligations and 1% municipal bonds.

Principal and interest on mortgage-related securities issued by FNMA, FHLMC and GNMA are guaranteed by the issuer, and the securities carry implied AAA ratings.

Table of Contents

Deposits and other borrowings. Deposits continue to be the largest source of funds for ASB and are affected by market interest rates, competition and management s responses to these factors. Deposit retention and growth will remain challenges in the current environment due to competition for deposits and the level of short-term interest rates. Advances from the FHLB of Seattle and securities sold under agreements to repurchase continue to be additional sources of funds. As of September 30, 2010, ASB s costing liabilities consisted of 94% deposits and 6% borrowings. At December 31, 2009, ASB s costing liabilities consisted of 93% deposits and 7% other borrowings. The weighted average cost of deposits for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2010 were 0.34% and 0.39%, respectively, compared to the weighted average cost of deposits for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2009 of 0.70% and 0.93%, respectively.

Other factors. Interest rate risk is a significant risk of ASB s operations and also represents a market risk factor affecting the fair value of ASB s investment securities. Increases and decreases in prevailing interest rates generally translate into decreases and increases in fair value of those instruments. In addition, changes in credit spreads also impact the fair values of those instruments.

Although higher long-term interest rates or other conditions in credit markets (such as the effects of the deteriorated subprime market) could reduce the market value of available-for-sale investment and mortgage-related securities and reduce stockholder s equity through a balance sheet charge to AOCI, this reduction in the market value of investments and mortgage-related securities would not result in a charge to net income in the absence of a sale of such securities (such as those that occurred in the fourth quarter of 2009 and in the 2008 balance sheet restructure) or an other-than-temporary impairment in the value of the securities. As of September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009, the unrealized gains, net of taxes, on available-for-sale investments and mortgage-related securities (including securities pledged for repurchase agreements) in AOCI was $7 million and $5 million, respectively. See Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk.

Results three and nine months ended September 30, 2010.Net interest income before provision for loan losses for the third quarter and first nine months of 2010 decreased by 4% and 6%, respectively, when compared to the same period in 2009 as lower funding costs were more than offset by the impact of lower average balances and yields on interest-earning assets.

Average deposit balances in 2010 decreased compared to the third quarter and first nine months of 2009 due to decreases in the average time certificate balance as ASB did not aggressively price its time certificate products, partly offset by increases in the average core deposit balance as ASB introduced new core deposit products. The shift in deposit mix from higher cost time certificates to lower cost savings and checking accounts, along with the repricing of deposits as a result of a downward movement in the general level of interest rates, has contributed to the decreased funding costs in 2010. Also, higher costing other borrowings decreased primarily due to the payoff of maturing amounts.

The decrease in funding costs was partly offset by lower yields on the investment and mortgage-related securities portfolio as ASB sold its higher yielding private-issue mortgage-related securities portfolio in the fourth quarter of 2009 to reduce ASB s overall credit risk and had challenges finding investments with adequate risk-adjusted returns for its excess liquidity, leading it to invest its excess liquidity in other investments (primarily deposit accounts) bearing low interest rates. ASB s average loan portfolio balances decreased due to decreases in the average 1-4 family residential loan portfolio as ASB sold most of its salable residential loan production during 2009 and the first nine months of 2010. The net interest margin of 4.31% for the third quarter of 2010 would have been approximately 9 basis points lower, or 4.22%, if not for the accelerated recognition of deferred fees primarily due to loan repayments which are typically high in this type of low interest rate environment. Average commercial, residential land and construction loan balances decreased due to paydowns in those portfolios. The average home equity line of credit portfolio balance increased due to a promotional campaign in the first half of 2010. In the second and third quarters of 2010, to utilize its excess liquidity, ASB purchased securities, primarily federal agency obligations that had generally shorter durations.

During the third- quarter of 2010, ASB recorded a provision for loan losses of $6.0 million due in part to the reclassification of certain commercial loans that are current as to principal and interest payments, but have identified weaknesses, and net charge-offs in 1-4 family residential loans, residential land loans and home equity

Table of Contents

lines of credit. During the third quarter of 2009, ASB recorded a provision for loan losses of $5.2 million due in part to higher nonperforming residential land loans and higher delinquencies in residential and consumer loans. During the first nine months of 2010, ASB recorded a provision for loan losses of $12.3 million primarily due to net charge-offs for 1-4 family and residential land loans. During the first nine months of 2009, ASB recorded a provision for loan losses of $27 million due to the classification and partial charge-off of a commercial credit, higher nonperforming residential land loans and higher residential and consumer loan delinquencies. Continued financial stress on ASB s customers may result in higher levels of delinquencies and losses.

(in thousands)	Nine months ended September 30 2010	Nine months ended September 30 2009	Year ended December 31 2009
Allowance for loan losses, January 1	$ 41,679	$ 35,798	$ 35,798
Provision for loan losses	12,310	27,000	32,000
Less: net charge-offs	15,674	16,900	26,119
Allowance for loan losses, end of period	$ 38,315	$ 45,898	$ 41,679
Ratio of allowance for loan losses, end of period, to end of period loans outstanding	1.09%	1.21%	1.12%
Ratio of net charge-offs during the period to average loans outstanding (annualized)	0.58%	0.56%	0.66%
Nonaccrual loans	$ 55,561	$ 62,095	$ 65,323

Third quarter of 2010 noninterest income increased by $6.4 million, or 54%, when compared to the third quarter of 2009, primarily due to a $9.9 million other-than-temporary impairment charge on its mortgage-related securities portfolio in the third quarter of 2009. Fee income on deposit liabilities for the third quarter of 2010 was $2.1 million lower than the same period in 2009 as new overdraft fee rules, which became effective in the third quarter of 2010, decreased overdraft fees by approximately $1.8 million.

First nine months of 2010 noninterest income increased by $13.7 million, or 33%, when compared to the first nine months of 2009, primarily due to other-than-temporary impairment charges on its mortgage-related securities portfolio in 2009, partially offset by a lower gain on sale of loans in 2010. The gain on sale of loans for 2009 included the sale of a commercial loan.

(in thousands)	Three months ended September 30 2010	Three months ended September 30 2009	Nine months ended September 30 2010	Nine months ended September 30 2009
Fee income on deposit liabilities	$ 6,109	$ 8,211	$ 21,520	$ 22,384
Fees from other financial services	6,781	6,385	19,844	18,747
Fee income on other financial products	1,697	1,613	4,957	4,285
Net gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities		(9,863)		(15,400)
Other income				
Gain on sale of loans	2,490	4,302	4,610	7,834
Bank-owned life insurance	1,019	1,022	3,013	3,000
Other	260	254	922	331
Total noninterest income	$ 18,356	$ 11,924	$ 54,866	$ 41,181

Noninterest expense for the third quarter of 2010 decreased by $3.3 million, or 8%, when compared to the third quarter of 2009. Lower data processing, occupancy and services expenses were the result of ASB s process improvement project, which reduced the ASB s cost structure through improved processes and procedures, and improved the efficiency of ASB.

Noninterest expense for the first nine months of 2010 decreased by $11.9 million, or 9%, when compared to the first nine months of 2009. Lower compensation, occupancy, equipment and services expenses were the result of ASB s process improvement project. The increase in data processing expense was primarily due to costs incurred to convert ASB s systems to Fiserv Inc. s bank platform system. The FDIC insurance premium in the first nine months of 2009 included a special assessment of $2.3 million.

Table of Contents

(in thousands)	Three months ended September 30 2010	2009	Nine months ended September 30 2010	2009
Compensation and benefits	$ 18,168	$ 17,721	$ 54,477	$ 55,072
Occupancy	4,176	4,905	12,617	15,956
Data processing	2,019	3,684	10,921	10,352
Services	1,544	2,437	5,117	9,656
Equipment	1,600	1,782	4,949	7,112
Other				
FDIC insurance premium	1,500	1,639	4,758	7,140
Marketing	385	548	1,709	1,763
Office supplies, printing and postage	990	937	2,984	2,828
Communication	599	597	1,608	1,881
Other	5,324	5,341	14,760	14,016
Total noninterest expense	$ 36,305	$ 39,591	$ 113,900	$ 125,776

Legislation and regulation. ASB is subject to extensive regulation, principally by the Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS), whose regulatory functions are to be transferred to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC) as described below, and the FDIC. Depending on ASB s level of regulatory capital and other considerations, these regulations could restrict the ability of ASB to compete with other institutions and to pay dividends to its shareholders. See the discussion below under Liquidity and capital resources. Also see Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation restoration plan and Deposit insurance coverage in Note 4 of HEI s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

In January 2010, the FDIC released for comment a proposal to modify its risk-based deposit insurance system to account for risks posed by the compensation systems of insured banks and their holding companies. Management cannot predict at this time whether the proposed rule will be adopted as proposed or in some modified form or, if adopted, what impact it may have on ASB s FDIC insurance rate.

Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. Regulation of the financial services industry, including regulation of HEI and ASB, will undergo substantial changes as a result of the enactment of the Dodd-Frank Act. The Dodd-Frank Act increases regulation and oversight of the financial services industry and imposes restrictions on the ability of firms within the industry to conduct business consistent with historical practices. Most importantly for HEI and ASB, the Dodd-Frank Act will abolish their historical federal financial institution regulator, the OTS, effective one year from the enactment date (subject to extension by not more than an additional six months). Supervision and regulation over HEI, as a thrift holding company, will move to the Federal Reserve, and supervision and regulation over ASB, as a federally chartered savings bank, will move to the OCC. While the laws and regulations applicable to HEI and ASB will not generally change the Home Owners Loan Act and regulations issued thereunder will still apply the applicable laws and regulations will be interpreted, and new and amended regulations will be adopted, by the Federal Reserve and the OCC, respectively. HEI will for the first time be subject to minimum consolidated capital requirements, and ASB may be required to be supervised through ASHI, its intermediate holding company. The Dodd-Frank Act requires regulators, at a minimum, to apply to bank and thrift holding companies leverage and risk-based capital standards that are at least as strict as those in effect at the insured depository institution level on the date the Act became effective, although there will be a phase-in period for meeting these standards. In addition, HEI will continue to be required to serve as a source of strength to ASB in the event of its financial distress. The Dodd-Frank Act also imposes new restrictions on the ability of a savings bank to pay dividends should it fail to remain a qualified thrift lender.

More stringent affiliate transaction rules will apply to ASB in the securities lending, repurchase agreement and derivatives areas. Standards are raised with respect to the ability of ASB to merge with or acquire another institution. While the Dodd-Frank Act requires the minimum reserve ratio for the Deposit Insurance Fund to be increased from 1.15% to 1.35% by 2020, this change may not impact ASB because in establishing assessments the FDIC is required to offset the effect of this increase for depository institutions with total consolidated assets of less than $10 billion. ASB may be affected by the provision of the Dodd-Frank Act that repeals, effective in July

Table of Contents

2011, the prohibition on payments of interest by banks or savings associations on demand deposit accounts for businesses.

The Dodd-Frank Act establishes a Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (Bureau) to be housed in the Federal Reserve to take sole responsibility (subject to limited oversight by the new Financial Stability Oversight Council) for rulemaking under the principal federal consumer financial protection laws, such as the Truth in Lending Act, Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act, Equal Credit Opportunity Act, Truth in Savings Act, Fair Debt Collection Practices Act and several other consumer protection laws, but enforcement of these laws and rules will be by the OCC in the case of ASB because it has less than $10 billion in assets. The Bureau will have broad power in that it will have authority to prohibit practices it finds to be unfair, deceptive or abusive, and it may also issue rules requiring specified disclosures, including the use of new model forms it may adopt. ASB may also be subject to new state regulation because of a provision in the Dodd-Frank Act that acknowledges that a federal savings bank may be subject to state regulation and only allows federal law to preempt state law on a case by case basis in the consumer financial protection area when (1) the state law would have a discriminatory effect on the bank compared to that on a bank chartered in that state; (2) the state law prevents or significantly interferes with a bank s exercise of its power; or (3) the state law is preempted by another federal law.

The Dodd-Frank Act also adopts a number of provisions that will impact the mortgage industry, including the imposition of new specific duties on the part of mortgage originators (such as ASB) to act in the best interests of consumers and to take steps to ensure that consumers will have the capability to repay loans they may obtain, as well as provisions imposing new disclosure requirements and requiring appraisal reforms. Regulations are required to be adopted under these provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act within 18 months after the date that is to be specified by the Secretary of the Treasury for the transfer of consumer protection power to the Bureau. ASB cannot predict at this time what effect these new rules may ultimately have on its mortgage origination practices, its ability to originate mortgage loans or the costs it will incur in complying with these requirements.

The Dodd-Frank Act will affect financial regulation more generally as well, although many of these regulatory changes may not impact ASB or the Company directly, either because they are limited in application to larger entities or because they relate to activities in which ASB is not substantially engaged. For example, the Dodd-Frank Act establishes a Financial Stability Oversight Council that would, among other things, designate certain nonbank financial companies that it considers to be of systemic risk to be supervised by the Federal Reserve, as well as monitor the financial markets for trends affecting systemic risk and coordinate the regulatory activities of the federal bank regulators. It also would establish a mechanism for the FDIC to resolve systemically important companies that may fail. The ability of companies to engage in derivatives transactions and hedge for their own account likely will be impacted by provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require such transactions to be moved to exchanges and for capital and margin to be held against them, as well as by the so-called Volcker rule, which will limit the ability of financial institutions to invest for their own account once the rule becomes effective (but with exceptions important to ASB, such as for purchases of U.S. government or agency obligations).

HEI will also be affected by provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act relating to corporate governance and executive compensation, including provisions requiring shareholder say on pay votes, mandating additional disclosures concerning executive compensation and compensation consultants and advisors, further restricting proxy voting by brokers in the absence of instructions and permitting the SEC to adopt rules in its discretion requiring public companies under specified conditions to include shareholder nominees in management s proxy solicitation materials.

Many of the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act will not become effective until a year or more after its enactment, when implementing regulations are issued and effective. Thus, management cannot predict the ultimate impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on the Company or ASB at this time. Nor can management predict the impact or substance of other future federal or state legislation or regulation, or the application thereof.

New overdraft rules. On November 12, 2009, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System announced that it amended Regulation E (which implements the Electronic Fund Transfer Act) to limit the ability of a financial institution to assess an overdraft fee for paying automated teller machine or one-time debit card transactions that overdraw a consumer s account, unless the consumer affirmatively consents, or opts in, to the

Table of Contents

institution s payment of overdrafts for those transactions. These new rules apply on July 1, 2010 for new accounts and August 15, 2010 for existing accounts. In 2009, these types of overdraft fees totaled approximately $15 million pretax. The amendment had a negative impact on ASB s noninterest income of approximately $1.8 million pretax for the third quarter of 2010.

FHLB of Seattle stock. As of September 30, 2010, ASB s investment in stock of the FHLB of Seattle of $97.8 million was carried at cost because it can only be redeemed at par. There is a minimum required investment based on measurements of ASB s capital, assets and/or borrowing levels. The FHLB of Seattle reported net income of $8.2 million for the second quarter of 2010 compared to a net loss of $34.3 million for the same period in 2009. The FHLB of Seattle reported retained earnings of $67.2 million and was in compliance with all of its regulatory capital requirements. However, the FHLB of Seattle remains classified as undercapitalized by its regulator, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, and may not redeem or repurchase capital stock or pay dividends on its stock. ASB does not believe that the Federal Housing Finance Agency s classification of the FHLB of Seattle will affect the FHLB of Seattle s ability to meet ASB s liquidity and funding needs. ASB did not receive cash dividends on its $97.8 million of FHLB of Seattle stock in 2009 or the first nine months of 2010.

Periodically and as conditions warrant, ASB reviews its investment in the stock of FHLB of Seattle for impairment.

Commitments and contingencies. See Note 4 of HEI s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Recent accounting pronouncements and interpretations. See Note 12 of HEI s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

Liquidity and capital resources.

(in millions)	September 30, 2010	December 31, 2009	% change
Total assets	$ 4,804	$ 4,941	(3)
Available-for-sale investment and mortgage-related securities	570	433	32
Loans receivable, net	3,467	3,670	(6)
Deposit liabilities	3,959	4,059	(2)
Other bank borrowings	247	298	(17)

As of September 30, 2010, ASB was one of Hawaii s largest financial institutions based on assets of $4.8 billion and deposits of $4.0 billion.

In July 2010, Moody s affirmed ASB s counterparty credit rating of A3 and changed ASB s outlook to stable from negative based on ASB s better than expected asset quality and earnings performance in the last several periods. In April 2007, S&P raised ASB s long-term/short-term

counterparty credit ratings to BBB/A-2 from BBB-/A-3 and in July 2010 maintained the rating following its annual review of ASB.

As of September 30, 2010, ASB s unused FHLB borrowing capacity was approximately $1.4 billion. As of September 30, 2010, ASB had commitments to borrowers for undisbursed loan funds, loan commitments and unused lines and letters of credit of $1.2 billion. Management believes ASB s current sources of funds will enable it to meet these obligations while maintaining liquidity at satisfactory levels.

As of September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009, ASB had $61.2 million and $65.2 million of nonperforming loans, respectively.

As of September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009, ASB had $4.5 million and $4.0 million, respectively, of real estate acquired in settlement of loans.

For the first nine months of 2010, net cash provided by ASB s operating activities was $89 million. Net cash provided during the same period by ASB s investing activities was $34 million, primarily due to repayments of investment and mortgage-related securities of $351 million, a net decrease in loans receivable of $171 million and proceeds from the sale of real estate acquired in settlement of loans of $3 million, offset by purchases of investment and mortgage-related securities of $485 million and additions to premises and equipment of $6 million. Net cash used in financing activities during this period was $199 million, primarily due to net decreases in deposit

Table of Contents

liabilities and retail repurchase agreements of $100 million and $51 million, respectively, a decrease in mortgage escrow deposits of $5 million and the payment of $43 million in common stock dividends.

FDIC regulations restrict the ability of financial institutions that are not well-capitalized to compete on the same terms as well-capitalized institutions, such as by offering interest rates on deposits that are significantly higher than the rates offered by competing institutions. As of September 30, 2010, ASB was well-capitalized (minimum ratio requirements noted in parentheses) with a leverage ratio of 9.3% (5.0%), a Tier-1 risk-based capital ratio of 13.1% (6.0%) and a total risk-based capital ratio of 14.2% (10.0%). OTS approval is required before ASB can make a capital distribution to HEI.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The Company considers interest-rate risk (a non-trading market risk) to be a very significant market risk for ASB as it could potentially have a significant effect on the Company s financial condition and results of operations. For additional quantitative and qualitative information about the Company s market risks, see pages 63 to 65, HEI s Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk, which is incorporated into Part II, Item 7A of HEI s 2009 Form 10-K by reference to HEI Exhibit 13 to HEI s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2010 and page 3, HECO s Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk, which is incorporated into Part II, Item 7A of HECO s 2009 Form 10-K by reference to Exhibit 99 to HECO s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2010.

ASB s interest-rate risk sensitivity measures as of September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009 constitute forward-looking statements and were as follows:

	September 30, 2010			December 31, 2009		
Change in interest rates (basis points)	Change in NII Gradual change	NPV ratio Instantaneous change	NPV ratio sensitivity * Instantaneous change	Change in NII Gradual change	NPV ratio Instantaneous change	NPV ratio sensitivity * Instantaneous change
+300	0.6%	11.65	(144)	(0.3)%	10.92%	(245)
+200	0.1	12.40	(69)	(0.3)	11.86	(151)
+100		12.93	(16)	(0.2)	12.72	(65)
Base		13.09			13.37	
-100	(0.7)	12.85	(24)	(0.9)	13.53	16
-200	**	**	**	**	**	**
-300	**	**	**	**	**	**

* Change from base case in basis points (bp).

** For September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009, the -200 and -300 bp scenarios were not performed because they would have resulted in negative Treasury interest rates.

ASB s net interest income (NII) sensitivity as of September 30, 2010 was slightly asset sensitive for rising rates compared to December 31, 2009 due to faster prepayment expectations and changes in balance sheet mix.

ASB s base net present value (NPV) ratio as of September 30, 2010 decreased compared to December 31, 2009 primarily due to the decline in the level of interest rates and changes in balance sheet mix.

ASB s NPV ratio sensitivity measure as of September 30, 2010 decreased compared to December 31, 2009 in the rising interest rate scenarios primarily due to the flattening of the yield curve and shift in assets to shorter duration loans and investments.

The computation of the prospective effects of hypothetical interest rate changes on the NII sensitivity, NPV ratio, and NPV ratio sensitivity analyses is based on numerous assumptions, including relative levels of market interest rates, loan prepayments, balance changes and pricing strategies, and should not be relied upon as indicative of actual results (see pages 63-65 of HEI Exhibit 13 to HEI s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2010 for a more detailed description of key modeling assumptions used in the NII sensitivity analysis). To the extent market conditions and other factors vary from the assumptions used in the simulation analysis, actual results may differ materially from the simulation results. Furthermore, NII sensitivity analysis measures the change in ASB s twelve-month, pre-tax NII in alternate interest rate scenarios, and is intended to help management identify potential exposures in ASB s current balance sheet and formulate appropriate strategies

Table of Contents

for managing interest rate risk. The simulation does not contemplate any actions that ASB management might undertake in response to changes in interest rates. Further, the changes in NII vary in the twelve-month simulation period and are not necessarily evenly distributed over the period. These analyses are for analytical purposes only and do not represent management s views of future market movements, the level of future earnings, or the timing of any changes in earnings within the twelve month analysis horizon. The actual impact of changes in interest rates on NII will depend on the magnitude and speed with which rates change, actual changes in ASB s balance sheet, and management s responses to the changes in interest rates.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

HEI:

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the third quarter of 2010, there were no changes in internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with management s evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2010 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company s internal control over financial reporting.

Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Constance H. Lau, HEI Chief Executive Officer, and James A. Ajello, HEI Chief Financial Officer, have evaluated the disclosure controls and procedures of HEI as of September 30, 2010. Based on their evaluations, as of September 30, 2010, they have concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) were effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by HEI in reports HEI files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

(1) is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and

(2) is accumulated and communicated to HEI management, including HEI s principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

HECO:

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the third quarter of 2010, there was no change in internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with management s evaluation of the effectiveness of HECO and its subsidiaries internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2010 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, HECO and its subsidiaries internal control over financial reporting.

Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Richard M. Rosenblum, HECO Chief Executive Officer, and Tayne S. Y. Sekimura, HECO Chief Financial Officer, have evaluated the disclosure controls and procedures of HECO as of September 30, 2010. Based on their evaluations, as of September 30, 2010, they have concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) were effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by HECO in reports HECO files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

(1) is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and

(2) is accumulated and communicated to HECO management, including HECO s principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Table of Contents

PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

The descriptions of legal proceedings (including judicial proceedings and proceedings before the PUC and environmental and other administrative agencies) in HEI s Form 10-K (see Part I. Item 3. Legal Proceedings and proceedings referred to therein) and this 10-Q (see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and HECO s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements) are incorporated by reference in this Item 1. With regard to any pending legal proceeding, alternative dispute resolution, such as mediation or settlement, may be pursued where appropriate, with such efforts typically maintained in confidence unless and until a resolution is achieved. Certain HEI subsidiaries (including HECO and its subsidiaries and ASB) may also be involved in ordinary routine PUC proceedings, environmental proceedings and litigation incidental to their respective businesses.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

For information about Risk Factors, see pages 30 to 39 of HEI s 2009 Form 10-K, and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk, HEI s Consolidated Financial Statements and HECO s Consolidated Financial Statements herein. Also, see Forward-Looking Statements on pages v and vi of HEI s 2009 Form 10-K, as updated on pages iv and v herein.

Item 5. Other Information

A. Ratio of earnings to fixed charges.

	Nine months ended September 30		**Years ended December 31**				
	2010	**2009**	**2009**	**2008**	**2007**	**2006**	**2005**
HEI and Subsidiaries							
Excluding interest on ASB deposits	2.93	2.49	2.29	2.06	1.78	2.08	2.31
Including interest on ASB deposits	2.66	2.05	1.95	1.71	1.52	1.73	1.98
HECO and Subsidiaries	2.86	2.92	2.99	3.48	2.43	3.14	3.23

See HEI Exhibit 12.1 and HECO Exhibit 12.2.

Table of Contents

Item 6. Exhibits

HEI Exhibit 12.1	Hawaiian Electric Industries, Inc. and Subsidiaries Computation of ratio of earnings to fixed charges, nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2009 and years ended December 31, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005
HEI Exhibit 31.1	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 of Constance H. Lau (HEI Chief Executive Officer)
HEI Exhibit 31.2	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 of James A. Ajello (HEI Chief Financial Officer)
HEI Exhibit 32.1	Written Statement of Constance H. Lau (HEI Chief Executive Officer) Furnished Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
HEI Exhibit 32.2	Written Statement of James A. Ajello (HEI Chief Financial Officer) Furnished Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
HEI Exhibit 101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
HEI Exhibit 101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
HEI Exhibit 101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
HEI Exhibit 101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
HEI Exhibit 101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
HEI Exhibit 101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
HECO Exhibit 12.2	Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries Computation of ratio of earnings to fixed charges, nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2009 and years ended December 31, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005
HECO	

Exhibit 31.3	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 of Richard M. Rosenblum (HECO Chief Executive Officer)
HECO Exhibit 31.4	Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 of Tayne S. Y. Sekimura (HECO Chief Financial Officer)
HECO Exhibit 32.3	Written Statement of Richard M. Rosenblum (HECO Chief Executive Officer) Furnished Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
HECO Exhibit 32.4	Written Statement of Tayne S. Y. Sekimura (HECO Chief Financial Officer) Furnished Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrants have duly caused this report to be signed on their behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized. The signature of the undersigned companies shall be deemed to relate only to matters having reference to such companies and any subsidiaries thereof.

HAWAIIAN ELECTRIC INDUSTRIES, INC.
(Registrant)

By /s/ Constance H. Lau
Constance H. Lau
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer of HEI)

By /s/ James A. Ajello
James A. Ajello
Senior Financial Vice President,
Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer of HEI)

By /s/ David M. Kostecki
David M. Kostecki
Vice President-Finance, Controller
and Chief Accounting Officer
(Principal Accounting Officer of HEI)

Date: November 3, 2010

HAWAIIAN ELECTRIC COMPANY, INC.
(Registrant)

By /s/ Richard M. Rosenblum
Richard M. Rosenblum
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer of HECO)

By /s/ Tayne S. Y. Sekimura
Tayne S. Y. Sekimura
Senior Vice President
and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer of HECO)

By /s/ Patsy H. Nanbu
Patsy H. Nanbu
Controller
(Principal Accounting Officer of HECO)

Date: November 3, 2010